

Pharmacopœia Londinensis ;  
OR, THE  
London Dispensatory

FURTHER  
Adorned by the *Studies* and  
*Collections* of the *Fellows* now living, of  
the said COLLEGE.

In this Impression you may find.

1. Three hundred Usefull Additions.
2. All the Notes that were in the Margent are brought into the Book between two such Crotchets as are these [ ]
3. The Vertues, Qualities, and Properties, of every *Simple*,
4. The Vertues and Use of the *Compounds*.
5. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
6. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are printed in this Impression in English, with their Vertues.
7. A KEY to *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of *Physick*, containing Thirty three Chapters.
8. In this Impression, the *Latin* name of every one of the *Compounds* is printed, and in what Page of the new folio *Latin* Book they are to be found.

---

By *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in *Physick* and *Astrology*.

---

LONDON,  
Printed by *John Streater*, and are to be sold by *George Sawbridge*  
on *Clerken-well-Green*, 1669.







## To the Reader.

**K**Ind Country-men *I conceive it convenient at this time to say something concerning this Book in particular, and my Books in General.*

*First for this Book. I have now made Three hundred very useful Additions to this Impression, which are not in any of the former Editions, which will be very beneficial to all that understand not the Latin, or have not studied Physick very many years.*

*Two hundred of these Additions, are of precious things that I knew my self by Experience, (which are not one quarter so dear as those that are prescribed in the former Editions of the Dispensatory, or such as I have received from the most able Physicians.*

*There is a Counterfeit Impression of this Book, in which are so many gross errors, that I must say, though it bear my Name, it's none of mine, I do disclaim it, there being thirty gross errors in three sheets thereof. I began to correct the Errors in the Book, but I found them so many (that were dangerous ones) that I had no Patience to go through the Work, and therefore think fit at present (till I am more healthful) only to disclaim it as none of mine, and give as much publick notice thereof as I can.*

*Secondly, for my Books in Generall: There have been several Men have made several Objections against them.*

*First they Object against my making many Additions to the several Impressions that have been printed of my Books.*

*1. To which I give these Answers: First I seldom made any Additions to any of them, unless they were first counterfeited (by fellows as like Theeves, as a Pomewater is like an Apple,) and then I held my self bound to do something to distinguish my Children from their illegitimate brood.*

*2. I do hereby engage, not to make any Additions to any of my*

## To the Reader.

Books, unless some Thief do steal my Copy by reprinting, from such persons as I have, or shall sell them unto,

3. Seeing it's so difficult to make any thing perfect, it must be done by much labour, time and experience; and Considering my Additions were most of them upon such special occasions as above-said, I hope they rather merit your pardon than indignation.

Secondly, Some have objected against my writing Books in English.

1. I answer, That I have so many good Presidents for that, in French, Italian, and Greek Authors, as I question not, but will fully satisfy all honest souls.

2. I have had so much success in them already published, That I shall never be content untill I have compleated all the Parts of the English Physicians Library.

I have written Seventeen Books of Physick, (besides those already published) which will discover to you the whole Method of Physick, both according to Paracellus and Galen's Practice; I have also to each of the Seventeen Books made two several Appendixes, which I have so contrived, that they may be properly inserted into each of the Seventeen Books in several places in them; which I will undoubtedly do, if any person be so bold as to counterfeite any of my Books: But I shall print them alone, if I be not so abused; that none may be compelled to buy one thing twice.

I shall not trouble the Reader further, being my self sick and weak, no way fit for Study or Writing. But now pleasing my self in viewing those things that were written in my health, with this delightful thoughts, I shall do good to my Country-men; yea, them that are yet unborn; for their healths (as well as the now living) have I lost my own. And could cheerfully (for the good of the English Nation) even cease to be.

From my House on the East  
side of Spittle-Fields, near  
London. This 30. of De-  
cember, 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.



*Courteous Reader,*

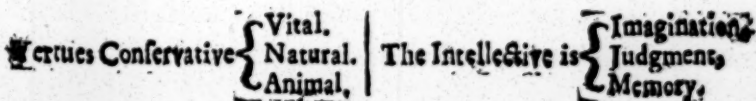
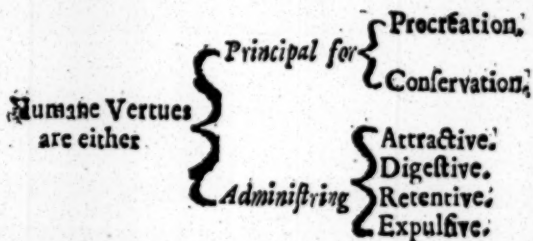
**I**f thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn neither Fool nor Knave in that famous Science, be well Skilled in this Astrologo-Physical Discourse following, here's enough for thee to whet thy Wits upon: Sympathy and Antipathy are the two Hinges upon which the whole Body of Physick turns: Thou hast the Radix of them here. Here is a Foundation for thee to erect the whole Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if not, thou art unfit to make a Physitian. I love well, and am as willing to help all ingenious men, though their parts be never so weak: but I hate pride in whomsoever I find it. I now bid thee farewell for this time.

Jan 2. 1653.

NICH. CULPEPER.

# *An Astrologo-Physical Discourse* of the Human Vertues in the Body of MAN; both

1. Principal. And 2. Administring.



# An Astrologo-Physicall Discourse.

By the Natural are { Blood.  
bred { Choler.  
Flegm.  
Melancholy.

The Sensitive is { Common,  
Particular.

The Animal Vertue is { Intellective  
Sensitive.

The Particular is { Seeing,  
Hearing,  
Smelling  
Tasting,  
Feeling.

**T**He Scope of this Discourse is, To preserve in soundness, vigor and acuity, the Mind and Understanding of Man; to strengthen the Brain, preserve the Body in health, to teach a man to be an able Co-artificer, or helper of Nature, to withstand and expell Diseases.

I shall touch only the principal Faculties both of Body and Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the Body in health, and the Mind in vigor.

I shall in this place speak of them only in the general as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former Pages, and in the same order.

*Vertue Procreative*.] The first in order, is the Vertue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the Conservation of it self, but to beget its like, and conserve it *Species*.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, and is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented and increased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals &c.

It is diminished and purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medicines

of *Venus*, to Fortifie; of *Mars* to Cleanse this Vertue; of *Saturn*, to Extinguish it.

*Conservative*.] The Conservative Vertue is, Vital, Natural, Animal.

*Vital*. The Vital spirit hath its residence in the Heart and is dispersed from it by the Arteries; and is governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the Body, as the Sun is to the Creation: As the Heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Megacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to the Creation, so doth the Heart to the Body; therefore it is called, *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called *Cor Caeli*, because the Operations are so like.

Inimical and destructive to this vertue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol*, wonderfully fortifie it.

*Natural*.] The Natural Faculty of vertue resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, *Quasi Jovis Pater*; its office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the body by the veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choler*, *Flegm*, *Melancholy*.



## *An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.*

*Blood* is made of *Meat* perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed by *Jupiter*: it is by a third concoction transmuted into *Flesh*, the superfluity of it into seed, and its receptacle is the *Veins*, by which it is dispersed throughout the *Body*.

*Choler* is made of *Meat* more than perfectly concocted; it is the spume or froth of blood: clarifies all the *Humors*, heats the *Body*, nourisheth the *Apprehension*, as *Blood* doth the *Judgment*. It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive faculty, as *Blood* doth the digestive; moves man to activity and valour: Its receptacle is the *Gall*, and it is under the influence of *Mars*.

*Flegm* is made of meat not perfectly digested; it so fortifies the vertue expulsive, as makes the *Body* slippery, fit for ejection; it fortifies the *Brain* by its consimilitude with it; yet it spoils *Apprehension* by its Antipathy to it. It qualifies *Choler*, cools and moistens the heart, thereby sustaining it, and the whole *Body*, from the fiery effects, which continual motion would produce: Its receptacle is the *Lungs*, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both; it is cold and moist in quality.

*Melancholy*, is the sediment of blood, cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and Memory; makes them sober, solid and staid, fit for study, stayes the unbridled toys and fooleries of lustful thoughts, and reduceth them home to the Centre:

It is like a grave Counciller to the whole body: Its receptacle is in the *Spleen*, and it is governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these *Humors*, blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them, man cannot live.

Namely, *Choler* is the fiery superfluity; *Flegm*, the Watry; *Melancholy*, the Earthly.

*Animal.*] The third principal Vertue remains, which is *Animal*; Its residence is in the *Brain*, and *Mercury* is the general significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the *Animal* vertue; and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it: And my reason is, 1. Because both of them in *Nativities* either fortifie, or impede it. 2. All directions to either, or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the bulk of it, as also the sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the rational part: and that's the Reason, if in a *Nativity* the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sense many times overpowers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong, and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be Master ordinarily in despite of Sense.

It is divided into *Intellective*, and *Sensitive*.

1. *Intellective.*] The *Intellective* resides in the *Brain*, within the *Pia Mater*, and is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into *Imagination*, *Judgment* and *Memory*.

*Imagination* is seated in the fore-part of the *Brain*; it is hot and dry

## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.

in quality, quick, active, alwaies working; it receives vapours from the heart, and coyns them into thoughts; it never sleeps, but alwaies is working, both when the man is sleeping and waking; only when Judgement is awake, it regulates the Imagination, which runs at randome when Judgement is asleep, and forms any thought according to the nature of the vapour sent up to it, *Mercury* is out of question the disposer of it.

A man may easily perceive his Judgement asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at randome.

Judgement alwaies sleeps when men do; Imagination never sleeps.

Memory sometimes sleeps when men sleep, and sometimes it doth not. So when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coyns, and that is a dream: The Thoughts would have been the same if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep when they are purely natural) framed according to the nature of the Humor, called Complexion, which is predominate in the body; and if the humor be peccant, it is alwaies so.

So that it is one of the surest rules

to know a mans own complexion, by his dreams; I mean a man void of distractions, or deep studies (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any object, as *Mercury's* nature is to do) for then the Imagination will follow its old bend; for if a man be bent upon a business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake; and perhaps more too, because then it is not impeded by ocular objects.

For the notion of the predominate Complexion by the dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses, made by *Thomas May* Esq; which I shall here insert; by which, if the Complexion be not altered much in quantity nor quality, you may know by your most usual Dreams, not only your own complexion, but also what every complexion is prone and inclinable to: (I suppose, and really believe, That many men and women may know strange truths by their dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by art; of which I may happen to write something hereafter.) They are these:

### Sanguine Complexion.

*There all together fly in Companies  
Of different colours, shapes and qualities,  
Bright Sanguine Dreams, that seem to cheer the night  
With beauteous shapes, and rose wings as bright,  
As is the morning, or those Flowers that grow  
In midst of Spring the painted Flora's face:*

## *An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.*

*within the Temple merrily do sport,  
To whom the little Cupids oft resort :  
The little Cupids from fair Venus Grove,  
Stealing by night, do thither come and love,  
With those bright sanguine Dreams to pass away  
The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.*

### *Choleric Complexion.*

*There Dreams of Choler in a flame-like hue,  
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flew  
With swift and angry motion, to and fro,  
As if they sought within that place, a foe,  
Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,  
They soar, as if they meant to scale the Skie :  
Or some impossible atchievement sought  
T' allay the thirst of an aspiring thought.*

### *Melancholick Complexion.*

*But down below, with sad and heavy cheer,  
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulcher  
The dasky Dreams of melancholy light,  
With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of night,  
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,  
But all alone, and still each other fear :  
Courting dead skulls, and seeming to invite  
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.*

### *Flegmatick Complexion.*

*There all along the Temples whited wall,  
Flegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,  
But slow like slimy Snails, about do crawl,  
And evermore, are thence afraid to fall,  
And so be drown'd, for on the floor below  
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.*

And thus much for Imagination, of the Brain, to shew that it ought  
which is governed by Mercury, and to bear rule over all the other fa-  
fortified by his influence; and is al- culties; it is the judge of the little  
so strong or weak in man, according World, to approve of what is good,  
as Mercury is strong or weak in the and reject what is bad: It is the  
Nativity. Seat of Reason, and the Guide of  
Judgement is seated in the midst Actions; so that all failings are  
committed

## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.

committed through its infirmity, it not rightly judging between a real and an apparent good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the influence of *Jupiter*.

Memory is seated in the hinder cel of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little world; and its Office is to record things either done and past; or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, & melancholick, and therefore generally melancholick men have the best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is fortified by his Influence; but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Sensitive*] The second part of the Animal Vertue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sense is an imaginary term, and that which gives vertue to all the particular Senses, and knits or unites them together within the *Pia-mater*. It is regulated by *Mercury*, (perhaps this is one reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its office is to preserve a Harmony among the Senses.

Particular Senses are five,

*Seeing,*  
*Hearing,*  
*Smelling,*  
*Tasting,*  
*Feeling.*

These Senses are united in one, in the Brain, by the common sense, but are operatively distinguished into their several seats, and places of residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes,

and particularly in the Christalline Humor; it is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries; They who have them weak in their genesis, have alwaies weak sights; if one of them be so, the weakenelle possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality, cold and dry, Melancholy, and under the Dominion of *Saturn*.

The *Smelling* resides in the nose, is in quality hot and dry, cholerick, and that is the reason cholerick creatures have so good smells, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of *Mars*.

The *Tast* resides in the Palate which is placed at the root of the tongue on purpose to discern what food is congruous for the stomach; and what not; as the Meseraick veines are placed to discern what nourishment is proper for the Liver to convert into blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few meats these two tasters agree not, and that is the reason some men cover meats that make them sick, viz. The tast craves them, and the Meseraick veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by *Jupiter*.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad over the whole body; is of all qualities hot, cold, dry and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, viz. cold; and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of *Venus*, some say *Mercury*: A thousand to one but its under *Mercury*.

## An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.

The four administering Vertues  
are.

*Attractive,*  
*Digestive,*  
*Retentive,*  
*Expulsive.*

The *Attractive* Vertue is hot and dry; hot by hot quality, active, or principal: and that appears, because the fountain of all heat is *Attractive*, viz. The Sun. Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the Sun, say Authors, and not under Mars; because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is worth more than Tradition ten thousand times told over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience we shall find that Martial men call for meat none of the least, and for drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no reason why Mars being of the same quality with the Sun, should not have share in the dominion.

It is vain to Object, That this Influence of Mars is evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Vertue; for then.

1. By the same rule, he should have no dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the vertues in man are naturally Evil, & corrupted by Adam's fall.

This *Attractive* vertue ought to be fortified when the Moon is in fiery signs, viz. Aries and Sagittary, but not in Leo for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the Moon is there: (and why

not Leo, seeing that is the most Attractive sign of all? And that's the reason such as have it ascending in their Genesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay till the Moon be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the medicine.

The *Digestive* Vertue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them all, the other like hand-maids attend it.

The *Attractive* Vertue draws that which it should digest, and serves continually to feed and supply it.

The *Retentive* Vertue retains the substance with it, till it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Vertue casteth out, and expelleth what is superfluous by digestion.

It is under the Influence of Jupiter, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your Moon be in Gemini, Aquarius, or the first half of Libra; or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay till that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, alwaies provided that the Moon be not in the ascendant. I cannot believe the Moon afflicts the Ascendant to such as they talk of, if she be well dignified, and in a sign the delights in.

The *Retentive* Vertue is in quality cold and dry; cold, because the nature of cold is to compress, witness the Ice; dry because the nature of driness, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of Saturn, and that is the reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous and



## DIRECTIONS, &c.

In fortifying it; make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus* or *Virgo*; *Capricorn* is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill aspect molest the Ascendent.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold, because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the body slippery and fit for ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the dominion of *Luna*, with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written of the nature of the Planets take notice, That fixed Stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* in *Cancer*, *Scorpio* or *Pisces*, or let one of these signs ascend.

**A**lthough I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a Language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the *Colledge* to write only to the Learned and the *Nurslings* of *Apollo*, but of my *Self* to do my *Country* good; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in, which need Explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over and over again, the way of administration of the Receipt, or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines,

and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautologic.

To answer to both these is my Task at this time.

To the first:

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my eye, are these that follow.

1. To distill in *Balneo Marie*, is the usual way of distilling in water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking) put a wisp of straw, or the like, under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boyl, that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again; for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hypocratis*, *Hypocrates* his Sleeve, is a piece of woollen-cloth new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is, to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such convenient vessel that will endure the fire. A Crucible is such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Metals; you may place it in the midst of the fire, with coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, Is a straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Fun-

## DIRECTIONS, &c.

Funnel, and placed the Funnel and the Paper in it in an empty Glas, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5. *Coagulation*, Its curdling or hardning; It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Whereas you find *Vital*, *Natural* and *Animal Spirits* often mentioned in the Vertues of Receipts, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the Body of Man.

The action or operations of the Animal Vertues, are, 1. *Sensitive*.  
2. *Motive*.

The Sensitive is, 1. *External*.  
2. *Internal*.

The External Senses are, 1. *Seeing*. 2. *Hearing*. 3. *Tasting*. 4. *Smelling*. 5. *Feeling*.

The Internal Senses are, 1. *The Imagination to apprehend a thing*:  
2. *Judgment to Judge of it* 3. *Memory to Remember it*.

The Seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirits* proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man *Mirth*, *Joy*, *Hope*, *Trust*, *Humanity*, *Mildness*, *Courage*, &c. and their opposites, viz. *Sadness*, *Fear*, *Care*, *Sorrow*, *Despair*, *Envy*, *Hatred*, *Stubbornness*, *Revenge*, &c. by heat Natural or not Natural.

The *Natural Spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it Sense and Motion) Its office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish, and Increase the Body.

7. Infusion, is to steep a gross body into one more Liquid.

8. Decoction is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the later end of the Medicines, will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word [RULES] there, As also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others in Electuaries, Pills, Troches, &c. was partly to please the different Palates of people, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensome: in such a case, the Table of Vertues at the later end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Diseases.

You may make the mixture of them in what form you please, only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes. Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it; If Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expell wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another; for if your Brain be over-heated, and you use such medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

## DIRECTIONS, &c.

3. The distilled Water of any Herbe you would take for a Disease, is a fit mixture for the Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a drink. if you affect such liquid Medicines best: if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction.

4. Diseases that lye in the parts of the Body remote from the Stomach and Bowels, it is in vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before they digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines if weak will serve the turn; you had better take one too weak by half, than too too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, and maintain it in that, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; That such Medicines as are hot in the first degree, are most habitual to our Bodies, because they are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke Urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone, may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop Fluxes or Loosness be taken before meat, about an hour before, more or less that so they may strengthen the digestion and retentive faculty,

before the Food come into the Stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their Meals, that so they may close up the mouth of the stomach; and that is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after Meals, because by its sowness and binding it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful; and that you may be so observe these Rules:

1. Consider what the humor offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth that humor, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take notice if the humor you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn; but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening, the night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging though humors, forbear as much as may be such medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Having a care of taking of Purges when your Body is astringent, your best way, is first to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little Supper three or four hours before, and the next morning

## Weights and Measures.

morning drinking a draught of Posset-drink, you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Electuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Cassia* and the like gentle Electuaries, as also all Pills that have neither *Diagrydium* nor *Colocythis*, in them. But all violent Purges require a due ordering of the Body, such ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to sleep after them before they have done working, at least before night: two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Posset-drink, or breath, and six hours after eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the Chamber: Let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and stir not out of the Chamber till the Purge have done working, and not till the next day.

Lastly, Take sweating Medicines when you are in bed, covered warm;

and in the time of your sweating drink Posset-drink as hot as you can drink it: If you sweat for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Posset-drink, sweat an hour or longer if your strength will permit; then (the Chamber being kept very warm) shift your self all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repell the vapors back.

I confess these, or many of these Directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another; but the Printer desiring they should be put here, and I considering it might make for publick good, inserted them: If notwithstanding any will be so mad to do themselves a mischief, the Fault is not mine.

## Weights and Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make a Scruple.

Three Scruples make a Dram.

Eight Drams make an Ounce.

Twelve Ounces make a Pound.

THE most usual Measures [amongst us] (quoth the Colledg) are these:

A Spoon which in Syrups holds half an ounce, in Distilled waters three drams.

A Taster which holds an ounce and an half.

A Congy which (in their former Dispensatory held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. just a Gallon: To misl but one Pint in a Gallon, is nothing with a Colledg of Physitians: The reason I suppose is, Because most Nations differ in the quantity of their Measures, and they quoted their Congius from one Nation before, and from another now: for indeed this Dispensatory is borrowed a great part of it from Arabia, part from Greece, some from

## Weights and Measures.

from France, some from Spain, and some from Italy, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave! Should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Brokers in Long-Lane be proud of them?

Besides these, they have gotten another antient way, *MENSURATION*, which they have not set down here, viz. By Handfuls and Pugils, An Handful is as much as you can gripe in one Hand; and a Pupil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two Fingers; and how much that is, who can tell? In truth this way of Mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as mens Fingers are in length, and the things taken up in driness or form; for an Handful of green herbs will not be half an Handful, or not above, when they are dry: And your Mother-wit will teach you, that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*.

### Weights and Measures in The Old Dispensatory.


**T**WENTY Grains do make a Scruple. Three Scruples make a

drachm (commonly called a dram.) Eight drams make an Ounce, twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the *Colledges Measures*, I know not well what English Names to give them. *Gochlearum* holds in Syrups half an ounce, in distilled waters three Drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half, *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains 9 ounces; *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congy* six *Sextaries*.

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple. Their *Sextary* contained but 14 ounces three quarters, and half a quartern; and among the *Grecians* not so much. It is called a *Sextary*, because it is the sixth part of a *Congy*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that which *Galen* calls *μετρητήν*, viz. A Vessel to measure with; it was made of cleer Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.





## *A Premonitory Epistle to the Reader.*

*Courteous Reader,*

**T**Hose things which God did make first in the beginning without means, He now preserveth by Means, and therefore He Hath placed Nature in the World, which by motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon; as fire acts upon Wood to make a fire to warm one by, or the like; therefore as the cause of Diseases is to be understood to be Natural, so is their Cures also to be effected in a Natural way: and if you do but consider the Universe as one united Body, and Man an Epitomy of this body, it will seem strange to none but Mad-men and Fools, that the Stars should have influence upon the Body of Man, considering he being an Epitomy of the Creation, must needs have a Celestial world within himself: For to wind the strings a little higher, If there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is denied by none but Ranters) then must there be a Trinity also in all his Works; If there be an Unity in the God-head, there must needs be an Unity in all his Works, and a dependency between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like Ropes of Sand. So God made but one World, and yet in this one World a Trinity; First Elementary, which is lowest: Secondly, Celestial, which is next above that. Thirdly, Intellectual, which is highest in degree, and happy, yea, thrice happy, is he that attains to it. If then Man be capable of the Intellectual World, as having an Epitomy of that in himself, whereby he knowes that there is a God, and that God made this World, and governeth it now he hath made it, that there are Angels, and that he hath an immortal Spirit in himself, which

causeth

*To the Reader.*

causeth him to hope and expect Immortality. If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary World in himself, whereby he searcheth and seeks after the Vertues of Elementary Bodies, and the various Mixtures of Natural things, then Causes, Effects, Times, Fashions, Events, and how they are produced by the Elements; must he not also by the same Rule have an Epitomy of the Celestial World within himself, by which he searcheth out the Motion and Course of the Celestial Bodies, and what their Influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies. He that denies this, let him also deny that the whole World was made for Man, that so the World may see what he is; it is palpable to those that fear God, and are conversant either in his Word, or in his Works, that every inferiour World is governed by its superiour, and receives Influence from it. God himself the only First-Being, the Maker and Disposer of all things, governs the Celestial World by the Intellectual, namely, the Angels; He governs the Elementary World, and all Elementary Bodies, by the Celestial World, namely, the Stars; and that's the reason the Influence of the Stars reacheth not to the Mind or Rational part of Man, because it is an Epitomy of the Intellectual VWorld which is a superiour to them. But because there is now some Dispute about it (I should have said Cavilling) by such as would fain have their Knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars made to stop bottles, or else for the Angels to play at Bowls with, when they had nothing else to do, but not rule the Elementary VWorld, no, by no means. VVe shall prove they rule over the Elementary VWorld, first by Scripture, secondly by Reason.

First, by Scripture; I beseech you read in the first place, *Genesis* 1. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18. Verses. *And God said, Let there be Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night: And let them be for SIGNS, and for SEASONS, and for DAIES, and YEARS. And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth: and it was so. And God made two great Lights, the greater Light to RULE the Day, and the lesser Light to RULE the Night. He made the Stars also, and set them in the Firmament*

*To the Reader.*

ment of the *Heaven* to give light upon *Earth*. And to *RULE* over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from darkness. To this place also answers that in the 136. Psalm. *He made the Sun to RULE by Day, and the Moon and Stars to RULE by Night*. In these Scriptures God saith he made them to *Rule*, He set them for *Signs*, therefore they must signifie something: He set them also for *Seasons*, for *Dayes*, and for *Years*: The Scriptures are so cleer, they need no Exposition.

But let us see a little what Reason saith to the business; It is palpable and apparent, That all Elementary Bodies never stand at a stay, but either are encreasing or decreasing: It is as apparent that the Celestial Bodies are not changed, but remain the very same they were at the first Creation; and if so, the Elementary Bodies must needs be by Nature Passive, because they are subject to change; and the Celestial Bodies Active, because they change not. As a Carpenter, when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log must needs change form according as 'tis hewed, but the Carpenter himself changeth not.

Secondly, Consider that all Time is measured out by Motion, and that the Original of all Motion is in the Heavens, for it is the Motion of the Sun which causeth Day and Night, Summer, Winter, Spring, and Harvest: From which conveyance of Times and Years, all changes proceed, both Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; by which four is caused Life and Death, Generation and Putrifaction, encrease and decrease of Elementary things; for the Elementary World is the VVomb of all Elementary Creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them, and nourishes and cherisheth them being conceived: This Womb is alwayes full of useful matter, fit for the forming, encreasing, and conserving Bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable; The Sun gives a Vital Seed, and stirs up all to Motion and Action, quickens, and defends what it hath quickned. The Moon subministres moisture to preserve what the Sun hath generated from the scorching Heat, which is caused by Motion: Both Sun and Moon make use of the other five Planets (even as the Heart and Brain make use of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the Body of Man) for the

*To the Reader.*

effecting and varying things below, and tempering them divers waies according to their severall Motions; else all the things generated in the Elementary world, would be of one Nature and Quality, and then the World could not subsist; for Man having all Qualities in him, cannot subsist without any one of them. He, and he only, is a Physitian, that knowes which of these Qualities offends, by which of the Celestial Bodies it is caused, and how safely and speedily to remedy it; all the rest that practise Physick are but Mountebanks. For there is no question to be made, but that all Diseases have their Original from super-abundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture; and that the Elements barely from themselves can cause this, is an opinion more fitting for an Hog-herd than a Philosopher; for whatsoever is begotten, must have a matter to be begotten of, as well as something to beget it, and this matter must be proper to receive Form, for Man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egg-shell, therefore this matter must Naturally be affected to suffer whatsoever Form the Author pleaseth to give it. The Author of every Generation must be altogether active, not subject to any adverse Principles, that so he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finished; and this is proper to the Sun, Moon, and Stars. This will be denied by none that have lived a Rational man but one Summer, and one Winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldness, dryness and moisture, caused by the Nearness and Remoteness of the Sun, and seen the difference of springing, encreasing and decaying of things upon Earth in those times: for when we see the Loadstone draw Iron, it shews plainly, that Nature hath given it efficacy so to do. So when we see these things done by the Heavens, we must needs think Nature hath given the Heavens power to do so; and seeing those qualities, heat, coldness, dryness and moisture, are contrary the one to the other, of necessity sometimes the one must yield, and sometimes the other; and thence comes the Procreation, Corruption, and Vicissitude of things below; and seeing all likes rejoyce in their likes, and disagree with their dislikes, there must needs be something in the Heavens agreeable to all this, therefore some part of the  
Heavens



*To the Reader.*

Heavens is said to be hot, some cold, some dry, and some moist; not because they are so in themselves, but because they work such Effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that search after it.

We have now shewed you what a Physitian ought to be in respect of Knowledge in the Celestial World: I shall only now shew you in a word or two what Knowledge be ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual World, and that very briefly, and so conclude.

As in the Celestial World he ought very carefully to heed the Oppositions and great Conjunctions of the Planets, the Eclipses of the Luminaries, the Quarterly Ingresses of the Sun, and the Crisis of Diseases: so in the Elementary world he ought to heed the Seasons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, drier, moister than they should be; he ought to be very well skilled in *Vegetables* and *Minerals*, and how the Earth brings them forth, what is the Office of the *Central Sun*, and what is the Office of the *Celestial Sun*; what is the Office of the *Central Moon*, and what the Office of the *Celestial Moon* in the production of things here below; and how, & by what *Mediums* they perform it.

Lastly, In the *Intellectual World*, he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eschewing evil, for into his hands as the means, hath the Eternal God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of those Christians whom he loved so well, that he redeemed them by the Blood of his only begotten Son. Let him be very studious in those great Books of God, *the Book of the Scripture*, and the *Book of the Creatures*; let the Glory of God, and the good of the Creature be his whole Aim, neither let such a *Monster* as *Covetousness* have the least entertainment in his Heart; let them be no respecter of Persons, but go as willingly to the Poor for nothing, as to the Rich for reward, Knowing. *That he that giveth to the poor, lenderb to the Lord*, and he shall be sure to have a good Pay-master. To conclude, In all his Practices let him consider what he would have another do to him if he were in the like case, and do the like to them: and to them that follow this Rule, Peace shall be upon them, as upon the *Israel* of God.

*Ita dixit,*  
NICH, CULPEPER.



## The *Translators* PREFACE to the Catalogue of *Simples*.

**B**Efore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another; viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he cast but his Eye up to the top of the Page, he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all *Simples*; for which take these Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, Carrots, Parsneps, &c. The Root of which, you may perceive hard when they run up to seed, and not because the sap is then in the Root, as the vulgar hold: for if the sap rose and fell, they hold, then the Root must grow in Winter only, as the branches do in Summer, which, experience will shew to be false; for the root grows only in Summer, as the branches do: you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is. Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth? And see how our Forefathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the author of life and growth to the whole Creation, he was ordained of God for that end; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the trees spring, when he passeth to the South side of the Equator, they lose their verdant colour and growth, also till the revolution of the time bring his presence to revive them; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juice, which is, before they run up to seed; and if you gather them in a hot Sun-shine day, they will not be so subject to putrifie: the best way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION. Such Herbs as remain green

## The Translators Preface.

green all the year, or are very full of Juyce, it were a folly to do  
at all; but gather them for present use, Honsleek, Scurvy-gra  
&c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a Sun-  
shine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the Seeds be perfectly ripe  
before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place; for any moisture, though  
it be but a moist Air, corrupts them, which if perceived in time,  
the beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers, and do  
the Sun no harm.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin Names, were quoted by  
the Colledge, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple,  
in a different Letter: the English Name, together with the Tem-  
perance, and Vertues, were added by the Translator, for the pub-  
lick good.

5. All the Latin Names to one Herb, are not set down, most of  
which are superfluous, some Ridiculous, some Idolatrous; as to  
attribute one Herb to the Virgin Mary, another to St. Peter, and  
a third to St. Paul. Some Blasphemous, as to call one the Holy  
Ghost, another Allelujah, another an Herb of Trinity, &c. So  
in the Compositions, To call an Oyntment, the Oyntment of the  
Apostles; to call one Plaister, Divine; another Holy, a third  
the Grace of God; Men may be ashamed so to do.

---

Thomas Hick

his Book

ROOTS.

---



# ROOTS.

## The Physicians Library.

**A** *Canthi, Branca usque.* Bears brcech, or Brank Urline. It is meanly hot and dry : it helps ach and numbness of the Joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten ; or burnt with fire, a dram of the root in powder being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoction made with the same Root and Water.

*Acori veri, Peregrini, vulgaris, &c.* See *Calamus aromaticus*. I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is Water flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the belly, and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, a dram being taken in red wine every morning.

*Allium.* Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, binds naughty and corrupt blood, yet it is an enemy to all poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spider, &c. It provokes Urine, and expels wind.

*Alcanne,* Privet. See the leaves.

*Althea,* Marsh-mallows. Are meanly hot, of a digesting softning nature, ease pains, help bloody Fluxes, the Stone and Gravel : being bruised and well boiled in milk, and the milk drunk, is a gailant remedy for the gripings of the belly and the bloody flux. If a fever accompany the disease, boil a handfull of common mallow leaves,

with a handfull of these Root

*Angelica,* Angelica. It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a singular remedy against Pestilence and Poyson ; half a dram taken in the morning fasting.

*Anchusa,* Alcanet. Cold and dry, binding, good for old Ulcers.

*Anthora.* An outlandish root, the Counterpoyson of Monkshood ; it is an admirable remedy for the wind Colick, and resists Poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius* and *Solerius*, both which lived near the places where it plentifully grew.

*Api,* Smallage. See the Barks.

*Aristolochia,* Birthwort : of which are three sorts, long, round and climbing, all hot & dry in the third degree.

The long being drunk in Wine, brings away both birth & afterbirth, and whatsoever a careless Midwife hath left behind. *Dioscorides, Galen.*

The round being drunk with wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the Lungs, hardness of the Spleen, Ruptures, Convulsions, both of them resist Poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

*Artanila, cyclaminis, &c.* Scowbread : hot & dry in the third degree, a most violent purge, dangerous : outwardly applied to the places, it profits much in the bitings of venomous beasts, also being hung about women in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance.

the Herb.

*Andine Vallatorie & Saccharina.*  
 on Reeds, and Sugar Reeds.  
 roots of common Reed, applied  
 place draw out Thorns, ease  
 : the Affies of them mixed  
 Vinegar take Scurf or Dandriff  
 from the head, and prevent the  
 falling off of the hair, they are hot and  
 dry in the second degree according to  
*Galen.*

I would not have the Reader build  
 too much confidence upon the degrees  
 of temperature (or more properly in-  
 temperature) neither of this or any  
 other simple, because most of them are  
 quoted by ourlandish Autho:s: and  
 out of question the difference of the  
 Climate may something alter their  
 temperature in degree.

I never read any vertue of the root  
 of Sugar Cane.

*Ari, &c.* Of Cuckowpints, or  
 Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third  
 degree, I know no great good they do  
 inwardly taken, unless to play the  
 Rogue withal, or make sport. Out-  
 wardly applyed, they take off Scurf,  
 Morpew, or freckles from the face,  
 and clear the skin, and ease pains of  
 the Gout.

*Asclepiadis, Vincitoxici.* Of Swal-  
 low-wort, hot and dry, good against  
 poyson, and gripings of the belly, as  
 also against the bitings of mad Dogs  
 taken inwardly.

*As n.* Of Asarabacca, the Roots  
 are a safer purge then the leaves, and  
 not so violent. I do not much fancy  
 any of them both, ignorant people had  
 better let them alone then be too busie  
 with what they have no skill in: they  
 purge by vomit, stool and urine, they  
 are profitable to such as have Agues,  
 Dropfies, stoppings of the Liver or  
 Spleen, Green-sickness.

*Aspaagi.* Sparagus, or Spera ge:  
 they are temperate in quality, open-  
 ing, they provoke Urine, and cleanse  
 the Reins and Bladder, being boiled  
 in white Wine, and the Wine drunk.

*Asphodeli, Haſtæ Regis ſum.* Kings  
 Spear, or female Asphodel. I know  
 no Physical use of the roots; proba-  
 bly there is, for I do not believe God  
 created things of no use.

*Alphodeli, Albuſi maris.* Male As-  
 phodel. Hot and dry in the second  
 degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke  
 Vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Wo-  
 men. Outwardly used in Oyntments  
 they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers,  
 take away Morpew and Freckles from  
 the face.

*Bardane, &c.* Bur, Clot-bur, or  
 But-dock, temperately hot and dry.  
 Helps such as spit blood and matter.  
 Bruised and mixed with Salt, and ap-  
 plied to the place, helps the bitings of  
 mad Dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains  
 of the teeth, strengthens the back,  
 helps the running of the Reins, & the  
 Whites in Women, being taken in-  
 wardly. *D scorides, Apuleus.*

*Beben. alb. rub.* Valerian, white  
 and red. *Mefue, S rapio,* and other A-  
 rabians, say they are hot and moist in  
 the later end of the first or beginning  
 of the second degree, and comfort  
 the heart, stir up lust. The Grecians  
 held them to be dry in the second de-  
 gree, that they stop fluxes, and pro-  
 voke Urine.

*Bellidis.* Daisies. See the leaves.  
*Bete nigra, alba, rubra.* Beets,  
 black, white and red; as for black  
 Beets, I have nothing to say, I doubt  
 they are as rare as black Swans. The  
 red Beet Root boiled and preserved  
 in Vinegar, makes a fine,  
 cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting  
 Sauce.



Sauce. See the Leaves.

*Bistort.e, &c.* Bistort or Snakeweed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding: the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist Pestilence and poyson, help Ruptures and Bruises, stay Fluxes, Vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflammation and soreness of the mouth, and fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boiled in white wine, and the mouth washed with it.

*Boraginis.* Borrage, hot and moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits. *Dioscorides.*

*Bronie.e, &c.* Briony, both white and black: they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and some say but in the first: they purge flegm and watry humours, but they trouble the stomach, they are very good for Dropsies. The white is most in use, and is admirable good for the fits of the Mother: both of them externally used, take away freckles, Sun-burning, and Morpew from the face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers. It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

*Buglossi.* Bugloss. Its Vertues are the same with Borrage, and the roots of either seldom used.

*Bulbus vomitorius.* A vomiting root, I never read of it elsewhere by this general name.

*Calami aromatici.* Aromaticall Reed, or sweet Garden Flag. It provokes Urine, strengthens the Lungs, helps bruises, resists poyson, &c. being taken inwardly in Powder the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it, be very speedy, for the strength will quickly flie out. You may mix it with Syrup of Violets, if your body be feaverish.

*Capparium.* Capper Roots. Are hot

and dry in the second degree, cutting & cleansing. They provoke the terms, help malignant ulcers, ease the tooth-ach, assuage swellings, and help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Capper.*

*Cariophyllat.e, &c.* Avens, or herb Bennet. The roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten. See the Leaves.

*Caulium.* Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the herb and flowers:

*Centaurii majoris.* Centaury the greater. The roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of wind, Coughs, Convulsions, Cramps: half a dram in Powder, being taken inwardly, either in Muskadel, or in a Decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at all, or very scarce in *England*, our Centaury is the small Centaury.

*Cepae.* Onions. Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the fourth degree. They cause driness, and are extremely hurtful for Cholerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little nought: they are bad meat, yet good Physick for flegmatick people: they are opening, and provoke Urine and Terms, if cold be the cause obstructing. Bruised, and outwardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad Dogs. Roasted and applied, they help Boils and Abscesses. Raw, they take the smart of Burnings, but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the Sight, dull the Senses, and fill the body full of wind.

*Chameleontis albi, nigri, &c.* Chameleon white and black. *Plinius* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry

in the third, it provokes sweat, kills worm, resists peitilence and poison, it is given with success in peitilential Feavers, helps the tooth-ach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, it provokes urine, and brings down the terms: give but a little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, all Physicians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clasius*, *Neander*, *Dioscorides* and *Agrieta*. Outwardly in Oynments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tetterers, &c. and all things that need clearing.

*Chalidoni majori, minoris*, Celandine the greater and lesser. The greater is that which we usually call Celanline. The Root is manifestly hot and dry; cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens Obstructions of the Liver: being boiled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk; and if chewed in the mouth, it helps the tooth-ach.

Celandine the lesser is that which usually we call Pilewort, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived: yet with us scarce exceeds the first degree, the juice of the Root mixed with Honey, and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oynment, helps the \* disease in the Neck, commonly called the Kings-Evil. [*Serapala*]

*China*, wonderfully extenuateth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver,

helps the Drop sic and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch and French Pox, and is profitable in Diseases coming of fasting. It is commonly used in diet drinks for the premisses.

*Chichorii*, Succchory. Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver and Veins, it opens Obstructions, stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, being boiled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk.

*Colchici*, Meadow Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach, therefore I let them alone.

*Consolida majoris, minoris*. Consolida major is that which we ordinarily call Comfry. It is of a cold quality: yet pretty temperature, of such a glutinous quality, that according to *Dioscorides*, they will joyn meat together that is cut alunder, if they be boiled with it. It is excellent for all wounds both internal and external, or spitting of blood, Ruptures or burstness, pains in the Back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boil them in water, and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor* is that we call Self-heal, and the Latins *Pyrenella*. See the Herb.

*Costi utriusq;* Costus both sorts, being roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind. Being boiled in Oil, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

*Cucumeris agrestis*, Wild Cucumer roots, or Cow-cumber, as the Vulgar call them. They purge slegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Country man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

*Citave*, &c. Artichokes. The Root purgeth by urine, whereby the rank

rank favour of the body is much amended.

*Cynoglossæ, &c.* Houndstongue. Cold and dry : being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, is also good for burnings and scaldings.

*Cucurme,* Turmeric. Hot in the third degree, opens Obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen : half a dram being taken at night going to bed in the Pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

*Cyperî utriusque, longi, rotundi.* Cyperus grass, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round : is of a warming Nature, provokes urine, break the stone, provokes the terms : the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

*Dauci,* Carrots. Are moderately hot & moist, breed but little nourishment, & are extremely windy. I omit what vertues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

*Destavie majores, &c.* Toothwort, toothed Violets, or Corralwort. They are drying, binding and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels. Also being boiled, the decoction is said to be good to wash green Wounds and Ulcers with.

*Distamni,* Dittany. It is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travel in women, provokes the Terms. (See the Leaves.)

*Doronici,* Doronicum, a supposed kind of Wolf-bane. I am of opinion

that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Physicians, did not intend that root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it. I shall adhere to the Judgement of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience. It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the heart, is a sovereign Cordial and Preservative against the Pestilence. It helps the Vertigo or swimings of the Head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts and such as have taken too much Opium, a also for Lethargies, the Juice helps hot Rheums in the Eyes: a scruple of the root in powder is enough to take at one time.

*Dracontii, Dracontuli.* Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this name. It is most probable to me that they mean Dragons, the roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtful for Women with Child. Outwardly in Ointments, they take away Scurf, Morpew and Sunburning. I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Mathiolus, Dioscorides.*

*Ebuli,* Dwarf-elder, Walwort or Danewort. Hot and dry in the third degree. The roots are as gallant a purge for the Dropsie as any is under the Sun, which besides the authority of the Antients was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Butler* of Cambridge as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram or two drams (if the Patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

*Echii,* Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss. I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this Herb, the Colledge would have set down five or six Names to have expressed their meaning, as they usually do when

they need not. I have set down the most usual name, and alwaies quote their vertues to what I set down. They say the Root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk without danger amongst Adders, Vipers and Serpents (but I believe you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this Root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts, either being boiled in wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place. Being boiled in wine and drunk, it encreaseth milk in Nurses.

*Ellebori, Veratri, albi, nigri.* Hellebore white and black, The Root of white Hellebore or Sneezwort being grated and snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their meat. It is but a scurvy churlish medicine, being taken inwardly, & therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. Bright commends it for such as are mad through Melancholy. Others are of opinion, such harsh medicines are not convenient for so sullen a humour, & of that Opinion am I my self. If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Christmas flowers: both this and the former are hot & dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former. Both *Galen* & *Julius Alexandrinus* report the Roots of this boiled [*\* You must boil them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapors*] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leprosie, the same helps the tooth-ach, being held in the

mouth, and dropped into the Ears, help deafness coming of Melancholy, and noise in the Ears; corrected with a little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth melancholy, resisteth madness. Also *Pliny*, *Abysrtus* and *Columella* affirm, that a piece of the root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beast troubled with a Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them. Out of question it is a special thing to rowel Cartel withall.

*Enula Campana Helenii.* Elecampane. It is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsom for the stomach, resists poyson, helps old Coughs, and shortness of breath, helps Ruptures, and provokes lust. In Oynments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

*Endive, &c.* Endive, Garden Endive, which is the Root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools the stomach, hot Liver, amends the blood corrupted by heat, & therefore must needs be good in Feavers, it cools the Reins, & therefore prevents the stone, it opens Obstructions, & provokes Urine; you may bruise the Root, and boil it in white Wine, 'tis very harmless.

*Eringii.* Eringo or Sea-holly: the roots are moderately hot, something drying & cleansing, bruised & applied to the place, they help the Scrofula, or disease in the Throat called the Kings Evil, they break the stone, encrease seed, stir up lust, provoke the Terms.

*Esule majorii, minoris.* Spurge the greater and lesser: they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use. Outwardly in Oynments they cleanse the skin, take away sunburning.

*Filacis, &c.* Fern, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and fe-



male; I suppose they intend the male here, because they adjoin some other name to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male: the female is that which we in *Engl.* call Barks. Both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with child.

*Filipendula.* Of Dropwort. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleansing, yet somewhat binding; they provoke urine, ease pains in the Bladder, and are a good preservative against the falling-sickness.

*Feniculi.* Of Fennel. The root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes urine, and the terms, strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

*Fraxina.* Of Ash-tree. I know no great virtues in Physick of the roots.

*Galanga, majoris, minoris.* Galanga, commonly called Galargal, the greater and lesser: They are hot and dry in the third degree: and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brain, it relieves faint Hearts, takes away windiness of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes Lust, you may take half a dram at a time. *Mitholus.*

*Gentiana.* Gentian, called so from \* his name [\* *Gentius* a Prince] that first found it out: Some call it Felwort and Baldmoney. It is hot, cleansing and scowring, a notable Counterpoison, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad dogs, helps digestion, & cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgions use the root in form of a tent, to open

the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

*Gyciribike, Liquoris.* The best that is grows in *Engl.*: It is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the wind-pipe hoarseness, diseases in the Kidney and Bladder, and ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it conducts raw humours in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humors: the root dried and beaten into powder, and the powder put into the Eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and We.

*Graminis.* Grasse, such as in *London* they call Couch-grasse, and Squitch-grasse; in *Seffix* Dog-grasse. It gallantly provokes urine, & easeth the Kidneys oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein these roots (being bruised) have been boyled, for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God; if not, let them blame me. Bruised and applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds. *Galen, Discorides.*

*Hermodactyli.* Hermodactyls, They are hot and dry, purge Flegm, especially from the Joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, and other Diseases in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon or Mastic. I would not have unskillfull people too busie with Purges.

*Hyacinthi.* Jacinth. The Roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second; they stop Looseness, bind the Belly.

*Iridis, vulvaris, & Florentinae, &c.*



**Ortis**, or Flower-de-luce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from *Florence*. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poison, help shortness of the Breath, provoke the terms. The root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blueness of a stroke being applied thereto.

**Imperitoria, &c.** Masterwort. The root is hot and dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps dropics, provokes sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, being applied to them; it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

**Isatidis, Glaſti**, Woad. I know no great Physical vertue in the Root. See the Herb.

**Labi Veneris, Dipſaci**, Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The Root being boiled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by Unction the cleft of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith, they are dry in the second degree: and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unslaked Lime beaten into powder, and mixed with black Soap, takes away a wen being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the leaves in the earth, the Warts will insensibly consume away. *Mizaldu*.

If you anoint Warts with the juice of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

**Lactuca**, Lettuce. I know no Physical vertue residing in the root.

**Lauri**, The Bay-tree. The B.

of the Root drunk in Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides* is naught for women with Child. *Galen*.

**Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi**, Sorrel according to *Galen*; sharp-pointed Dock, according to *Dioscorides*: both which whether the Colledge intends I know not. The roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of sharp-pointed Dock; cleanse, and helps Scabs and Itch.

**Levisiſci**, Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

**Lilli albi**, White Lillies. The root is something hot and dry, helps burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the terms; if boiled with wine, is given with good success in rotten Feavers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

**Malve**, Mallows. They are cool, and digesting, resist poison, and help corrosions, or gnawing of the Bowels, or any other part; as also ulcers in the Bladder. See Marshmallows.

**Mandragora**. Mandrakes, a root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: The root is scarce, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it those that have skill.

**Mechachanae**, Of Mechoachan. It is corrected with cinnamon, is temperate yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and Joynts; it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to feverish bodies, because of its temperature, it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins; as also against the

French

French-Pox: The strong may take a dram at any time.

*Mei, &c. Spignel.* The Roots are hot and dry in the second or third degree, and send up unwholsome vapors to the head; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful Remedies for those Maladies this root conduceth the cure of, I pass it by with silence.

*Mezereti, &c. Spurge, Olive, or Widdow-wail.* See the Herb, if you think it worth the seeing.

*Mororum Celci.* Mulberry-Tree. The Bark of the Root is bitter, hot and dry, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and kills worms, boyled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

*Morus Diaboli, Succisa, &c. Devils-bit.* See the Herb.

*Nardi Spice, Indica, Celtica, &c.* Of Spicknard, Indian and Celtick. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian, also provokes Urine, and stops Fluxes; helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the Pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtick Spicknard performs the same offices, though in a weaker measure.

*Nepenthes, Nympha.* Water-Lilies. They are cold and dry, and stop Lust: I never dived so deep to find any other virtue the Roots have.

*Onociti, Avestæ Bovis &c.* Cammock or Rest-harrow, so called because it makes Oxen stand still when they are ploughing. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree; it breaks the stone (viz. the Bark of it) The Root it self, according to Pliny,

helps the Falling-sickness; according to *Mathiolus*, helps Ruptures: You may take half a dram at a time.

*Ostrutii, Master-wort.* given once before under the name of *Imperitoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

*Pastinate, Sativa & Silvestris,* Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to heat: The Garden Parsnips provoke Lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Physical (and so are usually all wild Plants, I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing and opening: they resist the bitings of venomous Beasts, ease pain and stiches in the sides, and are a sovereign Remedy against the Wind-Cholick.

*Pentastylis, Cinquefoyl,* commonly called Five-leav'd or Five-finger'd-grass; the Roots are very drying, but very moderately hot: It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops Blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified Ulcers of the mouth, the Root bowled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

*Petacina, Butter-bur.* The roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Fevers, they provoke the Terms, expel poison, and kill worms.

*Pencehani, Fœculi porcini.* Sulphur-wort, Hog-fennel, or Horestrange. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures: held in the Mouth, it is a  
present

present Remedy for the fits of the Mother: it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in Travel, and brings away the After-birth.

*Peoniae, Muris, Fœnelle.* Of Peony male & female. They are meanly hot, but more drying; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) and yet quoth Dr. Reason, why should not the male be best for men, and female for women? The root helps women not sufficiently purged after travel, it provokes the terms, & helps pains in the belly, as also in the reins & bladder, Falling-sickness, Convulsions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, and less for children.

*Phu, Valerianæ, Majoris, Minoris.* Valerian or Setwall, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, stays Rheums in the head, & takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poison, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labour, wind-Cholick: outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both wounds and ulcers.

*Pimpinelle, &c.* Burnet. It doth this good, To bring forth a gallant Physical Herb.

*Plantaginis.* Plantane. The Root is something drier than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that one root helpeth a Quoridian Ague, three a Tertian, & four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it

than they are aware of; yet I am as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on, as any of them; let Experience be Judge, and then we weigh not modern Jury men. A little bit of the root being eaten, instantly stays pains in the head, even to admiration.

*Polypodii.* Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak. It is a gallant though gentle purger of Melancholy; Also in the opinion of *Mesue*: (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humors, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees and joynts, stitches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets: correct it with a few Annis seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it. Your best way of taking it, is to bruise it well, and boyl it in white-wine till half be consumed, you may put in much or little, according to the strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I can give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at all, or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholy, but it is more Sympathetical.

*Poligonati, sigilli Solomonis, &c.* Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonour to *Galea* nor *Dioscorides*, that English men have found out in late daies that these Roots may safely be given inwardly: In truth they may be excused, if the difference of the Climates they and we lived, and now live in, be but considered, neither I hope will my Countrey-men blame me for following only Dr. Experience in the

vertues of this Root: stamped and boiled in wine it speedily helps (being drunk I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way; as also being stamped and applied to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruised & applied to the place, and for these, I am perswaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it, above the Sun.)

*Porri.* Leeks. They say they are hot and drie in the fourth degree; they breed ill-favored nourishment at the best, they spoil the eies, heat the body, cause troublesome sleep, and are noisom to the stomach, yet are they good for something else (than only to stick in Welchmens Hats) for the juice of them dropped into the ears takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and snuffed up the Nose, it stais the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boiled than raw, but both waies exceeding hurtful for ulcers in the bladder; and so are Onions and Garlic.

*Prunellorum Silvestrium.* Sloe-bush, or Sloe-tree. I think the Colledge set this amongst the Roots only for fashion sake, and I did it because they did.

*Pirethri Silvaris, &c.* Pelitory of Spain. It is hot and dry in the fourth degr. chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rhewm in the Tooth-ach, bruised and boiled in Oil, it provokes sweat by unction; inwardly taken, they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects in the brain and nerves.

*Rhapontici.* Rhapontick, or Rhubarb of Pontus. It takes away win-

diness and weakness of the stomach, sighings, sobbings, spitting of blood, diseases of the Liver and Spleen, Rickets, &c. if you take a dram at a time it will purge a little, but bind much, and therefore fit for soile bodies that have fluxes.

*Rhabnbari.* Rhubarb. It gently purgeth choier from the stomach and Liver, opens stoppings, withstands the Dropsie, Hypochondriack Melancholy; a little boiling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is best given by infusion only; If your body be any thing strong you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out & drink the white Wine; it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into powder, it is usually given in fluxes.

*Rhaphani, Domestici & Sylvestris.* Radishes Garden and wild. Garden Radishes provoke urine, break the stone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offensive to the stomach, and hard of digestion, hot and dry in quality. Wild, or Horse Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are better and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premisses.

*Rhotic Rad.* Rose-root, called (I suppose) by that name because of its sweetness. Stamped and applied to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

*Rhabnbari Monachorum.* Patience, Monks Rhubarb, or Bastard-Rhubarb, It also purgeth, cleanseth the blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

*Robie tinctorum.* Madder. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite



besides the cushion, in saying this root was opening, and cleansing, when clean contrary, it is both drying and binding, yet not without some opening quality, for it helps the yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obstructions of the Liver and Gall; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the terms in women.

*Ru'coi.* Knee belly, Butchers broom, or Bruscus. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke urin, break the stone, and help such as cannot Piss freely. Use them like grasse roots.

*Sambuci.* Elder. I know no wonders the Root will do.

*Susæ Periglia*, Sarsa Parilla, or Bind-weed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joints; they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying diet drinks.

*Sativii utriusque.* Satyrion, each sort, They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and encrease seed; each branch beareth two roots. both spongie, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most vertue, and indeed only to be used, for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaseeth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

*Saxifragiæ albæ.* White Saxifrage, in *Suffex* we call them Lady-smocks. The roots powerfully break the stone, expel the wind, provoke urine, and cleanse the Reins.

*Sanguis bæ.* A kind of Burner.

*Scabiosæ.* Scabious. The Roots either boiled, or beaten into powder, and so taken, help such as are ex-

cremly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleansing, and healing faculty.

*Scorvii.* Scordium, or Water Germander. See the Herbs.

*Scilla*, Squils. See Vinegar, and Wine of Squils in the Compounds.

*Scropulariæ, &c.* Figwort. The Roots being of the same vertue with the Herb, I refer you thither.

*Scorzonaria*, Vipers grasse. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poison, helps passions and tremblings of the Heart, faintness, sadness, and melancholy, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, easeth Women of the Fits of the Mother, and helps swimnings in the Head.

*Siselytos*, Sefeli, or Hartwort. The Roots provoke Urine, help the Falling-sickness.

*Sisari*, *seacul*, Scirrets. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy, as all roots are; by reason of which, they provoke Lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke Urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning Comfry and black Briony twice, though the Colledge did not.

*Sconchi*, Sow-Thistles. See the Herb.

*Spine albæ*, Bedeguar. I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the Colledge. Our English, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grow upon the Briars, Bedeguar; but the Arabians called our Ladies Thistles by that name; the roots of which are drying and binding, stop Fluxes, bleeding,



takes away colds, swellings, and ease the pains of the Teeth.

*Spatulae fœ idæ*, Stinking Gladon, a kind of Flower-de-luce, called so for its unsavory smell: It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, Infirmities of the Lungs.

*Tamarisci*, Tamaris. See the Herbs and Barks.

*Tanacetæ*, Tanſie. The root eaten, is a singular remedy for the Gout: the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

*Toapſiæ*, &c. A Venomous Root outlandish: therefore no more of it.

*Tormentillæ*, Tormentil. A kind of Cinquefoyl; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, stays Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels Poyson.

*Tyſſoli*, Trefoyl. See the Herb.

*Tribuli Aquatici*. Water Caltrops, The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

*Trachelidii*, Throatwort: By some call'd Canterbury Bells: by some Coventry Bells. They help diseases and ulcers in the throat.

*Trinitis herbæ*. Hearts-ease, or Panſies. I know no great vertue they have.

*Tunicis*. I shall tell you the vertue when I know what it is.

*Tripolii*. The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

*Tubæ*. The root purgeth flegm. (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body; it is corrected with Ginger, or Maſtick. Let not the vulgar be too buſie with it.

*Tubærum*, Or Toad-stools. Whether these be Roots or no, it matters not much: for my part I know but little need of them, either in Food or Physick.

*Viſſorialis*. An outlandish kind of Garlick. They say, being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind suddenly, it helps them; and defends those that bear it, from evil spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

*Ulmariæ*, *Reginæ prati*, &c. Mead-sweet. Cold and dry, binding, stops fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women: you may take a dram at a time.

*Urticæ*, Nettles. See the leaves.

*Zedoariæ*, Zedoary, or Setwall. This and *Zuambet*, according to *Raſſi* and *Meſue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Meſue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other round; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist poison, stop fluxes, and the terms, stay vomiting, help the Cholick, and kill worms; you may take half a dram at a time.

*Zingiberis*, Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels wind; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

## B A R K S.

**A** *Pii Rad*, The roots of Smal-lage. Take notice here, That the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel, &c. is all of the root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard part in the middle excepted, which is always thrown away.

way, when the roots are used. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, and more medicinal; it opens stoppings, provokes Urine, helps digestion, expels wind, and warms a cold stomach: use them like grass roots.

*Avellanaum.* Hazel. The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the stone; the husks and shels of the nuts, dried & given in powder, stay the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

*Aurantium.* Oranges. Both these, and also Lemmons and Citrons are of Different qualities, the outward bark, viz. what looks red is hot and dry, the white is cold and moist, the juice colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, and expels wind better, but strengthens not the heart so much.

*Barber, &c.* Barberries. The rind of the tree according to *Celsus*, being steeped in wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth Choler, and is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boil it in white wine and drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

*Cassia Lignea, &c.* It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the virtues being not much different, I refer you thither.

*Cappais Rad.* Caper Roots. See the Roots.

*Castaneum.* Chestnuts. The bark of the Chestnut-tree is dry and binding, and stays fluxes.

*Cinnamomum.* Cinnamon and *Cassia lignea*. Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthen the stomach, help digestion, cause a sweet breath, resist poison, provokes urine, and the terms, cause speedy delivery to wo-

men in travel, helps Coughs and fluxions of humours upon the Lungs, Dropsies, and difficulty of Urine. In oynments it takes away red pimples & the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labour, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder and taken in white wine.

*Citri.* Pome-Citrons. The outward peel, which I suppose is that which is meant here, It strengthens the heart, resists poison, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

*Ebuli Rad.* The roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

*Enulz.* Elecampane. See, the Roots.

*Esule Rad.* See the Roots.

*Fabavum.* Beans. Bean Cods (or Pods, as we in *Suffex* call them) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises, Gouts, and Sciaticæ.

*Fœniculi Rad.* Fennel Roots: See the roots, and remember the observation given in Smallege at the beginning of the Barks.

*Fraxini Rad.* The Bark of Ash-tree roots. That the vertue lies only in the bark of the root, I suppose it to be only nicety: but the bark of the tree, helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, stays vomiting; being burnt, the ashes made into an oynment, helps Leprosie, and other deformities of the skin, easeth pains of the Splcen. You may lay the bark in steep in white wine for the Rickets and when it hath stood so two or three daies, let the diseased Child drink row and then a spoonful of it.

*Grauatorum.* Pomegranets. The rind or peel, cools and forcibly binds, stays fluxes, and the terms in Women,

Women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth, and are good for such whose Gums wast. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranat flowers are of the same vertue.

*Gatunjati.* See the Wood.

*Juglandium Virid.* Green Wall-nuts. As for the outward green bark of Wall-nuts, I suppose the best time to take them is before the Wall-nuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts and all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shal find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the Plague, inferiour to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with consumptions of the Lungs, the rich may keep them preserved; they that cannot do as they would, must be content, to do as they may, *viz.* dry them, and so keep them.

*Lauri.* The Bay-tree. See the Root.

*Limorum.* Lemmons. The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but help not so effectually; however let the poor Countrymen that cannot get the other, use this.

*Mandragora Rad.* Be pleased to look back to the root.

*Myrabolanorum.* Myrabolans. See the fruits.

*Maceis.* Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

*Maceris, &c.* It is held to be the inner bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes, spitting of blood.

*Petroselin Rad.* Parsly roots; opens obstructions, provoke Urine and the terms, warm a cold stomach, expell wind, and break the stone, use

them as grass roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage roots.

*Prunelli Silvestris.* Sloe-tree. I know no use of it.

*Pincavum putamiræ.* Pine Shucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds; but those and also the bark of the tree, stops fluxes, and help the Lungs.

*Quercii.* Oak tree. Both the bark of the Oak, and the Acorn Cups drying ard cold, binding, stop fluxes and the terms, as also the running of the Reins, have a care how you use them before due purging.

*Raphani.* Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

*Sabini.* Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles; being dry and binding, stancheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. *Paulus.*

*Sambuci, &c.* Elder Roots and Branches; purge Water, help the Dropfie.

*Cost, Medius Tamaricis.* The middle bark of *Tameris*, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rickets, you may use them as Ash-tree bark.

*Tilia.* Line-tree. Boiled, the water helps burnings.

*Thuvis.* Frankinsence. I must plead *Ignoramus.*

*ulmi.* Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns and broken bones, *viz.* Boyled in water and the grieved place bathed with it.

Woods and their Chips, or a Raspings.

[*a Scobs.* properly signifies Saw-dust.]

**A** *Gallocius, Lignum Altes.* Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry, a good Cordial, a rich Perfume, a great

a great strengthener to the stomach.

*Aspilthus*, Rosewood. There are divers Bushes called by the name of *Aspalatus*; but because the Colledge have set it down amongst the Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot and dry, stops Looseness, provokes Urine, and is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

*Bresilium*, Brasil. All the use I know of it is, to dry Cloth, and Leather, and make red Ink.

*Buxus*, Box. Many Physicians have written of it, but no Physical Vertue of it: I suppose the Colledge quoted it only as a word of course.

*Cypressus*, Cypress. The wood laid amongst Cloaths, secures them from moths. See the Leaves.

*Ebenum*, Ebony. It is held by *Di-scorides*, to clear the sight, being either boiled with wine, or burnt to ashes.

*Gudacum*, *Lignum vite*, Dries. attenuates, causeth sweat, resisterh putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox, as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drink

*Juniperum*, Juniper. The smoak of the wood, drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lie, cures Itch, and Scabs.

*Nephriticum*. It is a light wood and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water, will soon turn it into a blue colour: It is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for the obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

*Rhodium*. Encreaseth milk in Nurfet.

*Santalum album*, *Rubrum*, *Citrinum*. White red and yellow Sanders. They are all cold and dry in the second or third degree: The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflama-

tions: the white and yellow, (of which the yellow is best) cool the heat of Feavers, strengthen the heart, and cause cheerfulness.

*Sassafras*. It is hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, it it be weakened through cold, it breaks the stone, staies vomiting, provokes urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, used in diet drinks.

*Tamaris*. It is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

*Xylobalsamum*. Wood of the Balsom tree. Is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great vertues of it.

## Herbs and their Leaves.

**A** *Brotaann*, *mas*, *femina*. Southernwood, male and female. It is hot and dry in the third degree, resists poyson, kills worms, provokes lust, outwardly in plaisters, it dissolves cold swellings, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, makes hair grow: take not above half a dram at a time in Powder.

*Abysinthium*, &c. Wormwood. Its several sorts, are all hot and dry in the second or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hottest, they all help weakness of the stomach, cleanse Choler, kill worms, open stoppings, help Surfeits, clear the Sight, resist Poyson, cleanse the Blood, and secure cloaths from moths.

*Abugilissa*, &c. Alkanet. The leaves are something drying and binding, but inferiour in vertue to the roots, to which I refer you.

*Acetosa*. Sorrel. It is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth rough humors, cools the Brain, Liver, and stomach.



Stomach, cools the blood in Feavers, and provokes Appetite.

*Acanthus*. Bears-breech, or Brank-ursine. Is temperate, something moist. See the Root.

*Adiantum, album, nigrum*. Maidenhair, white and black. They are temperate: yet drying. White Maidenhair is that we usually call Wall Rue. They both open Obstructions, cleanse the Breast and Lungs of grosse slimy humors, provoke Urin, help Ruptures, and shortness of wind.

*Adiantum aurum politoryum*. Golden Maidenhair. Its Temperature and Vertues are the same with the former: helps the Spleen; burned, and a Lye made with the Ashes, keeps the hair from falling off from the Head.

*Agrimonia*. Agrimony. *Galen* *Eupatorium*. It is hot and dry in the first degree, binding. It amends the infirmities of the Liver, helps such as piss blood, helps inward Wounds, opens Obstructions. Outwardly applied, it helps old Sores, Ulcers, &c. Inwardly, it helps the Jaundice and the Spleen. You may either take a dram of this, or that following at a time, inwardly in white Wine, or boil the Herb in white Wine, and drink the Decoction. *Galen*, *Pliny*, *Dioscorides*, *Serapio*.

*Aceratum*. *Mesue* his *Eupatorium*. Maudlin. Is hot and dry in the second degree; provokes Urin and the Terms, dries the Brain, opens stoppings, helps the Green-sickness, and profits such as have a Cold, weak Liver. Outwardly applied, it takes away the hardness of the Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers.

*Agnus Castus, &c.* Chast Tree.

The leaves are hot and dry in the third degree: expel wind, consume the Seed, cause Chastity, being only born about one; dissolve swellings of the Cords, being applied to them, Headach, Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith, a branch of it preserves a Traveller from weariness.

*Allajula, Lajula, &c.* Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more Cordial: Cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot Defluxions upon the Lungs, Wound, Ulcers, &c.

*Alcea*. Vervain, Mallow. The Root helps Fluxes and burstiness. *Alium*, *Dioscorides*.

*Allium*. Garlick. Hot and dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the Stomach, it dulls the Sight, spoils a clear Skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous beasts, helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes Urin, is exceedingly opening, and profitable for Drop-sies.

*Althea, &c.* Marsh-mallows: Are moderately hot, and drier then other Mallows. They help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the Stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the Roots, whose Vertues they have, and both together will do better.

*Alfina*. Chickweed. Is cold and moist without any binding, asswageth Swellings, and comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up. It dissolves Apostumes, hard swellings, and helps maligness in the Hands and Legs;



outwardly applied in a Pultis. Galen at a time in Powder.

*Alchimella*. Ladies-mantle. It is hot and dry, some say in the second degree, some say in the third. Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breasts that hang flagging. Inwardly, helps Bruises and Ruptures, staies Vomiting, and the Whites in Women; and is very profitable for such Women as are subject to miscarry through cold and moisture.

*Alkanna*. Privet. Hath a binding quality; helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against Burnings and Scaldings, cherisheth the Nerves and Sinews. Boil it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs grease for Burnings and Scaldings.

*Anaracus*, *Marjorana*. Marjoram. Some say it is hot and dry in the second degree: some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjoram is an excellent Remedy for cold Diseases in the Brain, being only smelled to; helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urin, being taken inwardly. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder. Outwardly in Oyls or Salves, it helps Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches and swellings coming of a cold Cause.

*Angelica*. Is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to Poyson and Pestilence, provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the After-birth. You may take a dram of it

*Anagallis*, *masfœmina*. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality, that they draw Thorns and Splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help Intirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen*.

*Arethum*. Dill. Is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses. But *Galen* denies it. Howsoever, it staies Vomiting, easeth Hiccoughs, asswageth Swellings, provokes Urin, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother, and digests raw humors.

*Apium*. Smallage. So it is commonly used: but indeed all Parsley is called by the Name of *Apium*, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter and drier than Parsley, and more efficacious. It opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold Stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Cleavers may be well used in Pottage in the morning instead of Herbs.

*Asarine*. Goose-grass, or Cleavers. They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, help the biting of venomous beasts, keep mens bodies from growing too fat, help the yellow Jaundice, stay Bleeding; Fluxes, and helps green Wounds. *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Tragus*.

*Aspergula odorata*. Wood-roof: Cheers the Heart, makes men merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the stoppings of the Liver.

*Aquilegia*.

*Aquilegia.* Columbines. Help fore Throats, are of a drying, binding quality.

*Argentina.* Silverweed or wild Tansie. Cold and dry almost in the third degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes, and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone, and inward Wounds; it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women if it be but worn in their shoes: easeth gripings in the Belly, fastneth loose Teeth. Outwardly, it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning; it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the Wrists; stops the violence of the fits of an Ague.

*Artanita.* Sowbread hot and dry in the third degree; it is so dangerous a Purge, I dare not take it myself, therefore I would not advise others. Outwardly in Oyntments, it takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and the marks which the small Pox leave behind, dangerous for women with Child; yea so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it will make a woman miscarry, if she do but stide ever it.

*Aristolochia, longa, rotunda.* Birthwort, long and round. See the Roots.

*Artemisia.* Mugwort. It hot and dry in the second degree, binding: an herb appropriated to the feminine Sex; it brings down the Terms, brings away both Birth and After-birth, easeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

*Asparagus.* See the Roots.

*Asarum, &c.* Asarabacca. Hot and dry; provokes Vomiting and Urin, and are good for Dropsies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

*Atriplex, &c.* Orach or Arrach; It is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the Belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lychus Neop* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides. \* *Matthiolus* saith [ \* I doubt he was mistaken. ] it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hippocrates* saith, it cools hot Aposthumes, and St. Antonies fire. It is certainly an admirable Remedy for the fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Matrix, and therefore the Latins called it *Vulvaria*.

*Auricula maris, major.* Mouse-ear: Hot and dry, of a binding quality; it is admirable to heal Wounds, inward or outward, as also Ruptures or burstness. Edge tools quenched in the Juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edge, as easie as they will Lead. And lastly, it helps the swellings of the Spleen, Coughs, and Consumptions of the Lungs.

*Attractivis hirsuta.* Wild Bastard Saffron, Distaff-thistle, or Spindle-thistle. Is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts. *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the Breast and Lungs of tough Flegm: But if the Colledg do intend *Carduus benedictus* by this, we shall talk with that by and by, *Galen*, *Dioscorides*.

*Balsamita, &c.* Costmary, Alecost. See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind.

*Barba Jovis, sedum majus.* Houfleeck or Sengreen: cold in the third degree, profitable against the Shingles, and other hot creeping Ulcers, Inflammations,

tions, St. Antonies fire, Frenzies: it cools and takes away Corns from the toes, being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, stops Fluxes, help Scalding and Burning.

*Burdana.* Clor-bur or Bur-dock. Temperately dry and waisting, something cooling, it is held to be a good Remedy against the shrinking of the Sinews, they ease pains in the Bladder, provoke Urin. Also *Mizaldus* saith, that a leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman, draws the Matrix upwards: but applied to the Soles of the Feet, draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable Remedy for suffocations, precipitations and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wife man have but the using of st.

*Beta alba, nigra, rubra.* Beets white, black and red. Black Beets I have as yet as little skill in as knowledge of. The white are something colder and moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simcon Sethi* tells a large story of several Diseases they breed in the stomach. I scarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, help the Vertigo or swimming of the Head. The red stay Fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, and are good in the yellow jaundice.

*Benedicta Caryophyllata.* Avena: hot and dry, help the Colick and rawness of the Stomach, stirches in the Sides; help Bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

*Betonia vulgaris.* Common or

wood Betony: Hot and dry in the second degree, helps the falling-sickness and all Headaches coming of cold, cleanseth the Breasts & Lungs, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps sour belchings, provokes urin, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the Reins and Bladder, helps Cramp, and Convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as piss blood, madness and Headach, kills worms, helps bruises, and cleanseth women after their labor. You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient Liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted with.

*Betonica Pauli, &c.* Pauls Betony or male Lluellin to which add *Elativæ*, or female Lluellin which comes afterwards: they are pretty temperate, stop Defluxions of humors that fall from the Head into the Eyes; are profitable in wounds, help filthy foul eating Cankers. *Pena* tells of one of her Country men, Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the Pox, yea it was so pitiful sore, it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by only taking her own Country Herb Lluellin inwardly, and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

*Betonica Coronaria, &c.* Is Clove-gilli-flowers. See the Flowers.

*Bellis.* Daisies: Are cold and moist in the second degree: they ease all pains and swellings coming of heat, in Clysters they loose the Belly, are profitable in Fevers and Inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises and blackness and b'owness: they are admirable in wounds and inflammations of the Lungs or blood.

*Elitivæ*

*Blitum*. Blites. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry : none mention any great Vertues of them.

*Borrage*. Borrage : Hot and moist, comforts the Heart, and cheers the Spirits, drives away Sadness and Melancholy : they are rather laxative then binding ; help Swooning and Heart-qualms, breed special good blood, help Consumptions, madness, and such as are much weakened by sickness.

*Bonus Henricus*. Good Henry, or all good : Hot and dry, cleansing and scouring. Inwardly taken, it loosens the Belly. Outwardly, it cleanseth old Sores and Ulcers.

*Botrys*. Oak of Jerusalem : Hot and dry in the second degree ; helps such as are short winded, cuts and wast gross and tough Flegm : laid among Cloaths, they preserve them from Moths, and give them a sweet smell.

*Bryonia ursina*. Bears-breech.

*Bryonia*, &c. Briony white and black : Both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholesome Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo or swimming in the Head, Falling sickness, &c. Certainly it is a scurvy, strong, troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskillful. Outwardly in Ointments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the Face.

*Bursa pastoris*. Shepherds-purse, is manifestly cold and dry, though Lob-le and Penz thought the contrary. It is binding, and stops blood, the Terms in Women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools Inflammations.

*Buglossum*. † Bugloss, [ † In Suffex

(because they must be frenchified) called Languedebœef in plain English Ox tongue.] Its Vertues are the same with Borrage.

*Bugula*. Bugle or middle Comfrey : Is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises : for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward Wounds, helps the Rickets, and other stoppings of the Liver. Outwardly, it is of wonderful force in curing Wounds and Ulcers, though festered ; as also Gangrenes and Fistulae : it helps \*broken bones. [\* Or members out of joyat.] dislocations. To conclude, let my Country men esteem it as a Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in powder a dram at a time, or drink the Decoction of it in white Wine, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green Wounds,

*Bphthalmum*, &c. Ox Eye. *Mathiolum* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the Vertues of which I refer you.

*Buxus*. Box-tree. The Leaves are hot, dry, and binding : they are profitable against the biting of mad Dogs. Both taken inwardly, boyled, and applied to the place ; besides, they are excellent to cure Horses of the bots.

*Calaminth*, *montana*, *palustris*. Mountain and Water Calaminth. For the Water Calaminth. See Mint, then which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calaminth is hot and dry in the third degree, provokes Urine, and the Terms, hastens the Birth in women, brings away the Afterbirth, helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing, kills worms, helps the Leprosie. Outwardly used, it helps

such as hold their necks on one side: half a dram is enough at one time.

*Galen, Dioscorides, Apuleius.*

*Calendula, &c.* Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the Belly. The Juyce held in the mouth, helps the Toothach, and takes away any Inflammation or hot Swelling, being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vinegar.

*Callitricum.* Maidenhair. See *Adiantum.*

*Caprifolium.* Honeysuckles. The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them. And *Galen* was true in this, let modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, Experience wil tel you that it is likelier to cause then to cure a sore Throat. They provoke Urin, and purge by Urin, bring speedy delivery to Women in travel, yet procure barrenness and hinder Conception. Outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers, and cleanse the face from Morpew, Sunburning and Freckles.

*Carduncellus, &c.* Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the Colick, and pains or gripings in the Belly, helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the Reins, purgeth Choler and sharp humors: the usual way of taking it, is to boil it in water with Currans, and so eat it, I hold it to be a wholesome and harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth womens breasts that are swollen and inflamed; or (as themselves say) have gotten an Ague in their breasts: as also inflammation of the Joynts, Nerves, or Sinews, *Agiacta.*

*Carduus bened. Marie.* Our Ladies Thistle. They are far more temperate then *Carduus benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsie, provoke Urin, break the Stone.

*Carduus Benedict.* In plain English Blessed Toistle, though I contest it be better known by the Latin name. It is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps swimming and giddiness in the head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the Belly, kills Worms, provokes sweat, expels poyson, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Pestilences, and the French Pox. Outwardly applied, it ripens Plague sores and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad Dogs and venomous beasts, and foul filthy Ulcers. Every one that can bat make a *Carduus* Posset, knows how to use it. *Camerarius, Arnoldus de Villa nova.*

*Chalina.* See the Roots under the name of white Chameleon.

*Corallina.* A kind of Sea Moss: Cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts, Inflammations: also they say it kills Worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormseed.

*Cassutha, cuscutha, potagra Lini.* Dodder. See *Epithimum.*

*Caryophyllata.* Avena, or Herb Bennet: hot and dry. They help the Colick, rawness of the Stomach, stitches in the sides, stoppings of the Liver, and bruises.

*Cataputia minor.* A kind of Spurge. See *Tythymalus.*

*Cattaria, Nepeta.* Nep, or Catmints. The Vertues are the same with Calaminth.

*Cauda*



*Cauda equina.* Horstail; is of a binding, drying quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinews that are shrunk: Yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinews though they be cut in sunder: But *Columbus* holds that is incurable, unless they be cut within the Muscle. Well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitablest sense. However this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wounds, stops the terms in women, fluxes, ulcers in the reins and bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungs, Difficulty of Breathing.

*Caulis, Brassica hortensis, silvestris.* Colewort or Cabbages, Garden and wild. They are drying and binding, help dimness of the sight: help the Spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it: provoke the terms: they say, being lain on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whole treatise of them, and makes them a universal medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

*Centaurium, majus, minus.* Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the Root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Suffex* known by the name of Centaury, and indeed so throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen: purgeth choler, helps the Gout, clears the sight, purgeth the Stomach, helps the dropsie and green-sickness. It is only the tops & flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in

powder, or half a handful boyled in Posset-drink at any time.

*Centinodium, &c.* Knorgrafs: cold in the second degree, helps spitting and pissing of blood, stops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomiting of Blood, Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, weakness of the Back and Joynts, Inflammations of the privities, and such as piss by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the later end of July, or beginning of August: at which time being gathered, it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassarolus, Camerarius.*

*Carysolum vulgare & Myrrhis,* Common and great Chervil. Take them both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they stir up lust, and desire Copulation, comfort the heart, and are good for old people, help Pleurisies and pricking in the sides.

*Cepaea, Anagallis aquatica.* Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water-cresses: *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking, they help mangy Horses. See Water-cresses.

*Citrach, &c.* Spleenwort: moderately hot, wastes and consumes the Spleen, insomuch that *Vernvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholy people, helps the strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the stone in the Bladder, boyl it and drink the decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapours, let

It boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out: this is the general rule for all Simples of this nature.

*Chumapity.* Ground-pine: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stopping of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists poyson, cures wounds and ulcers. Strong Bodies may take a dram and weak Bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

*Chamæmelum, f. citivum, sylvestre.* Garden and Wild Chamomel. Garden Chamomel, is hot and dry in the first degree, and as gallant a medicine against the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the earth, you may take it inwardly I mean the decoction of it, being boyled in white wine, or inject the juyce of it into the Bladder with a syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the Terms: Used in baths it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the Belly.

*Chamaedris, &c.* Germander; hot and dry in the third degree; cuts and brings away rough humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps coughs and shortness of breath, strangury and stopping of Urin, and provokes the terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

*Chelidonium minus;* Celandine both sorts. Small Celandine is usually called Pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one (but if it

will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celandine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, it is a great preserver of the sight, and as excellent an help for sore eyes as any is.

*Cinara, &c.* Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by urin.

*Cichorium.* Succory, to which add Endive which comes after. They are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the Heart and Liver, and are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Feavers, help excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs, and outwardly applied, help hot rheumes in the eyes.

*Cista.* Hemlock: Cold in the fourth degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the shingles, *St. Antonies* fire, or any eating Ulcers.

Hemlock boyled, and the yard bathed with the decoction of it, helps the *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard.

*Clematis Daphnoides, Vinca prvinca.* Perwinckle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding: stops Lasks, spitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

*Consolidamajor.* Comfrey, I do not conceive the leaves to be so vertuous as the Roots.

*Consolidamedia.* Bugles, of which before.

*Consolidaminima.* Daizies.

*Consolidarebra.* Golden Rod: hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urin, brings away

away the Gravel : an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

*Consolida Regalis, Delphinium.* Larks heels : resist poyson, help bitings of venomous beasts.

*Saracenic solidago.* Saracens Confound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wasting of the Lungs and Liver.

*Coron pas.* Buckshorn Plantane, or Sea-plantane : Cold and dry, helpeth the biting of venomous beasts, either taken inwardly, or applied to the wound ; helps the Cholick, breaks the Stone. *Agineta.*

*Coronaria.* Hath got many English names Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaff-weed and Petty Cotton. Of a drying and binding nature ; boyled in Ly. it keeps the head from Nits and Lice ; being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from moths, kills worms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts ; taken in a Tobacco-pipe. it helps Coughs of the Lungs, and vehement Head-aches.

*Cyniati.* Cresslewort : (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I pass by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied : and an excellent remedy for such as are bursten.

*Crassul.* Orpine. Very cool : outwardly used with Vinegar it cleers the skin ; inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody flux, and Quinsie in the throat : for which last disease it is inferiour to none, take not too much of it at a time, because of its coldness.

*Crichamus, &c.* Sampier. Hot and

dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yellow Jaundice, provokes the Terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galer.*

*Cucumis asinarius.* Wild Cucumers. See *Elatarium.*

*Cyanus major, minor.* Blew-bottle, great and small. A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins ; the juyce dropped into the eye, helps the inflammations thereof.

*Cynoglossum.* Hounds-tongue, cold and dry : applied to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth wounds and ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say if you put the herb under your feet within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

*Cypressus, Chamae cyparissus.* Cypress tree. The leaves are hot and binding, help Ruptures, and Polypus of flesh growing on the Nose.

*Chamae cyparissus* : is Lavender Cotton. Resist poyson, kills worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledge could confound the Cypress tree, and Lavender Cotton together ; and if they say some Authors say Cypressus and Chamae cyparissus are all one and withal shew you where, then tell them I thought their brain was in their books, not in their head.

*Dictamnus Cretensis.* Dictamny, or Dittany of Crete, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after birth : the very smell of it drives away venomous beasts, so deadly an enemy it is to poyson : its an admirable remedy against wounds and Gunshot, wounds made with poysoned weapons,

pons, it draws out Splinters, broken bones, &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with arrows eat this herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in \**Virgil*. [*\*Virgil, Aenad.lib. 12.*] about *Aneas*.

*Dipsacus*, *satio. sylv.* Teazles, Garden and Wild: the leaves bruised & applied to the Temples, allay the heat in feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juice dropped into the Ears, kill worms in them (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the Eyes, clear the sight, help redness and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen*.

*Ebulus*. Dwarf-Elder or Walnuts. Hot and dry in the third degree; waists hard swellings, being applied in form of a Pultiss; the hair of the head being anointed with the juice of it, turns it black, the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad dogs; mingled with Bulls-suet, is a present remedy for the Gout, inwardly taken is a singular Purge for the Dropsic and Gout. Dr. *Butler*.

*Ecbium*. Vipers-bugloss, Vipers-herb, Snake-bugloss, Wall-bugloss, Wild-bugloss, several Countreys give it these several names: It is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous beasts: Continual eating of it makes the body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administered; it comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholy: It grows abundantly about the Castle walls, at *Lewis* in *Stafford*. The rich may make

the flowers into a Conserve, and the Herb into a Syrup: the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

*Empetron, Calcifraga, Herniaria*, &c. Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort: The English name tells you it is good against Ruptures, and so such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make tryal of it, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries, shall find true.

*Enula Campana*. Elicampane, Provokes Urine: See the Root.

*Epithimum*, Dodder of Time, to which add common Dodder, which is usually that which grows upon flax: Indeed every Dodder retains a vertue of that herb or plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax; that which grows upon Time, is hotter and drier than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree, opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth melancholy, relieves drooping spirits, helps the Rickets: That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth choler, provokes urine, opens stopping in the Reins and Bladder: That which grows upon Nettles, provokes urine exceedingly. The way of using it, is to boyl it in White-Wine, or other convenient decoctions, and boyl it very little, remembering what was told you before in Cetrach. *Actius, Me'w, Actuarius, Serapio, Avicenna*.

*Eruca*. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth Head-ach, by its heat procureth lust. *Galen*.

*Eupatorium*. See *Ageratum*.

*Euphrasia*. Eyebright is something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps the Eyes.

*Filix Femina*.

*Filicula*, Poly-  
podium.

*Filipendula*.

} See the Roots.

*Malibathrum*. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urin, helps Inflammations, of the Eyes, secures cloths from Moths.

*Feniculum*. Fennel, encreaseth milk in Nurses, provokes Urin, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms; you may boyl it in White Wine.

*Fragaria*. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry and binding, a singular remedy for inflammations and wounds, hot Diseases of the Throat, they stop Fluxes and the Terms, cool the heat of the stomach, and the inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in Barley water.

*Fraxinus*, &c. Ash tree, the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (as they say) there is between them, they stop looseness, and stay Vomiting, help the

Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

*Fumaria*. Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and cleanseth by urin, helps such as are Itchy and Scabbed, cleers the Skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Madneis, Frenzies, quartan Agues, Looseth the Belly, gently purgeth Melancholy, and adust Choler: boyl it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most commodiously boyled in white wine*. Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing so often.

*Galiga*. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, resists Poyson, kills worms, helps the Falling-sicknesse, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

*Gallion*. Ladies-bedstraw: Dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to annoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

*Gentiana*. See the Root.

*Gnaisia*. Broom: hot and dry in the second degree, cleanse and open the stomach, break the stone in the reins and bladder, help the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart-qualms or faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the Heart and vital Spirit.

See the Flowers.

*Geranium*. Cranebil, there be divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called *Muscata*, and in *Sussex* barbarously Muscovy; it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its smell amends a hot brain.

*Geranium*.



*Geranium Columbinum.* Dove-foot helps the wind-cholick, pains in the belly, stone in the reins and bladder, and is singular good in ruptures, and inward wounds, I suppose, these are the general vertues of them all.

*Gramen.* Grass: See the Root.

*Graiola.* Hedge-hysop, purgeth water and Begm, but works very churlishly. Gesaer commends it in Dropfies.

*Aphodius fem.* See the Root.

*Hepatica, Lichen.* Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other inflammations, or yellow Jaundice.

*Hedera Arborea, Terrestris.* Tree and Ground-Ivy. Tree-Ivy helps ulcers, burnings, scaldings, the bad effect, of the Spleen; the juyce snuffed up into the nose, purgeth the head, it is admirable for surfets or Headach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his Head bound round with them. Your best way is to boyl them in the same liquor you got your surfet by drinking.

Ground-Ivy is that which usually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juyce helps noise in the Ears, Fistulaes, Gouts, stoppings of the Liver, it strengthens the Reins and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of stoppings of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded peopel.

*Herba Camphorata.* Stinking Ground-pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the Eyes or upon the Lungs, the Gout, Cramps, Palsies, Aches: strengthens the Nerves.

*Herba Moschata.* Mentioned even

now, me thinks the Colledg should not have forgotten themselves so soon: How can a man that forgets himself remember his Patient?

*Herba Paralyfis, Primula veris.* Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts; see the Flowers, which are most in use.

*Herba Paris.* Herb True-love, or One-berry. *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it resists poysons: *Mathiolus* saith it takes away evil done by Witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as also long lingring sickness; however it is good for wounds, falls, bruises, Apostumes, inflammations, ulcers in the privities. Herb True-love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

*Herba Roberti.* A kind of Crane-bill.

*Herba venti, Anemone.* Wind flower, the juyce snuffed up in the Nose purgeth the head, it cleanseth filthy ulcers, encreaseth milk in Nurses, and outwardly by oyntment helps Leprosies.

*Herniaria.* The same with *Empetron*.

*Helxine.* Pellitory of the wall. Cold moist, cleansing, helps the stone and gravel in the kidneys, difficulty of Urin, sore Throat, pains in the Ears, the Juyce being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the shingles and St. *Antonies* fire.

*Hypoglossum.* Horstongue, Tongue-blade or Double-tongue. The Roots help the Strangury, provoke urin, ease the hard labour of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herbs help Ruptures and the fits of the Mother: it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first: Boyl it in white wine.

*Hyp-*

*Hypopolathum.* Patience, or Monks Rhubarb: See the Roots.

*Hyppocilinum.* Alexanders, or Alexanders, provoke urin, expel the after-birth, help the strangury, expel wind.

Sage either sod or taken inwardly, or beaten and applied Plaister-wise to the Matrix, draws forth both Terms and after-birth.

If you seeth Mugwort in water, and apply it hot Plaister-wise to the navel and thighs of a woman in Travel, it brings forth both birth and after-birth, but then you must speedily take it away, lest it draw down Matrix and all. *Rogervius.*

The smoak of Marigold flowers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away easily the after birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus.*

*Horminum.* Clary: hot and dry in the thirds degree; help weakness in the back, stops the running of the reins, and the whites in women; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are barren through coldness or moisture, or both; cauferh fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the memory. The usual way of taking it is to fry it with Butter, or make a Tansie with it.

*Hydropiper.* Arsmart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings, & blood congealed by bruises and stripes: applied to the place, it helps that Apophume in the joynts commonly called a Felon: (but in *Suffex*, an Andicom) If you put a handful of it under the saddle of a tired Horses back, it will make him Travel fresh and lustily: strewed in a Chamber, kills all the fleas there: this is hottest Arsmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: There is a milder sort, cal-

ied *Pescaria*, which is of a cooler, milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kills worms: I had almost forgot that the former is an admirable remedie for the Gout, being rosted between two tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Butler.*

*Hyopus.* Hylop. Helps Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezing, distillations upon the Lungs: It is of a cleansing quality: kills worms in the body, avends the whole colour of the body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hylop.

*Hyosyamus, &c.* Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree: the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They stupifie the senses and therefore not to be taken inwardly: outwardly applied, they help inflammations, hot Gouts: applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

*Hypericon.* St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a wound herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound, it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helps h spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanseth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in the stomach and Meferaick Veins, the Falling-sickness, Palsie, Cramps and Aches in the joynts, you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

*Hypoglottis, Laurus Alexandrina.* Laurel of Alexandria provokes urin and the terms, and is held to be a singular help to women in Travel.

*Hypoglossum*, the same with *Hyperglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one de-

deriving his name from the tongue of a Horse, of which form the leaf is; the other the form of the little leaf, because small leaves like small tongues grow upon the greater.

*Iberis Cardamantica*, Sciatica-creffes I suppose so called because they help the Sciatica, or Hucklebone Gout.

*Inguinalis*, *Aster*. Setwort or Shartwort: being bruised and applied, they help swellings, botches, and venereous buboes in the groin, whence they took their name, as also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

*Iris*. See the Roots.

*Isatis*, *glastum*. Woad. Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pains in the spleen, cleanseth filthy corroding gnawing Ulcers.

*Iva Arthritica*. The same with *Camæpytis*.

*Juncus odoratus*. The same with *Schoenus*.

*Labrum veneris*. The same with *Dipsacus*.

*Lactuca*. Lettuce. Cold and moist, cool the inflammation of the stomach, commonly called heart-burning; provoke sleep, resist drunkenness, and take away the ill effects of it; cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for cholerick bodies, and such as have a frenzie, or are frenetique, or as the vulgar say, frantick. They are far wholsomer eaten boiled than raw.

*Logobus*, *Herba Leporina*. A kind of Trefoyl growing in France and Spain. Let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

*Lavandula*. Lavender. Hot and dry in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the juyce

of it; as also the smell of the herb helps Swoonings, Catalepsis, Falling sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Feaver. See the Flowers.

*Lawreola*. Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward: they are good for rheumatick people to chew in their mouths, for they draw forth much water.

*Laurus*. Bay-tree. The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help Diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of Bees and Wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

*Lappa Minor*. The lesser Burdock.

*Lentiscus*. Mastich tree. Both the Leaves and Bark of it stop Fluxes (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

*Leus palustris*. Duckmeat. Cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

*Lepidium Piperitis*. Dittander, Pepperwort, or Scar-wort: A hot fiery sharp Herb, admirable for the gout being applied to the place: being only held in the hand, it helps the Toothach, and withall leaves a wan colour in the hand that holds it.

*Livisicum*. Lovage. Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the face.

*Libanotis Coronaria*. See Rosemary.

*Linari*. Tossilax, or Wild-flax, hot

hot and dry, cleanse the reins and bladder, provoke urine, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

*Lilium Convallinum.* Lilly of the Valley. See the Flowers.

*Lingua Cervoia.* Harts tongue, drying & binding, stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts-tongue, Knotgrass and Comfrey roots being boiled in water and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boiled applied to the place is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

*Limonium.* Sea-bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss, or as some will have it, Sea-Lavender; the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the terms, help the cholick and strangury.

*Lotus urbana.* Authors make some flutter about this herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odo-ratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the Eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures, or burstness, help such as Piss blood or are bruised, and secures Garments from Moths.

*Lapulus.* Hops, Opening, cleansing, provoke urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, help Scabs and Itch, help Agues, purge choler: they are usually boiled and taken as they eat Sparagus, but if you would keep them; for they are excellent for these Diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, as you

shall be taught hereafter, or into a Syrup.

*Lychnitis Coronaria.* Or as others more properly from the Greek write it, *Lychnis.* Rote Campion. I know not any great Physical vertue it hath.

*Macis.* See the Barks.

*Magistrantia, &c.* Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree; it is singular good against poison, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsome air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an appetite to ones victuals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad dogs; the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the Brain of superfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexies.

*Malva.* Mallows. The best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best, and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the biting of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees & Wasps &c. Inwardly they resist poison, provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swellings of the Privities or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder, or Fundament; and so they do being boiled in Water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in the Bloody Flux.

*Majorana.* See *Amayacus.*

*Mindragora.* Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Ointments.

*Morrbium, album, nigrum, satidum;* *Morrbium album*, is common Horehouna. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the breast and lungs, helps old Coughs, pains in the sides, Pleisicks, or exulceration



of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labor in Child bearing, brings away the after birth. See the Syrups.

*M. rubium nigrum, & foetidum.* Black & stinking Horehound. I take to be all one. Hot & dry in the third degree; cure the bitings of mad dogs, waste and consume hard knobs in the Fundament & Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Horehound the Colledge should mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation.

*Marum.* Herb Mastich. Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

*Marricaria.* Featherfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second; openeth, purgeth; a singular remedy for diseases incident to the Matrix, & other Diseases incident to Women, eases their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or dizziness of the Head, Melancholy, sad thoughts: you may boil it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treacise will furnish you: applied to the Wrists, it helps the Ague.

*Matrisylvia.* The same with *Capri-olium.*

*Melilotus.* Melilot. Inwardly taken, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder. cutteth & cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juice dropped into the Eyes, cleers the sight; into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the Head bathed with the Juice mixed with Vinegar, takes away the pain thereof: outwardly in Pustules, it asswageth swellings in the Privities, and elsewhere.

*Melissa.* Bawm. Hot and dry; outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the Neck, helps the Kings evil bitings of Mad dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly it is an excellen remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away griefs, sorrow and care, instead of which it produceth Joy and Mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

*Menta sativa.* Garden Mints, spear Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholsom for the stomach, stay vomiting, stop the terms, help sore heads in children, strengthen the stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad dogs; Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they say by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

*Mentha aquatica.* Water Mints: Ease pain of the Belly, Head ch, and Vomiting, gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

*Menthastrum.* Horse mint. I know no difference between them and water Mints.

*Mercurialis, mas, femina.* Mercury. male and female, They are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watry humors, and further conception. *Theophrastus* relates that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury two or three daies after conception, she shall bring forth a Child either male or female according to the sex of the Herb she eat.

*Morison.* Spurge Olives, or Widow-wall. A dangerous purge, better let alone than medled with.

*Mullefolium*



*Millefolium*. Yarrow. Meany cold and binding, an healing Herb for wounds, stancheth bleeding; and some say the juyce snuffed up the Nose causeth it to bleed, whence it was called Nosebleed; it stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in women, helps the running of the reins, helps inflammations and excoriations of the Yard, as also inflammations of wounds. *Galen*.

*Muscus*. Mofse. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a smatch of the property of the tree it grows on: therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Senapio* saith, that being infused in Wine, and the Wine drunk, it stayes vomiting & fluxes, as also the whites in women.

*Myrtus*. Mirtle tree. The Leaves are of a cold Earthy quality, drying and binding, good for fluxes, spitting, vomiting and pissing of blood; stop the Whites and Reds in Women.

*Nardus*. See the Roots.

*Nisurtium*, *Aquaticum*, *Hortense*. Water cressles and Garden cressles.

Garden cressles are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the Spleen, provoke Lust. *Disco-rides*.

Water cressles are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urin and the terms, break the stone, help the green sicknesse, cause a fresh lively colour.

*Nisurtium album*, *Thlaspy*. Treacle mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

*Nicotimi*. Tobacco. And in reciting the vertues of this Herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature: the leaves warmed and applied to the head, are excellent good in \* inveterate Headaches [*\* κεφαλαλγια*, I know not what better name to give it, Old Headaches, continual Head-aches: take which we will.] and Megrims, if the diseases come through cold or wind, change them often til the diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff: it easeth the faults of the breast: Asthmaes, or head flegm in the lappets of the lungs: easeth the pains of the stomach and windicile thereof: being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, and \* kill worms; being applied unto it in like manner [*\* this I know by experience, even where many other medicines have failed.*] they break the stone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the belly and sides: applied to the Navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother; they take away cold aches i<sup>th</sup> joints applied to them: boiled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures scabs & itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds, then may be made of it; for it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily: it cures wounds made with poison'd weapons, & for this *Clusius* brings many experiences too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles and Plague-sores, inferior to none;

green wounds 'twill cure in a trice : Ulcers & Gangrenes very speedily, not only in men, but also in beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almost as many vertues ; it easeth weariness, takes away the sense of hunger and thirst, provokes to stool, he saith, the Indians will travel four daies without either meat or drink, but only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pil) in their mouths: It easeth the body of superfluous humors, opens stoppings. *Monardus* also confirms this judgment ; & indeed a man might fill a whole volume with the vertues of it. See the Ointment of Tobacco.

*Nummularia*. Money-wort, or Herb Two pence ; cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, stops the terms, helps ulcers in the Lungs ; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

*Nymphaea*. See the Flowers.

*Ocimum*. Basil hot and moist. *Simoon Sethi* saith, the smell of Basil is good for the head ; but *Holleius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts the Brain, and breeds Scorpions there, and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is ; the truth is, it will quickly putrefie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venomous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travel. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

*Olea folia*. Olive leaves : they are hard to come by here.

*Oenanthe*. Restharrow. See the Roots.

*Ophioglosson*. Adders tongue. The leaves are very drying : being boiled in oyl they make a dainty green Balsom for green wounds : taken inwardly, they helpe inward wounds.

*Origanum*. Origany : A kind of wild Marjoram ; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy ; provokes urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs ; in an ointment it helps scabs and itch.

*Oxypetalum*. Sorrel. See *Acetosa*.

*Papaver, &c.* Poppies, white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the Syrups of each.

*Parietaria*. Given once before under the name of *Helixine*.

*Pastinaca*. Parsnips. See the roots.

*Persicaria* : See *Hydropiper*. This is the milder sort of Arsmart I described there : If ever you find it amongst the Compounds, take it under that notion.

*Pentaptyllum*. Cinquefoyl : Very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all ; helps ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the Wind pipe, ( whence cometh Hoarseness and Coughs, &c. ) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice ; they say one leaf cures a quotidian Ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan. I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling of it ; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

*Petroselinum*. Parsly : See Smal-lage.

*Pes Columbinus* : See *Geranium*.

*Persicarium folia*. Peach Leaves; they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choier, and diseases coming from thence; fit for children because of their gentleness. You may boil them in white wine, an handful is enough at a time.

*Pisifolia*. Mouseear once before, and that is often enough.

*Pi. hyss.* A new name for Spurge, of the last Edition.

*Plantago*. Plantane: Cold and dry; an Herb, though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the Guts, bloody fluxes, it stops the terms, and spitting of Blood, Phthisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies: outwardly it clears the sight, takes away inflammations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and all spreading Sores, and is as wholesom an herb as can grow about an house. *Tragus, Dioscorides*.

*Polium, &c.* Poley or Polymountain. All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: help dropfies, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provoke urin. *Dioscorides*.

*Polygonum*. Knotgrass.

*Polygonum*. Maidenhair.

*Portulaca*. Purslain: Cold and moist in the second and third degree: cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating sour apples, it cools the blood, liver, and is good for hot diseases or inflammations in any of these places, stops fluxes, and the

terms, and helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

*Porum*. Leeks. See the Roots.

*Primula Veris*. See Cowslips, or the Flowers, which you will.

*Prunella*. Seli heal, Carpenters-herb, and in *Sasser* Sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the Vertues being the same.

*Pulegium*. Pennyroyal; hot and dry in the third degree; provokes urine, breaks the stone in the reins (for as I take it, the herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthen Womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their labor in Child bed, brings away the after birth, stays vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea the very smell of it) breaks Wind, and helps the Vertigo.

*Pulmonaria, arborea, & Symplizum maculosum*. Lung-wort. I confess I searching Authors for these, found out many sorts of Lungworts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and help infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarseness, coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boil it in Hyssop water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

*Pulicaria*. Fleabane; hot and dry in the third degree, helps the biting of venomous beasts, wounds & swellings, the yellow Jaundice; the falling sicknesse, and such as cannot pisse; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the chamber, as also Serpents if they be there: It is dangerous for women with child.

*Pyrus sylvestris*. Wild Pear-tree. I know no vertue in the Leaves.

*Pyrola.* Winter-green. Cold and dry, and very binding, stops fluxes, and the terms in women, and is admirable in green wounds.

*Quercus folia.* Oak Leaves: Are much of the nature of the former, stay the Whites in Women. See the Bark.

*Ranunculus.* Hath got a sort of English Names: Crowfoot, King-kob, Gold cups, Gold-knobs, Butter flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: If you bruise the Roots, and apply them to a Plague sore, they are notable things to draw the Venom to them. Also *Apulcius* saith, That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

*Rapum folia.* If they do not mean Turnep leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themselves neither, the greatest part of them having as much knowledge of Simples, as a Horse hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is a Turnep but surely *Rapa* is a Word seldom used: if they do mean Turnep leaves, when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urin.

*Rosmarinum.* Rosemary, hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops Fluxes, helps stuffings in the head, the yellow jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the Flowers. *S rapia, Dioscorides.*

*Rosa folia.* See the Water.

*Rosa alb, rubra, damascena.* White red, and Damask Roses, I would some body would do so much to ask the Colledge, wherefore they

set the Leaves down.

*Rumex.* Dock; All the ordinary sort of Docks are of a cool and drying substance, and therefore stop fluxes; and the leaves are seldom used in Physick.

*Rubus Idæus.* Raspis, Raspberries, or Hind-berries. I know no great vertue in the Leaves.

*Ruta.* Rue, or Herb of Grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammation of the Lungs, pains in the side, inflammations of the Yard and Matrix; is nought for women with child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no herb resisteth poison more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body against poison with no other medicine. It strengtheneth the heart exceedingly; and no Herb better than this in pestilential times; take it in what manner you will.

*Ruta muraria.* See *Adiantum*.

*Sabina.* Savin: hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boiled in oil and used in ointments) stay creeping Ulcers, scour away Spots, Freckles and Sun-burning from the face; the Belly anointed with it, kills worms in children.

*Salvia.* Sage: hot and dry in the second or third degree, binding, it stays abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness; it is singular good for the brain, strengthens the senses & memory, helps spitting,

and



and vomiting of blood : outwardly, heat hot with a little Vinegar, and applied to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

*Salix.* Willow leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, stop spitting of blood, and fluxes; the boughs stuck about a chamber, wonderfully cool the air, and refresh such as have Feavers; the leaves applied to the head, help diseases there, and Frenzies.

*Sampsonum.* Marjoram.

*Santul.* Sanicle; hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth wounds and ulcers.

*Saponaria.* Sopewort, or Bruisewort, vulgarly used in bruises and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

*Satureia.* Savory. Summer Savory is hot and dry in the third degree, Winter-savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they say) is the reason why they are boiled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things: 'tis a good fashion, and pity it should be lost.

*Saxifraga alba.* White Saxifrage. breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

*Scabiosa.* Scabious: hot and dry in the second degree: cleanseth the breast and lungs, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine, and cleanseth the bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures scabs and itch. Boil it in white Wine.

*Scutella.* An Italian name for Succory.

*Schœnanthus.* Schœnanth, Squinanth or Camels hay; hot and binding. *Galen* saith, It causeth headach, beleeve him that list: *Dio-*

*scorides* saith, it digests and opens the passages of the veins: surely it is as great an expeller of wind as any is.

*Scordium.* Water-Germander, hot and dry, cleanseth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens stopping of the Liver, Spleen, reins, bladder and matrix, it is a great counterpoison, and easeth the breast oppressed with flegm: See *Diascordium*.

*Scrophularia.* Figwort, so called of *Scrophula*, the Kings evil, which it cures, they say, by being only hung about the neck. If you bruise it and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the neck preserves the Bodie in health.

The root of Vervain hanged about the neck of one that hath the Kings evil, gives a strange and unheard of cure. The reason is, because it is an Herb of *Venus*; and *Taurus* is her house. For the time of gathering, this and other herbs, I refer you to other Treatises, where the matter is particularly handled.

*Scoribonius, largus.*

*Sedum.* And all his sorts: See *Barba Jovis*.

*Senna.* In this give me leave to stick close to *Misue*, as an unparalleled Author; it heats in the second degree and drieth in the first, cleanseth, purgeth, and digesteth; it carries downward both Cholera, Flegm & Melancholy, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it cheers the senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, help deafness (if purging will help it) helps melancholy and madness.



keeps back old age, resists resolution of the nerves, \* pains of the head, \* *asparagys*, icabs, itch, talling sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boil half an ounce of it at a time; in water or white Wine, but boil it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boiled for a reasonable body.

*Sepallum*. Mother of Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as also helps the strangury or stoppage of urin, gripings in the belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Lethargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boil it in white wine. *Aetius, Galen.*

*Sesilium olivaceum*. Solomons seal. See the Root.

*Smyrnum*. Alexander of Crete.

*Sol num*. Nightshade; very cold and dry, binding; it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unlesse by a skilfull hand; outwardly it helps the Shingles, St. Antonies fire, and other hot inflammations.

*Soldanella*. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropies, it is very hurtfull to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anis seed, &c. Yet the German Physicians affirm that it cures the dropic being only bruised and applied to the navil and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

*Sonchus, levis, asper*. Sowthistles smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good

for frenzies, they increase milk in nurses, and cause the Children which they nurse to have a good colour, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the tument and privities.

*Sophia Ceyrugonum*. Flixweed: drying without any manifest heat or coldness; it is usually found about old ruinous buildings; it is so called because of its vertue in stopping fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it; nay, elevates it up to the Skies, for curing old wounds and fistulacs, which though our modern Chirurgeons despise, yet if it were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

*Spinachia*. Spinsage. I never read any Physical vertues of it.

*Spina alba*. See the Root.

*Spica*. See *Nardus*.

*Stabe*. Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herbs too; though I am of another opinion.

*Stachys*. French Lavender. Cassidony, is a great counterpoison opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the matrix and bladder; brings out corrupt humors, provokes Urin. There is another *Stachys* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in English Golden Flower, or Flower gentle; The Flowers of which expel worms: being boiled the water kills Lice and Nits.

*Succisa, morsus Diaboli*. Devils-bit: Hot and dry in the second degree; inwardly taken, it ease the fits of the mother, and breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth, and

and slimy flegm that sticks to the Jaws, neither is there a more present remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call the Almonds of the ears, then this herb bruised and applied to them.

*Suchacha.* An Egyptian Thorn Very hard, if not impossible to come by n. re.

And here the Colledg makes another racket about the several sorts of Comfries, which I pass by with silence, having spoken to them before.

*Tanacetum.* Tanse: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; the very smell of it staves abortion, or miscarriages in Women; so it doth being bruised and applied to their Navils, provokes Urin, and easeth pains in making water, and is a special help against the Gour.

*Taraxacum.* Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lion, for in plain English it is called Lyons tooth; it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

*Tamariscus.* Tamaris. It hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable vertue against the Rickets, and infirmities of the spleen, provokes the terms. *Galen, Dioscorides.*

*Teliphium.* A kind of Orpine.

*Thapsi.* See *Nasturtium.*

*Thymbra.* A wild Savory.

*Thymum.* Time. Hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and shortness of Breath, provokes the terms; brings away dead children, and the afterbirth; purgeth Flegm, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the Breast, expels Wind in any part of the body, re-

sisteth fearfulness and Melancholy, continual pains in the Head, and is proactable for such as have the Falling-sickness to smell to.

*Thymalea.* The Greek Name for Spurge-olive: *Moxeron* being the Arabick Name.

*T. lym Lus, Esula, &c.* Surge. Hot and dry in the fourth degree: a dogged purge, better let them alone than taken inwardly; Hair anointed with the joyce of it will fall off: It kills fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it cleanseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sunburning, and Morpew from the Face.

*Tormentilla.* See the Root.

*Trinitatis herb.* Panfies or Hearts-ease. They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against inflammations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions or Falling-sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

*Trisolium.* Trefoyl: dry in the third degree, and cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoyl, (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleanseth the Guts of slimy humors that stick to them, being used either in Drinks or Clysters, outwardly they take away inflammations. *Pliny* saith the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a cleer day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

*Tussilago.* Colts-foot: Something cold and dry, and therefore good for inflammations, they are admirable good for Coughs and Consumptions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, &c. It is often used and with good success taken in a Tobacco-pipe, being cut and

mixed with a little Oyl of Anniseeds. See the Syrup of Colts-foot.

*Valeriana.* Valerian, or Setwal. See the Root.

*Verbasum, Thapsi barbatis.* Mullein or Higraper. It is something dry, and of a digesting, cleansing quality, stops Fluxes and the Hemorrhoids, it cures Hoarseness, the Cough, and such as are broken winded: the Leaves worn in the shoes, provoke the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be worn next their feet: Also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions, help such of the falling-sickness as do but carry it about them; worn under the feet it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

*Verbena.* Vervain: Hot and dry, a greate opener, cleanser, healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised and hung about the neck, all diseases in the secret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a soveraign remedy for old Head-aches, called by the name of *Κεφαλαλγία* as also frenzies, it clears the skin, and causeth a lovely colour.

*Veronica:* See *Betonica Pauli*.

*Violaria.* Violet leaves: They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; heat of the Stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

*Vitis Venifera.* The manured Vine.

\* The Leaves [*\* Vines of different climates, have different operations;* I

write of *English Vines.*] are binding, and cool withal; the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine scour the teeth, and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleedings, Fluxes, Heart burnings, Vomiting; as also the longing of Women with child.

The Coals of a burnt Vine, in powder mixed with Honey, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

*Vincetoxicum.* Swallow-wort. A Pultis made with the Leaves, helps sore breasts, and also soreness of the Matrix.

*Virga Pastoris.* A third Name for Teazles. See *Dipsitus*.

*Virga Aurea.* See *Consolida*.

*ulmaria.* See the Root. *Mead-sweet.*

*umbilicus Veneris.* Navil-wort: Cold, dry, and binding, therefore helps all Inflammations; they are very good for kib'd heels, being bath'd with it, and a Leaf laid over the sore.

*Urtica.* Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkest night: they are something hot, not very hot; the juice stops bleeding; they provoke Lust exceedingly, help difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome Cough that Women call the Chincough; they exceedingly break the stone, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot hold their Necks upright. Boyl them in White-Wine.

*Urtica.* Moss; once before.

FLOW-

## FLOWERS.

**B**orage, and Bugloss Flowers strengthen the brain, and are profitable in Feavers.

Chamomel flowers heat and aswage swellings, inflammation of the bowels, dissolve wind, are profitably given in Clysters or Drink, to such as are troubled with the Cholick or Stone.

*Stachas*, opens stoppings in the Bowels, and strengthens the whole Body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever Humor offends the Body, drives back Inflammations; being applied outwardly, encreaseth Lust, provokes Urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers, resist the Peftilence, strengthen the Heart, Liver, and Stomach, and provoke Lust.

*Schævianth* (which I think I touch'd slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes Urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins and Spleen, helps Dropfies, Convulsions and Inflammations of the Womb.

Lavender-flowers, resist all cold affections of the Brain, Convulsions, Falling-sickness, they strengthen cold Stomachs, and open Obstructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and after-birth.

Hops open stoppings of the Bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm flowers, cheer the heart and vital spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary flowers strengthen the

Brain exceedingly, and resist Madness, clear the sight.

Winter-Gilliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as some call them) help inflammation of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers in the mouth.

Honey-suckles, provoke urine, ease the pains of the Spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows, help Coughs.

Red Roses, cool, bind, strengthen both vital and animal vertue, restore such as are in Consumptions, strengthen. There are so many Compositions of them which makes me briefer in the Simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in Physick) cool and moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the Belly, resist Feavers, help inflammations, correct the heat of Choler, ease the pains in the head, help the roughness of the wind-pipe, Diseases in the throat, Inflammations in the breast and sides, Pleurisies, open stoppings of the Liver, and help the yellow jaundice.

Chicory (or Succory, as the vulgar call it) cools and strengthens the Liver, so doth Endive.

Water-lillies ease pains of the head coming of Choler and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in Feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, stop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Cowslips, strengthen the Brain, Senses and memory exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsies.

Centaury purges Choler and gross humors, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provokes the terms,

terms, brings out the birth and afterbirth.

Elder flowers, help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the Skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Diseases arising therefrom

Bean-flowers clear the Skin, stop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peachtree flowers, purge Cholergently.

Broom flowers, purge Water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of using the flowers I did forbear, because most of them may, and are usually made into Conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.

## FRUITS and their BUDS.

**G**reen Figs are held to be of ill juyce, but the best is, we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry figs help Coughs, cleanse the breast, and help Infirmities of the Lungs, Shortness of Wind, they loose the belly, purge the Reins, help inflammations of the Liver and Spleen; outwardly they dissolve swellings; some say the continual eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine-nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the fallings of the Lungs, correct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the Headach.

Dates are binding, stop eating ulcers being applied to them; they are

very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder and womb.

Sebestens, cool choler, violent heat of the stomach, help roughness of the tongue and windpipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raisins of the sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver, restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts kill Worms, resist the Pestilence, (I mean the green ones) not the dry.

Capers eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs strengthen the Brain, Stomach and Liver, provoke Urin, ease the pains of the Spleen, stop looseness, ease pains of the head, and pains in the Joynts, strengthen the Body take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves, help Digestion, stop Looseness, provoke Lust, and quicken the Sight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, (for all that old women say, 'tis cold in the stomach.)

Quinces. See the Compositions.

Pears are grateful to the Stomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are sharp or sour, are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumbers, (or if you will Cow-cumbers) cool the Stomach, and are good against ulcers in the Bladder.

Gauls are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the Gums, ease the pains of the Teeth, help the falling out of the womb and Fundament, make the hair black.

Pompions



Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke Urine, outwardly applied, the flesh of them work inflammations and burnings: being applied to the Forehead, they help inflammation of the Eyes.

Melons, called in *London* Musk millions, have few other vertues.

Apr cocks are very gratefull to the stomach, and dry up the humors thereof: Peaches are held to do the like.

Cubebs are hot & dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscons humors, they ease the pains of the spleen and help cold diseases of the Womb, they cleanse the head of flegm and strengthen the Brain, they heat the stomach and provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the first degree and dry in the second, they cleanse and cut thick humors, cleanse the Lungs; and eaten every morning, they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berries, heat, expel wind mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Drop-sies.

Cherries, are of different qualities, according to their different taste, the sweet are quickest of digestion, but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English currants, cool the stomach, and are profitable in acute fevers, they quench thirst, resist Vomiting,

cool the heat of choler, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, or (as we in *Sussex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries quench thirst, cool the heat of Choler, resist the pestilence, stay vomitings and Fluxes, stop the terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums.

Strawberries, cool the stomach Liver and blood, but are very hurtful for such as have agues.

Winter cherries, potently provoke Urin, and break the stone.

Cassia Fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choler & flegm, clarifies the Blood, resists Feavers, cleanseth the breast and lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes Urin, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins in men, and the Whites in women.

All the sorts of Myrobalans, purge the stomach; the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholy most especially, the other flegm; yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the heart, brain, and sinews, strengthen the stomach, relieve the senses, take away tremblings and heart-qualms. They are seldom used alone.

Prunes, are cooling and loosening.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the second degree, they purge choler, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot stomachs and hot livers.

I omit the use of these also as resting confident, a Child of three years old, if you should give it Raisins of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should take them.

## SEEDS or GRAINS.

**C**oriander seed, hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head; sends up unwholsom vapors to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared, as you shall be taught towards the later end of the Book.

Fenugreek seeds, are of a softning, dissolving nature, they cease inflammations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with Vinegar they ease the pains of the Spleen: being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the Matrix, being boyl'd the Decoction helps scabby heads.

Lin-seed hath the same vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwell seed, provokes Urin, helps the Cholick, breaks the stone, and expels wind. Boyl them in white Wine; but bruise them first.

Lupines, ease the pains of the Spleen, kill worms and cast them out: outwardly, they cleanse filthy Ulcers, and Gangreens, help Scabs, Itch and Inflammations.

Dill seed, encreaseth milk in Nurses expels wind, stayes Vomiting, provokes urin; yet it dulls the sight, and is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes urin and the terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling-sickness, and for women with child.

Racket seed, provokes urin, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the Spleen: Use all these in like manner.

Basil seed: If we may believe *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away melancholy, and provokes urin.

Nettle seed, provokes lust, opens stoppages of the womb, helps inflammations of the sides and lungs: purgeth the breast: boyl them (being bruised in white Wine also.

The seeds of *Ammi*, or Bishops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urin, and the pains of the Cholick, the bitings of venomous beasts; they provoke the terms, and purge the womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a sweet breath, help the dropsie, resist poyson, breed milk, and stop the whites in Women, provoke lust, and ease the head-ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke urin.

Fennel seed, breaks wind, provokes urin and the terms, encreaseth Milk in Nurses.

Cummin seed, heat, bind, and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous beasts: outwardly applied (viz. in Plaisters) they are of a dissolving nature.

Carrot seeds, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and encrease seed, provoke urin and the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travel, and bring away the after-birth. All these also may be boyled in White Wine.

Nigella seeds, boyled in oyl and the forehead anointed with it, ease pain, in the head, take away leprosie, itch, scurf,

Scurf, and help scald Heads. Inwardly taken, they expel Worms, they provoke Urin, and the Terms, help difficulty of breathing. The smoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

Stavesaker, kills Lice in the head: I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

Olibanum mixed with as much Barrows grease (beat the Olibanum first in Powder) and boyled together, make an Oynment which will kill the Lice in Childrens Heads, and such as are subject to breed them, will never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe, and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The Seeds of Water-creffes hear, yet trouble the Stomach and Belly; ease the pains of the Spleen, are very dangerous for Women with Child: yet they provoke lust. Outwardly applied, they help Leprosies, scald Heads, and the falling off of hair; as also Carbuncles, and cold Ulcers in the Joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the Brain. The Head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy; it helps Ulcers, and hard Swellings in the Mouth; it helps old Aches coming of cold.

French Barley, is cooling, nourishing, and breeds milk.

Sorrel seeds, potently resist poyson, help Fluxes, and such Stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Bowels, it allays the heat of the body, and pro-

duceth a good colour, it strengthens the Stomach, Liver and Reins.

Poppy seeds, ease pains, provoke sleep. Your best way is to make an Emulsion of them with Barley water.

Mallows seeds, ease pains in the Bladder.

Cich pease, are windy, provoke lust, encrease milk in Nurses, provoke the Terms. Outwardly, they help Scabs, Itch, and Inflammations of the Stones, Ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage seeds, provoke Urin, expel Wind, and break the Stone. Boil them in white Wine.

Rue seeds, help such as cannot hold their water.

Lettuce seed, cools the blood, restrains lust.

Also Gourds, Citruses, Cucumers, Melones, Purslain and Endive seeds, cool the blood, as also the stomach, Spleen and Reins, and allay the heat of Feavers. Use them as you were taught to do Poppy seeds.

Worm-seed, expels Wind, kills Worms.

Ash Tree Keys, ease pains in the sides, help the Dropsie, relieve men weary with labor, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Piony seeds, help the *Ephialtes*, or the Disease the Vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the Mother, and other such like infirmities of the Womb, stop the Terms, and help Convulsions.

Broom seed, potently provokes Urin, breaks the Stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, cheer the vital Spirit, resist pestilence and poyson.

Tears,

## Tears, Liquors, and Rosins.

**L** *Abdanum*, is of a heating mollifying Nature, it opens the mouth of the Veins, staies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the Ears; and hardness of the Womb: It is used only outwardly in Plaisters.

*Affætida*, is commonly used to allay the fits of the Mother by smelling to it. They say, inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

*Benzoin* or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

*Sanguis Draconis*, Cools and binds exceedingly.

*Alcæ*, Purgeth Choler and flegm, and with such deliberation, that it is often given to withstand the violence of other purges, it preserves the Senses, and betters the apprehension; it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*, which is nothing but it washed with the Juyce of Roses.

*Manna*, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleanseth Choler gently: also it cleanseth the Throat and Stomach. A Child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in Milk, and the dross strained out is good for them when they are scabby.

*Serenoxy* or *Diagridium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, corroding or gnawing, and violence of working. I would advise my Country

men to let it alone, it will gnaw their bodies as fast as Doctors gnaw their Purles.

*Opipanax*, Is of a heating, mollifying, digesting quality.

*Gum Elemi*, Is exceeding good for Fractures of the Skull; as also in Wounds, and therefore is put in Plaisters for that end. See *Aycens* his Liniment.

*Tragaanthum*; Commonly called Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Dragon; helps Coughs, Hoarsness, and Distillations upon the Lungs.

*Edellium*, Heats and softens, helps hard Swellings, Ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the Sinews.

*Galbanum*. Hot, dry, discussing: applied to the womb, it hastens both birth and Afterbirth: applied to the Navel, it staies the strangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the Mother, helps pains in the sides, and difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the small of it helps the Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head.

*Mirth*, Heats and dries, opens and softens the Womb, provokes the birth and Afterbirth. Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs and Hoarsness, pains in the sides, kills worms, and helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the Gums, fastens the Teeth. Outwardly, it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh; You may take half a dram at a time.

*Mastic*, Strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the Teeth, and strengthens the Gums, being chewed in the mouth.

*Frankincense* and *Olibum*, Heat and bind, fill up old Ulcers with flesh, stop bleeding, but is extrem bad

bad for mad people.

*Tu pentine.* Purgeth, cleanseth the Reins, helps the running of them.

*Sto: ax Calamitis.* Helps Coughs, and Distillations upon the Lung, Hoariness, want of Voice, hardness of the wombe: but it is bad for Head-aches.

*Ammoniacum.* Applied to the side, helps the hardness and pains of the Spleen.

*Camphire.* Easeth pains of the head coming of Cold, takes away Inflammations, and cools any place it is applied to.

## JUYCES.

**T**HAT all Juyces have the same Vertues with the Herbs or Fruits whereot they are made, I suppose few or none will deny, therefore I shall only name a few of them, and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the first degree, strengthens the Lungs, takes away the roughness of the Throat, succors the Reins and the bladder.

The Juyce of Citrons cools the blood, strengthens the Heart, mitigates the violent heat in Feavers.

The Juyce of Lemmons works the same effect, but not so powerfully (as Authors say.)

Juyce of Liquoris, strengthens the Lungs, helps Coughs and Colds.

I am loath to trouble the Reader with Tautology, therefore I pass to.

### Things bred of Plants.

**O**F these, the Colledg names but few, and all of those few have

been treated of before, only two excepted. The first of which is.

*Agaricus.* Agarick: It purgeth Flegm, Choler and Melancholy from the Brain, nerves, Muscles, Marrow (or more properly the Brain) of the Back: it cleanseth the Breast, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Reins, Womb, Joynts: it provokes Urin, and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts, and causeth a good color. It is very seldome or never taken alone See Syrup of Roses with Agarick.

Lastly, *Vicus Quercinus* or Mislero of the Oak, helps the Falling-sickness being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones Neck.

### Living Creatures.

**M**illipedes (so called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be supposed they have a thousand) Sows, Hog-lice (in *Sussex* they call them Wood-lice) being bruised and mixed with Wine: they provoke Urin, help the yellow Jaundice. Outwardly being boyled in Oyl the pains in the Ears, a drop being put into them.

The flesh of \*Vipers being eaten [*\* I take our English Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not so venomous as they are in hotter Countries*] clear the sight, help the vices of the Nerves, resist poyson exceedingly, neither is there any better Remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the Viper that bit you, bruised and applied to the place, and the flesh eaten, you need not eat above a dram at a time, and make it up as you shall be taught in Troches



of Viper. Neither any comparable to the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. than the same that sting you bruised and applied to the place.

Land Scorpions cure their own stings by the same means; the ashes of them (being burnt) potently provoke Urin, and break the stone.

Earthworms (the preparation of which you may find towards the later end of the Book) are an admirable Remedy for cut Nerves, being applied to the place: they provoke Urin. See the Oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, That the Powder of them put into an hollow Tooth, makes it drop out.

To draw a Tooth without pain, fill an earthen Crucible full of Embers, Ants, or Pismires, (call them by which name you will) Eggs and all, and when you have burned them, keep the ashes, with which if you touch a Tooth, it will fall out.

Eels, being put into Wine or Beer and suffered to die in it, he that drinks it, will never endure that sort of Liquor again.

Oysters, applied alive to a pestilential Swelling, draw the Venom to them.

Crab-fish, burnt to ashes, and a dram of it taken every morning, help the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venomous beasts.

Swallows, being eaten, clear the sight, the ashes of them (being burnt) eaten, preserve from drunkenness, help sore Throats, being applied to them, and Inflammations.

Grashoppers, being eaten, ease the Colick, and pains in the bladder.

Hedge Sparrows, being kept in Salt or dried, and eaten raw, are an ad-

mirable Remedy against the stone.

Young Pigeons, being eaten, help pains in the Reins, and the Disease called *Tenasmus*.

### Parts of Living Creatures and Excrements.

**T**HE Brain of Sparrows being eaten, provoke lust exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roasted, helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth easily, their Gums being rubbed with it: it also helps scald Heads, and falling off of hair, the Head being anointed with it.

The Head of a coal black Cat being burnt to ashes in a new pot, and some of the ashes blown into the Eye every day, help such as have a Skin growing over their sight, if there be any Inflammation: moisten an Oak leaf in water, and lay over the Eye; *Mizaldus* saith (by this one medicine) he cured such as have been blind a whole year.

The head of a young \* Kite [\*Some Countries call them *Glead*, and others *Puttocks*, Being burned to ashes, and the quantity of a dram of it taken every morning in a little water is an admirable Remedy against the Gout.

Crabs Eyes break the Stone, and opens stoppings of the Bowels.

The Lungs of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthener to the Lungs. See the Lohoch of Fox Lungs.

The Liver of a Duck stops Fluxes, and strengthens the Liver exceedingly.

The Liver of a Frog being dried, and

and eaten, helps Quartan Agues, or as the Vulgar call them, *Third-day Agues*.

Cocks stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness: they are admirable good in Hectick Feavers, and (*Galenus* supposed inturable) *Marasmus*, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick Feaver: They encrease seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts: it provokes the *Terms*, and brings forth both Birth and After-birth: it expels wind, easeth pains and Aches, Convulsions, Sighings, Lethargies. The smell of it allayes the firs of the Morher. Inwardly given, it helps Tremblings, Falling-sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and Nerves. A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed Spirit of Castorium is better than Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a Stag helps *Fluxes*, the bitings of venomous beasts, provokes Urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, help the *Diabetes* or continual pissing.

A dead Mouse dried and beaten into powder, and given at a time, helps such as cannot hold their water or have a *Diabetes*, if you do the like three daies together.

Unicorns horn resists Poyson and the Pestilence, provokes Urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory or Elephants tooth, binds,

stops the *whites* in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The Vertues of *Harts-horn* are the same with *Unicorns horn*.

The bone that is found in the Heart of the Stag, is as soveraign a Cordial, and as great a strengthener of the heart as any is, being beaten into powder, and taken inwardly it also it resists Pestilences and Poyson.

The Skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to powder, and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Beony water, helps Palsies and Falling-sickness.

That small triangular bone in the skull of a man, called *Os triquetrum*, so absolutely cures the Falling-sickness that it will never come again, saith *Paracelsus*.

Those small bones which are found in the fore-feet of a Hare, being beaten into powder, and drank in Wine, powerfully provoke Urine:

A Ring made of an Elks claw being worn; helps the Cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such Littles as fall away in the flesh.

Goose-grease and Capons grease are both softning, help gnawing sores, stiffness of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion that the suet of a Goat mixed with a little saffron, is as excellent an Ointment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

Bears-grease staies the falling off of the hair.

Fox-grease helps pains in the Ears.

Elks claws or hoofs, are a soveraign

E Remedy

Remedy for the Falling-sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly: but saith *Mizalans*, it must be the hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extreme windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioscorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in Head-aches: yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the body, or any Corrosion or Excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder: but it is very bad in Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head, Feavers and Head-aches. Goats-milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick Feavers, Pthisicks and Consumptions, and so is Asses also.

Whey attenuateth and cleanseth both Choler and Melancholy: Wonderfully helps Melancholy and madness coming of it: opens stoppings of the Bowels; helps such as have the Dropsie, and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets, and Hypochondriack Melancholy: for such Diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey.

Outwardly, it cleanseth the Skin of such deformities as come through Choler or Melancholy, as Scabs, Itch, Morphew, Leprosie, &c.

Honey is of a gallant cleansing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever, it opens the Veins, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder: he that would have more of the Vertues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of *Bee*, a gallant experimental work. I know no vices belong to it, but only it is soon converted into Choler.

Wax softens, heats, and meanly

fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to curdle in womens breasts. Inwardly, it is given (ten grains at a time) against bloody Fluxes.

Raw-silk heats and dries, cheers the Heart, drives away sadness, comforts all the Spirits, both natural, vital and animal.

## Belonging to the Sea.

**S**perma Cœti, is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers the marks which the small Pox leave behind them: it clears the sight, provokes Sweat. Inwardly, it troubles the Stomach and Belly, helps bruises, and stretching of the Nerves, and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

Amber-greece heats and dries, strengthens the Brain and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, resists Pestilence.

Sea-sand, a man that hath the Dropsie, being set up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Coral, is cold, dry, and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms, bloody Fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the Whites in Women, helps such as spit and piss blood, helps Witchcraft, being carried about one. It is an approved Remedy for the Falling-sickness. Also if ten grains of red Coral be given to a Child in a little Breast-milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, it will never have the Falling-sickness, nor Convulsions. The common Dose is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put some Quick-silver in a Quill stop close, and

and lay it under the Threshold of the door.

S. *Johns* wort born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by witches or devils.

Pearls are a wonderful strengthen-er to the Heart, encrease milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught; they restore such as are in Consumptions, both they and the red Coral preserve the body in health, and resist Feavers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose, because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against most diseases of the head. It helps violent Coughs, helps Consumption of the Lungs, spitting of blood, the whites in women. It helps such Women that are out of measure unwel- dy in their going with child, it stops bleeding at the Nose, helps difficulty of Urine. You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The froth of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, scald Heads, &c. It cleanseth the skin, helps difficulty of Urine, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it: it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with Hairs.

## Mettals, Minerals, and Stones.

**G**OLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens the Heart and vital Spirits, which one perceiving, very wittily inserted these Verses.:

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason

Your raking Misers live so long a sea- son.

However this is certain, in Cordi- als it resists Melancholy, Faintings, Swoonings, Feavers, Falling sickness, and all such like infirmities incident either to the vital or animal Spirit. What those be, see the directions at the beginning.

*Allum*, heats, binds, and purgeth; scours filthy Ulcers, and fastens loose Teeth.

*Brimstone*, or flower of Brimstone, which is Brimstone refined, and the better for Physical uses, helps Coughs and rotten Flegm. Out- wardly in Ointments, it takes away Leprosies, Scabs and Itch. Inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as also Worms in the Belly, especially be- ing mixed with a little Salt-peter: It helps Lethargies being snuffed up in the Nose. The truth is, I shall speak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oils of them.

*Litharge*, both of Gold and Silver, binds and dries much, fills up Ulcers with flesh, and heals them.

*Lead*, is of a cold, dry, earthy qua- lity, of an healing Nature: applied to the place, it helps an Inflamma- tion, and dries up humors.

*Pompholyx*, cools, dries, and binds.

*Jacinth* [\* The stone, not the herb] strengthens the Heart, being either beaten into Powder, and taken in- wardly, or only worn in a Ring. *Car- dano* saith, it encreaseth riches and wisdom.

*Saphire*, resisteth Necromantick Apparitions, and by a certain divine

gift, it quickens the Senses, helps such as are bitten by venomous beasts Ulcers in the Guts. *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, *Garcinus*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

*Emerald*, called a Chast stone because it resisteth lust, and will break (as *Cardanus* saith) if one hath it about him when he deflowers a Virgin. Moreover, being worn in a Ring, it helps, or at least mitigates the Falling-sickness and Vertigo. It strengthens the Memory, and stops the unruly passions of men. It takes away vain and foolish teares, as of Devils, Hobgoblins, &c. It takes away folly, anger, &c. and causeth good conditions; and if it do so, being worn about one, reason will tell him, that being beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcinus*.

*Ruby* (or *Carbuncle*, if there be such a stone) restrains lust, resists Pestilence, takes away idle and foolish thoughts, makes men chearful. *Cardanus*.

*Granate*, strengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, causeth anger, takes away sleep.

*Diamond*, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate. It makes men undaunted (I suppose because it is a stone of the Nature of *Mars*) it makes men more secure or fearless then careful, which it doth by overpouring the spirit: as the Sun though it be light in it self yet it darkens the sight in beholding its body. *Garcinus*, *Cardanus*.

*Amerbist*, being worn, makes men sober and staied, keeps men from drunkenness and too much sleep; it quickens the Wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings, and repels

Vapors from the Head.

*Bezoar*, is a notable restorer of nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in Feavers, Pestilences and Consumptions, viz. taken inwardly: for this Stone is not used to be worn as a Jewel. The powder of it being put upon Wounds made by venomous beasts, draws out the poyson.

*Topas* (if *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boiling water, it doth so cool it, that you may presently put your hands into it without harm: if so, then it cools Inflammations of the body by touching of them.

*Toadstone*, being applied to the place, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it. It is known to be a true one by this, hold it near to any Toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you if it be right, else not. *Lemnius*.

There is a stone of the bigness of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved, constant and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the Sports of *Venus*. *Lemnius*.

*Nephriticus lapis*, helps pains in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone and gravel, concerning the powerful operation of which I shal only quote you one story of many out of *Minardus*, a Physitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this stone tied to his army voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared, the quantity would do him hurt by voiding so much of it: wherefore he laid it from him, and then he voided no more



more gravel: but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he wore it as before, and presently the pain ceased, and he voided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the stone so long as he wore it.

*Jasper*, being worn, stops bleeding, easeth the labour of women, stops lust, resists Feavers and Dropsies. *Mathiolus*.

*Aetites*, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle: it contains another little stone within it, is found in an Eagles nest, and in many other places. This stone being bound to the left arm of women with child, staies their miscarriage or abortion: but when the time of their labour comes, remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inside of their Thigh, and it brings forth the child, and that (almost) without any pain at all. *Dioscorides, Pliny*.

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time

they were hatched, and the next full Moon, you shall find two stones in their Ventricle, one reddish, the other blackish: these being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags Leather, help the Falling-sickness and Feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddish one my self without any regard to the Lunation: but never tried the Vertues of it.

*Lapis Lazuli*, purgeth Melancholy being taken inwardly. Outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men chearful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the stones, the Vertues of which if any think incredible, I answer. 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the Contrary but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valour, or a Fiddle to dancing: and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledge left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at leastwise, venial.

**T**Hus much for the old Dispensatory, which is now like an old Almanack out of date. Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be (and withal promised me that he would do it in a smaller Print, that so the Book might not exceed the former price) I had left out what hitherto hath been written, having published in print such a \* Treatise [\* The English Physician ] of Herbs and Plants as my Country-men may readily make use of for their own preservation of health, or cure of diseases, such as grow near them, and are easily to be had, that so by the help of my Book, they may cure themselves, and never be beholding to such Physicians as the iniquity of these times affords.

And thus I come to the New Dispensatory: And first to their Catalogue of Simples.

*Tho<sup>s</sup> Hick has Book*

*180-2*

*E 3 January 10<sup>th</sup> A Cata-*



# A Catalogue of SIMPLES in the New Dispensatory.

## ROOTS of

Colledge. **S**orrel. calamus aromaticus. Water flag. Privet. Garlick. Marsh-mallows. Alkanet. Angelica. Antho a. Smillage. Aron. Birthwort long and round. Sowbread. Rees. Ambacca. Virginian Snakerweed. Swallow-wort. Sparagus. Asphodel male and female. Burdock great and small. Bichen or Bazil. Valerian white and red. Dazies. Beets white, red and black. Marsh-mallows. Bistort. Borage. Biny white and black. Bugloss garden and wild. Calamus Aromaticus. Our Ladies Thistle. Avers. Coleworts. Centaury the less. Onions. Chamelion white and black. Celandine. Pilewort. China. Succory. Artichokes. Virginian Snakeroot. Comfrey greater and lesser. Contrayerva. Costus sweet and bitter. Turmeric. Wild Cucumers. Sowbread. Houn's tongue. Ciperus long and round. Toothwort. white Dittany. Doreen. Dragons. woody Nightshade. Vipers Bugloss. Smillage. Hellobore white and black. Enaiue. Eliacampare. Eringo. Coltsfoot. Fern male and female. Filipendula or Dropwort. Femel, white Dittany. Galanga great & small. Gattian. Liguoris. Dog-grass. Hermodactyl. Swallow-wort. Jacinth. Henbane. Jallap. Masterwort. Orris or Flower-de-luce, both English and Florentine. Sharp pointed Dock. Burdock greater and less. Lovage. Privet. white

Lillies. Liguoris. Mallows. Mechoacan. Jallap. Spignel. Mercury. Devils-bit. Sweet Nard. Spickard Celtick and Indian. Water-lillies. R fl-barrow. Sharp pointed Dock. Pony male and female. Parsneps garden and wild. Cinque-foyl. Butter-Bur. Parsley. Hogs-fennel. Valerian greater and lesser. Burnet. Lad and water Plantane. Polipodium of the Oak. Solomons-seal. Leeks. Pelitory of Spain. Cinque-foyl. Turneps. Rhodishes garden and wild. Rhapontick. common Roubarb. Monks Rhubarb. Rose-root. Madair. Bruscus Sopewort. Sassa-parilla. Satyrion male and female. white Saxifrag. Squils. Figwort. Scorzoner. English and Spanish. Virginian Snakerweed. Solomons seal. Cicis. stinking Glodon. Devils-bit. Dandelion. Thapsus. Tormentil. Turbith. Coltsfoot. Valerian greater and lesser. Vervain. Swallow-wort. Nettles. Zedoary long and round. Ginger.

Culpepper. ] These be the Roots the Colledge hath named; and but only named, and in this order as I have set them down.

For my own particular, I am solely at the benefit of my Country in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath reveal'd to me in Physick. I see my first labours were so well accepted, that I shall not now give over till I have given my Country that which

is call'd *The whole body of Physick*, in their own Mother Tongue.

In ancient times when men lived more in health, Simples were more in use by far than now they are; now Compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly than before. The reason I conceive to be the incongruity between the Colledges, compounds and our bodies. It is palpably true, that their Receipts were no children of their own brains, but borrowed some from *Arabic*, others from *Greece*, and some few from *Italy*. I know no reason why they absconded the names of the Authors from whence they borrowed them, unless it were either to make the generation to come believe they were their own, or else to put an exceeding difficulty to all, an utter impossibility upon most, to find the virtues of them, as not knowing in what Authors to search for them.

But to turn to my purpose. My opinion is, that those Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his nature than any outlandish, rubish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them; you shall observe them ranked in this order.

1. The temperature of the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. are of viz. Hot, cold, dry, moist, together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the body each root, herb, flower, is appropriated to, viz. head, throat, breast, heart, stomach, liver, spleen, bowels, reins, bladder, womb, joynts, and in those which heat those places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each simple, as they bind, open, mollifie, harden, extenuate, discuss, draw out, suppure, cleanse, glutinate, break wind, breed seed, provoke the terms, stop the terms, resist poyson, abate swellings, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general method throughout the simples, which having finished, I shall give you a Paraphrase, explaining these terms, which rightly considered, will be the Key of *Galeus* way of administering Physick.

*The temperature of the Roots.*

Roots hot in the first degree. Marshmallows. Basil. Valerian. Sparling. Poppy. Burdocks. Borrage. Buglois. Calamus Aromaticus. Aycns. Pilewort. China. Self-heal. Liquorice. Dog-grass, white Lillies, Peony male and female, wild Parsneps. Parsley. Valerian great and small, Knee-holly, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Skirrrets.

Hot in the second degree. Water-flag, Reeds, Swallow-wort, Asphodel male, Carline thistle, Cyperus long and round; Fennel, Lovage, Spignell; Mercury, Devils-bit, Butter-bar, Hogs-fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squils, Zedoary.

Hot in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birthwort long and round, Sew-bread, Farabacca, Briony white and black, Celandine, Virginian Snake-root, Hermerick, white Dittany, Doronicum. Hellebore white and black. Elicampane. Filipendula. Galanga greater and lesser. Master-wort, Orris English and Florentine. Rest-harrow, stinking Gladon, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the fourth degree. Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

*Roots temperate in respect of Heat,* are Bears-breech. Sparagus. our Ladies Thistle. Eringo. Jallap. Mal-lows. Mechoacan. Garden Parsneps. Cinquefoyl. Tormentil.

*Roots cold in the first degree.* Sor-rel. Beets white and red. Comfrey the greater. Plantane. Rose-root. Mad-dir.

*Cold in the second degree.* Alkanet. Daizies. Succory. Hounds-tongue. Endive. Jacinth.

*Cold in the third degree.* Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

*Roots dry in the first degree.* Bears-breech. Burdocks. red Beets. Calamus Aromaticus. Pilewort. Self-heal. Endive. Eringo. Jacinth. Mad-dir. Knee-holly.

*Dry in the second degree.* Waterflag. Marsh-mallows. Alkanet. Smallage. Red-s. Sorrel. Swallow-wort. Asphodel male. Basil. Valerian and Spatling. Poppy according to the opinion of the Greeks. our Ladies thistles. Avens. Succory. Hounds-tongue. Cyperus long and round. Fennel. Lovage. Spignel. Mercury. Devils-bit. Butter-bur. Parsly. Plantane. Zedoary.

*Dry in the third degree.* Angelica. Aron. Birthwort long and round. Sowbread. Bistort. Asarabacca. Briony white and black. Carline thistle. China. Celandine. Virginian Snake-root. white Dittany. Doronicum. Hellebore white and black. Elicampane. Filipendula. Galanga greater and lesser. Masterwort. Orris, English and Florentine. Restharrow. Peony male and female. Cinquefoyl. Hogs Fennel. Sarsaparilla. Stinking Gladdon. Tormentil. Ginger.

*Dry in the fourth degree.* Garlick.

Onions. Costus. Leeks. Pellitory of Spain.

*Roots moist are.* Basil. Valerian and Spatling. Poppy according to the Arabian Physicians. Daiesies. white Beets. Borragē. Bugloss. Liquorice. Dog-grass. Mallows. Satyrion. Scorzonera. Parsneps. Skirrets.

*Roots are also appropriated to several parts of the body; and so they*

*Heat the Head.* Doronicum. Fennel. Jallap. Mechoacan. Spicknard, Celtick and Indian. Peony male and female.

*Neck and Throat.* Pile-wort. Devils-bit.

*Breast and lungs.* Birthwort long and round. Elicampane. Liquorice. Orris, English and Florentine. Calamus Aromaticus. Cinquefoyl. Squills.

*Heart.* Angelica. Borrage. Bugloss. Carline thistle. Doronicum. Butterbur. Scorzonera. Tormentil. Zedoary. Basil. Valerian white and red.

*Stomach.* Elicampane. Galanga greater and lesser. Spicknard, Celtick and Indian. Ginger. Fennel. Avens. Rhadishes.

*Bowels.* Valerian great and small. Zedoary. Ginger.

*Liver.* Smallage. Carline thistle. Celandine. China. Turmeric. Fennel. Gentian. Dog-grass. Cinquefoyl. Parsley. Sparagus. Rhubarb. Rhapontick. Knee-holly.

*Spleen.* Smallage. Carline thistles. Fern male and female. Parsley. Water-flag. Sparagus. round Birthwort. Fennel. Capers. Ash. Gentian.

*Kidneys and bladder.* Marsh-mallows. Smallage. Sparagus. Burdock. Basil. Valerian.

Valerian. Sparling. Poppy. Carline  
Thistle. China. Cyperus long and  
round. Filipendula. Dog-grass. Spick-  
nard, Celtick and Indian. Parsley.  
Knee-holly. white Saxifrage.

*Womb.* Birth-wort long and round.  
Galanga greater and lesser. Peony  
male and female. Hogs-fennel.

*Fundament.* Pilewort.

*Joints.* Bears-brech. Hermoda-  
cills. Jallap. Mechoacan. Ginger. Co-  
stus.

*Roots cool the Head.* Rose-root.

*Stomach.* Sow thistles. Endive.  
Succory. Bistort.

*Liver.* Maddir. Endive, Cicho-  
ry.

*The properties of the Roots.*

Although I confess the properties  
of the Simples may be found out by  
the ensuing explanation of the terms,  
and I suppose by that means they  
were found out at first: and although  
I hate a lazie student from my heart,  
yet to encourage young students in  
the Art, I shall quote the chiefest of  
them; I desire all Lovers of Physick  
to compare them with the explana-  
tion of these Rules, so shall they see  
how they agree; so may they be  
enabled to find out the Properties of  
all Simples, to their own exceeding  
benefit in Physick.

*Roots bind.* Cyperus. Bistort. Tor-  
mentil. Cinquefoyl. Bears-brech.  
Water-flag. Alkanet. Toothwort, &c.

*Disperse.* Birthwort. Asphodel.  
Briony, Capers, &c.

*Cleanse.* Birthwort. Aron. Spara-  
gus. Grass. Asphodel. Celandine, &c.

*Open.* Asarabacca. Garlick. Leeks  
Onions. Rhapontick. Turmerick.  
Carline thistle. Succory. Endive. Fi-  
lipendula. Fennel. Parsly. Bruscus.  
Sparagus. Smallage, Gentian, &c.

*Extenuate.* Orris, English and  
Florentine. Capers, &c.

*Burn.* Garlick. Onions. Pellitory  
of Spain, &c.

*Mollifie.* Mallows, Marsh-mallows,  
&c.

*Suppare.* Marsh-mallows. Briony.  
white Lillies, &c.

*Glutinate.* Comfry. Solomons-seal.  
Gentian. Birthwort. Daisies, &c.

*Expell wind.* Smallage. Parsly.  
Fennel. Waterflag. Garlick. Costus.  
Galanga. Hogs-fennel. Zedoary.  
Spikenard, Indian and Celtick,  
&c.

*Breed seed.* Waterflag. Eringo. Sa-  
tyrion, Galanga, &c.

*Provokes the Terms.* Birthwort.  
Asarabacca. Aron. Waterflag. white  
Dittany. Asphodel. Garlick. Cen-  
taury the less. Cyperus long and  
round. Costus. Capers. Calamus  
Aromaticus. Dittany of Creet. Car-  
rots. Eringo. Fennel. Parsly. Smal-  
lage. Grass. Elicampane. Peony. Va-  
lerian. Knee-holly, &c.

*Stop the Terms.* Comfry. Tormen-  
til. Bistort, &c.

*Provoke sweat.* Carline thistle.  
China. Sarsaparilla, &c.

*Resist Payson.* Angelica. Garlick.  
long Birthwort. Smallage. Doroni-  
cum. Costus. Zedoary. Cyperus.  
Gentian. Carline thistle. Bistort. Tor-  
mentil. Swallow-wort. Viprs Bu-  
gloss. Elicampane, &c.

*Help burnings.* Asphodel. Jacinth.  
white Lillies, &c.

*Ease pains.* Waterflag. Eringo. Or-  
ris. Restharrow, &c.

*Of Roots, some Purge.*

*Choler.* Asarabacca. Rhubarb.  
Rhapontick. Fern, &c.

*Melancholy.*



*Melancholy.* Hellebore white and black. Polypodium.

*Flegm and watry humors.* Squils : Turbith. Hermodactils. Jallap. Mechocacan. wild Cucumers. Sowbread. male Asphodel. Briony white & black. Elder. Spurge great and small.

I quoted some of these Properties to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the Explanation of these terms will give you ample instructions in : I quoted not all, because I would fain have you studious : be diligent therefore gentle Readers.

How to use your bodies in, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.

The BARKS which the Colledge blot paper with, are these that follow.

Colledge. **H**azel Nuts, Oranges; Berberies, Birch-tree, Caper-roots, Cassia Lignea, Chestnuts, Cinnamon, Citron-peels, Dwarf-Elder, Spurge Roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut-tree, green Walnuts, Laurel, Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Mezereon, Mulberry-tree roots, Sloe-tree roots, Pisc-nuts, Pistick-nuts, Poplar-tree, Oak, Elder, Saxafras, Cork, Tamaris, Line-tree, Frankincense, Elm, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

*Culpeper.* ] Of these, Captain Winters Cinnamon, being taken as ordinary spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient liquor, is an excellent remedy for the Scurvy, the powder of it being snuffed up in the nose, cleanseth the head of Rheum gallantly.

The bark of the black Alder-tree purgeth choler and flegm if you make a decoction with it, agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, Endive, and Succory Roots, Parsley and Smallage roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them ; and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a boulder-bag) \* a draught [ \* Half a pint, more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it. ] being drunk every morning, helps the Dropsie, Jaundice, evil Disposition of the Body ; helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver and Spleen ; makes the digestion good ; troubles not the stomach at all, causeth appetite, and helps such as are scabby and itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the vertues of them, are to be found in the former part of the Book.

Barks are hot in the first degree. Guajacum, Tamaris, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the second. Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankincense, Capers.

In the third. Mace.

Cold in the first. Oak, Pomegranates.

In the third. Mandrakes.

According to place, they

Heat the Head. Captains Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart. Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron-peels, Walnuts, Lemmon-peels, Mace.

The Stomach. Orange-peels, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citron-peels, Lemmon-peels, Mace, Saxafras.

The Lungs. Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry-tree, Bay-tree, Capt.

*Capt. Winters Cinnamon.*

*The Spleen.* Caper-bark, Ash-tree-bark, Bay-tree.

*The Reins and Bladder.* Bay-tree, Saxafras.

*The womb.* Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

*Cool the Stomach.* Pomegranate-peels.

*Purge Choler.* The bark of Barberry-tree.

*Purge Flegm and water.* Elder, Dwarf-elder, Spurge, Laurel.

*To fill up another part of a Page, the Colledge quotes a few WOODS, which are these.*

**Colledge.** **F**ir, wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Brazil, Box, Willow, Cypress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentisk, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders, white, yellow and red, Saxafras, Tamarisk.

*Of these some are hot :* As, Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Saxafras, Tamaris.

*Some cold :* As, Cypress, Willow, Sanders, white, red, and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the Heart and Stomach; Rhodium to the bowels and bladder Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Saxafras to the breast, stomach and bladder; Tamaris to the Spleen. Sanders cool the heat and spirits in Feavers.

For the particular vertues of each, see that part of the Book preceding.

*The HERBS which the Colledge spent so much pains and study, barely to name, are*

*The Colledge.* **S**outhernwood male and female, worm-

wood common, Roman, and such as bears wormseed, Sorrel, wood-Sorrel, Maiden-hair common, white or wall-Rue, black and golden Maclaia, Agrimony, Vervain, Mallows, Ladies Mantle, Chickweed, Marsh-mallows, and Pimpernel, both male and female, Water Pimpernel, Dill, Angelica, Smallage, Goose-grass or Cleavers, Columbine, wild Tansie or Silverweed, Mallow, Ascabacca, Woodrofe, Arach, Distaff thistle, Monardella, Costmary or Alcost, Burdock greater and lesser, Booklime or Water Pimpernel, Beets white, red and black, Betony of the Wood and water, Daisies greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury, Borage, Onion of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Soldanella, Briony white and black, Bugloss, Bugle, Shepherds-purse, Oxeye, Box-leaves, Calamint of the Mountains and Fens, Ground-Pine, Woodbine or Honey-suckles, Lady-smocks, Marigolds, Our Ladies thistles, Cardus Benedicte, Avena, small Spurge, Horse-tail, Coleworts, Centaury the less, Knot-grass, Cetrach, Chervil, Germaner, Chamomile, Chamypis, female Southernwood, Chelice, Pilewort, Chervil, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scourvy-grass, Fleawort, Comfrey great, middle or Bugle, least or Daisies, Saracens Consoild, Buck-horn Plantane, Mayweed, (or Mayweed, as we in Suffex call it) Orpine, Sampier, Crosswort, Dodder, Blew-bottle great and small, Artichoke, Howdlongue, Cypress leaves, Dandelion, Dittany of Cors, Box-leave, Teazle garden and wild, Dwarf-Elder, Vipers Bugloss, Mullein, Smallage, Endive, Elicampine, Horsetail, Epithimum, Groundsel, hedge mustard, Spurge, Agrimony, Madrin, Erubiger,

Eye-bright. Oripe. Fennel. Sampiera. Filipendula. Indian Leaf. Strawberry leaves. Ash-tree Leaves. Fumitory. Goats Rew. Ladies Bedstraw. Broom. Mistletoe. Herb Robert. Doves foot. Cotton weed. Hedge Hyssop. Tree Ivy. Ground Ivy or Alehoof. Elicampagne. Pellitory of the wall. Liver-wort. Cowslips. Rupture-wort. Hawk-weed. Monks Rhubarb. Alexanders. Clary garden and wild. Henbane. St. Johns Wort. Horsetongue, or double tongues. Hyssop. Scitica creffis. small Sea-reed. Sparrow-wort. Wood. Reeds. Schenanth. Champepiys. Glass-wort. Lettuce. Lagobus. Archangel. Burdock great and small. Lavender. Laurel. Bay-leaves English and Alexandrian. Duck-meat. Dittander, or Pepper-wort. Lovage. Privet. Sea Bugloss. Toad-flax. Harts-tongue. Sweet Trefoyl. Wood-sorrel. Hops. Willow herb. Marjoram. common and tree Mallows. Mandrake. Horthound white and black. Herb Mistich. Featherfew. Woodbine. Melilot. Broom. Garden and water Mints. Horfmints. Mercury. Merzeron. Yarrow. Devils-bit. Moss. sweet Chervil. Mirtle-leaves. garden and water Cresses. Nip. Tobacco. Money-wort. water Lillies. Basil. Olive-leaves. Rest-harrow. Adders tongue. Origanum. sharp pointed Docks. Poppy white, black and red, or Erratick. Pellitory of the wall. Cinquefoyl. Arsmint spotted and not spotted. Peach leaves. Thoroughwax. Parsley. Harts tongue. Valerian. Mouse-ear. Burnet. small Spurge. Plantane common and narrow leaved. Mountain and Crittick Polky. Knot-grass. golden Maiden-hair. Poplar leaves and buds. Leeks. Purslain. Silver weed or wild Tanfie. Horthound white and black. Primroses. Self-beal. Field Pellitory, or Sneezwort. Peniroyal. Fleabane.

Longwort. Winter green. Oak leaves and buds. Docks. common Rew, or Herb of Grace. Goats Rew. wall Rew, or white Maiden hair. wild Rew. Savin. Oxier leaves. Garden Sage the greater and lesser. Wild Sage. Elder leaves and buds. Marjoram. Burnet. Sanicle. Soperwort. Savory. white Saxifrage. Scabions. Cicely. Schenanth. Clary. Scordium. Figwort. House-leek, or Scuerreen the greater and lesser. Groundsel. Senna leaves and coals. Mother of Time. Solomons seal. Alexanders. Nightshade. Soldanella. Sow thistles smooth and rough. Flixweed. common Spike. Spinach. Hawthorn. Devils-bit. Comfrey. Tamaris leaves. Tanfie. Dandelion. Mullen or Higtaper. Time. Line-tree leaves. Spurge. Tormentil. common and golden Trefoyl. Wood-sorrel. sweet Trefoyl. Colts-foot. Valerian. Mullen. Vervain. Pauls Bettony. Luellin. Violets. Tanfies. Perewinkles. Swallow-wort. Golden Rod. Vine Leaves. Meadsweet. Elm-leaves. Navel-wort. Nettles common and Roman, Archangel, or Dead Nettles white and red.

Culpepper. These be the Herbs as the Colledge set them down to look upon: we will see if we can translate them into another form to the use and benefit of the body of man.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat, are common Maiden-hair, Wall-rew, black and golden Maiden-hair, Wood-roof, Bugle, Goats Rew, Harts-tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Flixweed, Cinquefoyl, Trefoyl, Pauls Bettony, Luellin.

Intemperate and hot in the first degree, as Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Goose-grass or Cleavers, Distaff thistle,

thistle, Borrage, Bugloss, or Ladies thistles, Avens, Cetrach, Chervil, Chamomel, Eyebright, Cowslips, Melilot, Basil, Self-heal.

*In the second degree.* Common and Roman Wormwood, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel male and female, Dill, Smallage, Mugwort, Costmary, Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, Marigolds, Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the lesse, Chamepitys, Scurvygrasse, Indian Leaf, Broom, Alehoof, Alexanders, Double tongue, or Tongue blade, Archangel, or Dead Nettles, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm, Mercury, Devils bit, Tobacco, Parsly, Poley mountain, Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Senna, Soldanella, Tanfie, Vervain, Perewinkle,

*In the third degree.* Southernwood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calamint, Germander, Celandine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Dwarf Elder, Epithimum, Bank-creffes, Clary, Glasswort, Lavender, Lovage, Herb Mastich, Featherfew, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, biting Arsmart, called in Latin *Hydropiper*, (the Colledge confounds this with *Persicaria*, or wild Arsmart, which is cold) Sneez-wort, Peny royal, Rew, Savin, Summer and Winter Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

*In the fourth degree.* Sciaticacressies, Stone-crop, Dittander or Pepperwort, Garden cressies, Leeks, Crowfoot, Rosa solis, Surge.

*Herbs cold in the first degree.* Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds purse, Pellitory of the Wall, Hawk-weed, Mallows,

Yarrow, mild Arsmart, called *Persicaria*. If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cross your tongue, that which is hot, will make your tongue smart, so will not this, (and here by the way, let me tell the Colledge one of their errors, and I will tell them but the truth: Whereas they affirm *Persicaria Maculata*, or spotted Arsmart, to be the *Hydropiper*, 'tis no such matter in our Country: most of the wild Arsmart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the leaves, almost semicircular, like a half Moon: But to proceed) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

*Cold in the second degree.* Chickweed, wild Tanfie, or Silverweed, Daizies, Knotgrasse, Succory, Buckhorn Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettuce, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslane, Willow leaves.

*In the third degree.* Sengreen, or Housleek, Nightshade.

*In the fourth degree.* Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes, Poppies.

*Herbs dry in the first degree.* Agrimony, Marsh-mallows, Cleavers, Burdocks, Shepherds purse, our Ladies Thistles, Chervil, Chamomel, Eyebright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, tongue blade, or double tongue, Melilot, mild Arsmart, Self-heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.

*Dry in the second degree.* Common & Roman Wormwood, Sorrel, wood Sorrel, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel mole and female, Dill, Smallage, Wild Tanfie, or Silverweed, Mugwort, Distaff Thistle, Costmary, Bettony, Bugle, Cuckoo-flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, Centaury

Centauri the less, Cichory, commonly called Succery, Scurvy-grass, Buck-horn Plantane, Dandelyon, Endive, Indian-Leaf, Strawberry-leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Alehoof, Alexander, Archangel or dead Nettles white and red, Bay-leaves, Margerom, Featherfew, Bawm, Mercury, Devils bit, Tobacco, Parsley, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow-leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

*Dry in the third degree.* Southernwood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germanier, Chamepitys, Celandine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf-Elder, Bank-creffes, Clary, Glaswort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastich, Mints, Water-creffes, Origanum, Cinqufoil, hot Arismar, Poley-mountain, Sneezwort, Peniroyal, Rew, or Herb of Grace, Savin, Winter & Summer Savory, Mother of time, Lavender, Silk, Tanise, Time, Trefoyl.

*In the fourth degree.* Garden creffes, Wild Rew, Leeks, Onions, Crowfoot, Rosa-solis, Garlick, Spurge.

*Herbs moist in the first degree.* Burrage, Bugloss, Marigolds, Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Bizil.

*In the fourth degree.* Chickweed, Arach, Daisies, Lettuce, Duckmeat, Purslain, Sow-thistles, Violets, Water Lillies.

*Herbs appropriated to certain parts of the body of man, and so they*

*Heat the head:* as Maudlin, Costmary, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Celandine, Scurvy-grass, Eye bright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb Mastich, Featherfew, Melilot, Sneezwort, Peni-

royal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Rosemary.

*Heat the Throat.* Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils-bit.

*Heat the Brest.* Maiden-hair, white black, common and Golden, Distaff Thistle, Time, Betony, Calaminth, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian-leaf, Bayleaves, Hyfop, Bawm, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germanier, Melilot, Origanum, Rew, Scabious, Perwinkles, Nettles.

*Heat the Heart.* Southernwood male and female, Angelica, Wood-roof, Bugloss, Carduus Benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rew, Bay-leaves, Bawm, Rew, Senna, Bazil, Rosemary, Ellicampagne.

*Heat the Stomach.* Wormwood common and Roman, Smallage, Avena, Indian-leaf, Broom, Schenanth, Bay-leaves, Bawm, Mints, Parsley, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.

*Heat the Liver.* Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel male and female, Smallage, Costmary or Alecost, our Ladies Thistles, Centauri the less, Germanier, Chamepitys, Celandine, Sampier, Fox-gloves, Ash-tree-leaves, Bay-leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Water-creffes, Parsley, Poley-mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Asarabacca, Fennel, Hyfop, Spicknard.

*Heat the Bowels.* Chamomel, Alehoof, Alexanders.

*Heat the Spleen.* All the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Agrimony, Smallage, Centauri the less, Cetrach, Germanier, Chamepitys, Sampier, Foxgloves, Epithimum, Ash-tree, Bay-leaves, Toad



Toad-flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsley, Poley-mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Tamaris, Wormwood, Water-creffes, Harts-tongue.

*Heat the Reins and Bladder.* Agrimony, Maudlin, Marsh-mallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brooklime, Costmary, Betony, Chervil, Germaner, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupture-wort, Clary, Schenanth, Bay-leaves, Toad-flax, Hops, Melilot, Water-creffes, Origanum, Peniroyal, Scordium, Vervain, Mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard, Saxifrage, Nettles.

*Heat the Womb.* Maudlin, Angelica, Mugwort, Costmary, Calaminth, Fleabane, Mayweed, or Margweed, Dittany of Creets, Schenanth, Archangel, or Dead Nettles, Melilot, Feather-few, Mints, Devils-bit, Origanum, Basil, Peniroyal, Savin, Sage, Scordium, Tanfie, Time, Vervain, Perwinkles, Nettles.

*Heat the Joynts.* Cowslips, Sciatica-creffes, hot Arsmar, Garden-creffes, Costmary, Agrimony, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Melilot, Water-creffes, Rosemary, Re Sage, Stechas.

*Herbs cooling in the head.* Wood-sorrel, Teazles, Lettuce, Plantane, Willow-leaves, Sengreen or Housleek, Strawberry-leaves, Violet-leaves, Fumitory, Water Lillies.

*Cool the Throat.* Orpine, Strawberry-leaves, Privet, Bramble-leaves.

*Breast.* Mulberry-leaves, Bramble-leaves, Violet-leaves, Strawberry-leaves, Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Poppies, Orpine, Money-wort, Plantane, Colts-foot.

*Heart.* Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Vipers Buglos, Lettuce, Burnet, Violet-leaves, Strawberry-leaves, Water Lillies.

*Stomach.* Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Succory, Orpine, Dandelyon, Endive, Strawberry-leaves, Hawkweed, Lettuce, Purslain, Sow-thistles, Violet-leaves.

*Liver.* Sorrel, Wood-sorrel, Dandelyon, Endive, Succory, Strawberry-leaves, Fumitory, Liverwort, Lettuce, Purslain, Nightshade, Water Lillies.

*Bowels.* Fumitory, Mallows, Buckhorn Plantane, Orpine, Plantane, Burnet.

*Spleen.* Fumitory, Endive, Succory, Lettuce.

*Reins and Bladder.* Knot-grass, Mallows, Yarrow, Money-wort, Plantane, Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Purslane, Water Lillies, Housleek, or Sengreen.

*The Womb.* Wild Tanfie, Arrach, Burdocks, Willow herb, Mirtle leaves, Moneywort, Purslane, Sow-thistles, Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Water-Lillies, Sengreen.

*The Joynts.* Willow leaves, Vine leaves, Lettuce, Henbane, Nightshade, Sengreen or Housleek.

*Herbs altering according to property, in operation, some bind, as*

Amomus, Agnus Castus, Shepherds-purse, Cypress, Horstail, Ivy, Bay-Leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Mirtles, Sorrel, Plantane, Knot-grass, Comfrey, Cinquetoyl, Fleawort, Purslane, Oak-leaves, Willow leaves, Sengreen or Housleek, &c.

*Open, as* Garlick, Onion, Wormwood, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Endive, Succory, &c.

*Soft.* Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet-leaves, &c.

leaves, Straw-berry leaves, Arrach, Cypress leaves, Bay-leaves, Floawort, &c.

*Harden.* Purslain, Nightshade, Housleek or Sengreen, Duckmeat, and most of other herbs, that are very cold.

*Extenuate.* Mugwort, Chamomel, Hysop, Penytroyal, Stæchas, Time, Mother of time, Juniper, &c.

*Disfuss.* Southernwood male and female, all the four sorts of Maiden-hair, Marsh-mallows, Dill, Mallows, Arrach, Beets, Chamomel, Mints, Melilot, Pellitory of the wall, Chickweed. Rew. Stæchas. Marjoram.

*Draw.* Pimpernel, Birthwort, Dittany, Leeks, Onions, Garlick, and also take this general Rule, as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the frost binding and hardning water and mire; so all things very hot and drying, as is clear by the Sun, who is the original of heat, drawing up the dew.

*Suppurg.* Mallows, Marsh-mallows, white Lilly leaves, &c.

*Cleanse.* Pimpernel, Southernwood, Sparagus, Cetrach, Arrach, Wormwood, Beets, Pellitory of the Wall, Chamepitis, Dodder, Liver-wort, Horehound, Willow leaves, &c.

*Glutinate.* Marsh-mallows, Pimpernel, Centaury, Chamepitys, Mallows, Germander, Horstail, Agrimony, Maudlin, Straw-berry leaves, Woodchervil, Plantane, Cinquefoyl, Comfry, Bugle, Self-heal, Woundwort, Tormentil, Rupturewort, Knot-grass, Tobacco.

*Expel Wind.* Wormwood, Garlick, Dill, Smallage, Chamomel, Epithimum, Fennel, Juniper, Marjoram, Origanum, Savory both Winter and Summer: and that (I am of opinion)

was the reason in ancient times, wo<sup>m</sup>en also boiled Savory with their Beans and Pease; viz: to expell the windiness of them; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left: however this shews that in ancient times people were more studious in the nature of simples, or at the least Physitians more free in imparting their knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar, at least honesty began to leave the Earth; and then ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of knowledge, people used them a while for custom sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, and quite left off.

I cate not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like nature (I am confident, were it my present scope, I could quote an hundred) and that is Tansie.

Tansie is excellent good to cleanse the stomach and bowels of rough viscus flegm, and humours that stick to them, which the flegmatick constitution of the Winter usually infects the Body of Man with, and occasions Gouts and other Diseases of like nature and lasting long, this was the Original of that Custom to eat Tansies in the Spring; which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated only to some certain dayes, as *Palm-sundaye*, &c. and so at the last the evil of observing Dayes being known, and the vertues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part if any think it superstitious to eat a Tansie in the Spring, I shall not burthen their Consciences, they may make the Herb into a Conserve with Sugar, or boyl it in Wine, and drink the Decocti-  
on,

on, or make the Juyce into a Syrup with Sugar, which they will. But to proceed.

*Herbs breed Seed.* Clary, Rocket, and most Herbs that are hot and moist, and breed wind.

*Provokes the Terms.* Southernwood, Garlick, all the sorts of Maidenhair, Mugwort, Wormwood, Bishopsweed, Cabbages, Betony, Centaury, Chamomel, Calamint, Germaner, Dodder, Dittany, Fennell, St. Johns-wort, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm, Water cresses, Origanum, Bazil, Pennyroyal, Poley mountain, Parsly, Smallage, Rew, Rosemary, Sage, Savin, Hartwort, Time, Mother of Time, Scordium, Nettles.

*Stop the Terms.* Shepherds purse, Strawberries, Mirtles, Water Lillies, Plantane, Housleek, or Sengreen, Comfry, Knotgrafs.

*Resist Poyson.* Southernwood, Wormwood, Garlick, all sorts of Maidenhair, Smallage, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Germaner, Calamint, Alexanders, Carline rhistle, Agrimony, Fennel, Juniper, Horehound, Origanum, Penny-royal, Poley mountain, Rew, Scordium, Plantane.

*Dissew swelling.* Maidenhair, Cleavers or Goosgrafs, Mallows, Marthmallows, Docks, Bawm, Water-Cresses, Cinquefoyl, Scordium, &c.

*Ease pain.* Dil, Wormwood, Arach, Chamomel, Calamint, Chamepitys, Henbane, Hops, Hogs Fennel, Parsly, Rosemary, Rew, Marjoram, Mother of Time.

*Herbs purging.*

*Choller.* Groundsel, Hops, Peach leaves, Wormwood, Centaury, Mallows, Senna.

*Melancholy.* Oxe-eye, Epithimum, Fumitory, Senna, Dodder.

*Flegm and water.* Briony; white and black Spurge; both work moist violently, and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use, Dwarf Elder, Hedge Hysoy, Laurel leaves, Mercury, Mezerion also purgeth violently, and so doth Sneezwort, Elder leaves, Senna.

For the particular operations of these, as also how to order the Body after purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.

The FLOWERS which the Colledge acquaints you with the Latin names of, only, are these.

Colledge.] Wormwood, Agnus Castus, Amaranthus, Dil, Rosemary, Columbines, Oranges, Balaustins or Pomegranate flowers, Betony, Borrage, Buglois, Marigolds, Woodbine, or Honey-suckles, Clove-Gillflowers, Centaury the less, Chamomel, Winter-gillflowers or Wall-flowers, Succory, Comfry the greater, Saffron, Blewbottle great and small, (Synosbatus, Tragus, and Dodonaeus hold our white Thorn to be It; Cordus; and Marcelus think it to be Bryars; and Lugdunensis takes it for the sweet Bryar: Dioscorides calleth the Flowers of the Manured Pomegranates, Cyrtinus: But Pliny calleth the flowers of the wild kind by that name: ) Fox gloves, Vipers, Buglois, Rocket, Eyebright, Beans, Fumitory, Broom, Cowslips, St. Johns-wort, Hysoy, Jasmine, or Shirub, Trefoyl, Arch-angel, or dead Nettles

F

white

white and red, Lavender, Wall-flowers or Winter Gilliflowers, Privet, Lillies white, & of the Valley, Hops, common and tree Mallows, Featherfew, *Woodbine* or *Honey-suckle*, Melilot, Bawm, Walnuts, Water Lillies white and yellow, Origanum, Poppies white and red, or Erratick, Poppies or Corn Roses, so called because they grow amongst Corn, Peony, *Honey-suckle* or *Woodbine*, Peach-flowers, Prim-Roses, Self-heal, Sloebush, Rosemary flowers, Roses white, Damask and red, Sage, Elder, white Saxifrage, Scabious, Siligo (*I think they mean wheat by it: Authors are not agreed about it*) Stœchas, Tamaris, Tanfie, Mullein or Higtaper, Lintree, Clove gilliflowers, Coltsfoot, Violets, Agnus Castus, dead Nettles, white and red.

*Culpeper.*] That these may be a little explained for the publick good be pleased to take notice that of these.

*Some are hot in the first degree, as* Borrage, Buglofs, Bettony, Ox-eye, Melilot, Chamomel, Stœchas.

*Hot in the second degree.* Amomus, Saffron, Glove Gilliflowers, Rocket, Bawm, Spicknard, Hops, Schenanth, Lavender, Jasmine, Rosemary.

*Hot in the third degree.* Agnus Castus, Epichimum, Winter Gilliflowers or Wall-flowers, Woodbine or Honey-suckles.

*Cold in the first degree.* Mallows, Roses red, white, and Damask, Violets.

*In the second.* Anemone or Wind-flowers, Endive, Succory, Water Lillies, both white and yellow.

*In the third.* Balauftins or Pomegranate flowers.

*In the fourth.* Henbane, and all the

sorts of Poppies, only whereas Authors say, Field Poppies, which some call red, others Erratick and Corn Roses, are the coldest of all the others; yet my opinion is, That they are not cold in the fourth degree.

*Moist in the first degree.* Borrage, Buglofs, Mallows, Succory, Endive.

*In the second.* Water Lillies, Violets.

*Dry in the first degree.* Ox-eye, Saffron, Chamomel, Melilot, Roses.

*In the second.* Wind-flowers, Amomus, Clove Gilliflowers, Rocket, Lavender, Hops, Peony, Rosemary, Spicknard.

*In the third.* Woodbine or Honey-suckles, Balauftins, Epichimum, Germander, Chamepitys.

The temperature of any other Flowers not here mentioned, are of the same temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skill by searching there for them; you can lose none.

*For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat*

*The Head;* as Rosemary flowers, Self-heal, Chamomel, Bettony, Cowslips, Lavender, Melilot, Peony, Sage, Stœchas.

*The Breast.* Bettony, Bawm, Scabious, Schœnanth.

*The Heart.* Bawm, Rosemary flowers, Borrage, Buglofs, Saffron, Spicknard.

*The Stomach.* Rosemary-flowers, Spicknard, Schœnanth.

*The Liver.* Centaury, Schœnanth, Elder, Bettony, Chamomel, Spicknard.

*The spleen.* Bettony, Wal-flowers.

*The Reins and Bladder.* Bettony, Marsh-mallows, Melilot, Schœnanth, Spicknard.

# FLOWERS.

*The Physicians Library.*

67

*The Womb.* Bettony, Squinanth or Schœnanth, Sage, Orris or Flowerdeluce.

*The Joynts.* Rosemary flowers, Cowslips, Camoniel, Melilot.

*Flowers as they are cooling, so they cool.*

*The Head.* Violets. Roses, the three sorts of Poppies and Water-Lillies.

*The breast and heart.* Violets, red Roses, Water Lillies.

*The Stomach.* Red Roses, Violets.

*The Liver and Spleen.* Endive and Succory.

Violets. Borrage and Bugloss moisten the Heart: Rosemary flowers, Bawm and Bettony, dry it.

*According to property, so they bind.*

Balaustins, Saffron. Succory. Endive. red Roses. Melilot. Bawm. Clove Gilliflowers. Agnus Castus.

*Discuss.* Dil. Chamomel. Marshmallows. Mallows. Melilot. Stœchas. &c.

*Cleanse.* Damask Roses. Elder flowers. Bean flowers &c.

*Extenuate.* Orris or Flowerdeluce. Chamomel. Melilot. Stœchas &c.

*Mollifie.* Saffron. white Lillies, Mallows. Marsh-mallows &c.

*Suppure.* Saffron. white Lillies &c.

*Glutinate.* Balaustines. Centaury. &c.

*Provoke the Terms.* Bettony, Centaury. Chamomel. Schœnanth. Wallflowers. Bawm. Peony. Rosemary. Sage.

*Stop the Terms.* Balaustines, or Pomegranate flowers. Water Lillies.

*Expel wind.* Dil. Chamomel. Schœnanth. Spicknard.

*Help burnings.* White Lillies, Mallows. Marsh-mallows.

*R sist Poyson.* Bettony. Centaury.

*Ease pain.* Dil, Chamomel; Centaury, Melilot, Rosemary.

*Flowers purge Choler.* Peach flowers, Damask Roses, Violets.

*Flegm.* Broom flowers, Elder flowers.

If you compare but the quality of the Flowers with the Herbs, and with the explanation of these terms at the later end, you may easily find the temperature and property of the rest.

As for the vertues of the Flowers, there were but few quored before, & those very briefly; I think the reason was, because the Printer was afraid, the Book would be too big. I shall therefore give a supply here to what was wanting there; and where I was too brief there, I shall be more large here. The flowers of Ox-eye being boyled into a pultis with a little Barley meal, takes away swellings, and hardness of the flesh, being applied warm to the place.

Chamomel Flowers heat, discuss, loosen and rarifie; boyled in Clysters, they are excellent in the wind cholick, boyled in wine, and the Decoction drunk, purge the Reins, break the stone, open the pores, cast out cholerick humours, succour the Heart, and ease pains and aches, or stiffness coming by travelling.

The Flowers of Rocket used outwardly, discuss swelling, and dissolve hard tumors; you may boyl them into a pultis or Cataplasme, as Scholars call it; but inwardly taken, they send but unwholesome vapours up to the head.

Hops open obstructions of the bowels, Liver and Spleen; they cleanse the body of Choler and Flegm, pro-



voke Urin. I wonder in my Heart how that apish fashion of drinking Beer and Ale together for the Stone, came up; and others affirm, That the discale of the stone was not in *rerum natura*, before Beer was invented: a gross untruth, for Physicians have written of the stone that lived a thousand years before Beer was invented. I deny not, but staleness of beer may cause sharpness of Urin; otherwise beer is mild, is ten-times better drink for such as are troubled with the stone, than Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine flowers boyled in oyl, and the grieved place bathed with it, take away cramps and stitches in the sides. The plant is only preserved here in the Gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it; If you desire more vertues of it, be pleased to search in *Dudonæus*.

The flowers of Woodbine, or Honey-suckles, being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken in white Wine in the morning, help the Rickets, difficulty of breathing, provoke Urin, and help such as cannot make water: I would have none make a common practice of taking it, for it cleanseth the uretory vessels so potently, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The Flowers of Mallows being bruised and boyled in Honey (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for a pound of honey, and having first clarified the honey before you put them in) then strained out; this honey taken with a Liqueur stick, is an excellent remedy both for Coughs, Asthmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs.

Certain FRUITS mentioned by the Colledg in this order.

Colledg. **W** Inter Cherries, Iove Apples, Almonds sweet and bitter, Anacardias, Oranges, Hazel-nuts, the Oily Nut Ben, Bayberries, Capers, Guiny Pepper, Figs, Carpopalsamum, Cloves, Cassia, Fistula, Chestnuts, Cherries black and red, Cicers white, black and red, Pome-Citrons, Coculus Indi, Colocynthis, Currants, Corneils, or Cornelian Cherries, Cubbs, Cucumers garden and wild, Gourd, \* Cynosbates, [see the flowers] Cypress, Cores, Quinces, Dates, Dwarf-Elder, green Figs, Strawberries, common and Turkey Galls, Acorns, Acorn cups, Pomegranates, Gooseberries, Ivy, Herb True-love, Walnuts, Jujubes, Juniper berries, Bay berries, Lemmons, Oranges, Citrons, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Mandrakes, Peaches, Stramonium, Apples garden and wild, or Crabs and Apples; Mask Melones, Medlars or open Aises, Mulberries, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Chebs, Emblicks, Citron and Indian Mirtle berries, Water Nuts, Hazel Nuts, Chestnuts, Cypress Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmeg, Vomiting Nuts, Olives pickled in brine, Heads of white and black Poppies, Pompions, Peaches, French or Kidney Beans, Pine Cores, white, black and long Pepper. Fistick Nuts, Apples and Crabs, Prunes French and Damask, Sloes, Pears, English Currants, berries of purging Thorn, black Berries, Raspberries, Elder berries: Sebestens, Services or checkers, Hawthorn berries, Pincnuts, Water-Nuts, Grapes, Gooseberries, Raisins, Currants.

Culpeper.

*Culpeper.* That you may reap benefit by these, be pleased to consider that they are some of them.

*Temperate in respect of heat.* Raisins of the Sun, Currants, Figs, Pinenuts, Dates, Seb. stens.

*Hot in the first degree.* Sweet Almonds, Jujabes, Cypress nuts, green Hazelnuts, green Walnuts.

*Hot in the second degree.* The Nut Ben. Capers, Nutmegs, dry Walnuts, dry Hazelnuts, Fistic Nuts.

*In the third degree.* Juniper berries, Cloves, Carobalfamum, Cubebs, Anacardium, bitter Almonds.

*In the fourth degree.* Pepper white black and long, Guinny pepper.

*Cold in the first degree.* The flesh of Citrons, Quinces, Pears, Prunes, &c.

*In the second.* Guord, Cucumers, Melones (or as they are called in London: Musk melones: I suppose for the sweetness of their smell) Pom-pions, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates: viz the juice of them, Peaches, Prunes, Galls, Apples.

*In the third.* Mandrakes.

*In the fourth.* Stramomum.

*Moist in the first degree.* The flesh of Citrons, Lemmons, Oranges: viz the inner Rind which is white: for the outer Rind is hot.

*In the second.* Guords, Melones, Peaches, Prunes, &c.

*Dry in the first degree.* Juniper berries.

*In the second.* The Nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fistic Nuts, Pine nuts, Quinces, Nutmegs, Bayberries.

*In the third.* Cloves, Galls, &c.

*In the fourth.* All sorts of Pepper.

*As appropriated to the body of man, so they heat the head: as*

Anacardium, Cubebs, Nutmegs.

*The breast.* Bitter Almonds, Dates,

Cubebs, Hazelnuts, Pine nuts, Figs, Raisins of the Sun, Jujabes.

*The heart.* Walnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper berries.

*The stomach.* Sweet Almonds, Cloves, Ben, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, Pine nuts, Olives.

*The spleen.* Capers.

*The Reins and Bladder.* Bitter Almonds, Juniper berries, Cubebs, Pine nuts, Raisins of the Sun.

*The womb.* Walnuts, Nutmegs, Bayberries, Juniper berries.

*Cool the breast.* Sebestens, Prunes, Oranges, Lemmons.

*The heart.* Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Quinces, Pears.

*The stomach.* Quinces, Citruls, Cucumers, Guords, Musk melones, Pom-pions, Cherries, Gooseberries, Cornelian Cherries, Lemons, Apples, Medlars, Oranges, Pears, English Currants, Services or Checkers.

*The liver.* Those that cool the stomach and Barberries.

*The Reins and womb.* Those that cool the stomach and Strawberries.

*By their several Operations, some*

*Bind.* As the berries of Mirtles, Barberries, Chestnuts, Cornels or Cornelian Cherries, Quinces, Galls, Acorns, Acorn cups, Medlars, Checkers or Services, Pomegranates, Nutmegs, Olives, pears, peaches.

*Disse.* Capers, all sorts of pepper.

*Evtenuate.* Sweet and bitter Almonds, Bayberries, Juniper berries.

*Glutinous.* Acorns, Acorn cups, Dates, Raisins of the Sun, Currants.

*Expel wind.* Bayberries, Juniper berries, Nutmegs, all the sorts of pepper.

*Breed seed.* Raisins of the Sun,

sweet Almonds, Pinenuts, Figs, &c.

*Provoke urin.* Winter Cherries.

*Provoke the Terms.* Ivy berries, Capers, &c.

*Stop the Terms.* Barberries. &c.

*Resist poison.* Bayberries, Juniperberries, Walnuts, Citrons commonly called Pomecitrons: all the sorts of Pepper.

*Ease pain.* Bayberries, Juniperberries, Ivy berries, Figs, Walnuts, Raisins, Currants: all the sorts of Pepper.

*Fruits purging.*

*Choler.* Cassia Fistula, Citron, Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Raisins.

*Melancholy.* Indian Myrobalans.

*Flgm.* Colocynthis and wild Cucumers purge violently, and therefore not rashly to be medled with: I desire my book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar: but Myrobalans of all sorts, especially Chebs, Bellerick and Emblicks, purge flegm very gently; and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you as of special concernment, which is Juniper berries. They may be found all the Winter long plentifully growing on *Wartley Common* in *Essex*, near *Brentwood*, about fifteen miles from *London*.

*Tragus* saith the vertues of Juniper berries are so many, that they cannot be numbered; amongst which these are some. The berries eaten (for they are pleasant in tast) are exceeding good against the biting of Adders: they resist poison, pestilence, or any infectious disease: help the Strangury and Dropsie. *Mathiolus* affirms, that

a Lye made with the ashes of Juniper and water, is as great a provoker of Urin as can be. The berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the Stomach, help the digestion, provoke the Terms. The Germans make an universal medicine of them: they help the Cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs, Convulsions, Cramps. They give easie delivery to Women with Child: five or six berries taken every morning, preserve the body in health: help the Colick and Stone, rawness of the stomach, Faintings, and Heart qualms, madness and Frenzies. They strengthen the Eyes, and help Rheums there, the yellow Jaundice, Falling-sickness, Gout and Palsie.

Take those berries which are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS barely mentioned by the Colledge, are of

Colledge.] *Sorrel*, *Agnus castus*, *Marsh mallows*. *Bi-shops weed* true and common. *Amomus*. *Dil. Angelica*. *Anise*. *Rose seed*. *Smallage*. *Columbines*. *Sparagus*. *A-rach*. *Oats*. *Oranges*. *Burdocks*. *Basil*. *Bayberries*. *Cotton*. *Bruscus* or *Knee-holly*. *Hemp*. *Cardamoms* greater and lesser. *Carduus benedictus*. *our Ladies Thistles*. *bastard Saffron*. *Caraway*. *Spurge* greater and lesser. *Coleworts*. *Opios*, the kernels of Cherry stones. *Chevil*. *Succory*. *Hemlock*. *Citrons*. *Citrats*. *Garden Scurvygrass*. *Colocynthis*. *Coriander*. *Samphire*. *Cucumers* Garden and wild. *Guards*. *Quinces*. *Cummin*. *Cynobatus*. *Dalestones*. *Carrots* English and Cretish. *Dwarfelder*. *Endive*. *Rocket*. *Hedg Mustard*. *Orobis*. *Bean*. *Fennel*. *Fenugreek*. *Ash tree keyes*. *Fumitory*. *Broom*. *Grains of Paradise*. *Pomegranates*.

Pomegranates, wild Rew, Alexander, Barley, white Henbane. St. Johnswort, Hyssop, Lettuce, sharp pointed Dock, Spurge, Laurel, Lentils, Lovage, Lemmons, Ash tree keyes, Linseed or Flaxseed, Gromwel, Dandel, sweet Trefoyl, Lupins, Masterwort, Marjoram, Mallows, Mandrakes, Melones, Medlars, Mezereon, Gromwel, sweet Navew, Nigella, the Kernels of cherries, Apricocks and Peaches, Basil, Orobis, Kic, Panick, Poppies white and black, Parsheps Garden and wild, Iborough wax, Parsley English and Macedonian, Burnet, Pease, Plantane, Peony, Leeks, Purslain, Fleawort, Turneps, Rashes, Sumach, Spurge, Roses, Rew Garden and wild, wormseed, Saxifrage, Succory, Sesami, Hartwort common and Cretish, Mustard seed, Alexanders, Nightshade, Stavessaker, Sumach, Treacle, Mustard, sweet Trefoyl, Wheat, both the fine flour and the bran, and that which  
 \* Starch is made of [ \* I think the Colledg hath almost as much skill in making Starch as I have ] Vetches or Tares, Viols, Nettles common and Roman, the stones of Grapes, Greek wheat or spelt wheat.

Culpeper. ] That you may receive a little more benefit by these, then the bare reading of them, which doth at the most but tell you what they are. The following Method may instruct you what they are good for.

Seeds are hot in the first degree.

Linseed : Fennegreek : Coriander : Rice : Gromwel : Lupines.

In the second. Dill : Smallage : Orobis : Rocket : Basil : Nettles.

In the third. Bishops weed : Anise : Amomus : Caraway : Fennel ( and so I believe Smallage too ) let Authors

say what they will : for if the Herb of Smallage be somewhat hotter than parslly, I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot ) Cardamoms : Parsly : Cummin : Carrots : Nigella : Navew : Hartwort : Stavessaker.

In the fourth. Watercresses : Mustard seed.

Cold in the first degree. Barley, &c.

In the second. Endive : Lettuce : Purslain : Succory : Guords : Cucumers : Melones : Citruls : Pompions : Sorrel : Nightshade.

In the third. Henbane : Hemlock : Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows, &c.

Dry in the first degree. Beans : Fennel : Fennegreek : Barley : Wheat, &c.

In the second. Orobis : Lentils : Rice : Poppies : Nightshade, and the like.

In the third. Dill : Smallage : Bishops weed : Anise : Caraway : Cummin : Coriander : Nigella : Gromwel : Parsley.

Appropriated to the body of Man, and so they.

Heat the head. Fennel : Marjoram, Peony, &c.

The breast. Nettles.

The heart. Basil : Rew, &c. Mustard seed, &c.

The stomach. Anise : Bishops weed : Amomus : Smallage : Cummin : Cardamoms : Cubebs : Grains of Paradice.

The Liver. Anise, Fennel, Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Sparagus, Cummin, Caraway, Carrots.

The Spleen. Anise, Caraway, Watercresses.

*The Reins and Bladder.* Cicers, Rocket, Saxifrage, Nettles, Gromwel.

*The Umb.* Peony; Rew.

*The Joynts.* Watercresses; Rew, Mustard seed.

*Cool the head.* Lettuce, Purslain, white Poppies.

*The breast.* White Poppies, Violets.

*The heart.* Orange, Lemmon, Citron and Sorrel seeds.

Lastly, the four greater and four lesser cold Seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the Compositions, as also the Seed of white and black Poppies cools the Liver and Spleen, Reins and Bladder, Womb and Joynts.

*According to Operation, some Seeds*

*Bind.* As Rose seeds, Barberries, Shepherds purse, Purslain, &c.

*Dissolv.* Dill, Carrots, Linseed, Fenugreek, Nigella.

*Cleanse.* Beans, Orobis, Barley, Lupines, Nettles &c.

*Mollifie.* Linseed or Flax seed, Fenugreek seed, Mallows, Nigella.

*Harden.* Purslain seed, &c.

*Suppurre.* Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, Barley husked, commonly called French Barley.

*Glutinate.* Orobis, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

*Expel wind.* Anise, Dill, Smallage, Carway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Nigella, Parsly, Hartwort, Wormseed.

*Breed seed.* Rocket, Beans, Cicers, Ash tree keys.

*Provoke the Terms.* Amomus, Sparagus, Anise, Fennel, Bishops weed, Cicers, Carrots, Smallage, Parsley, Lovage, Hartwort.

*Break the stone.* Mallows, marshmallows, Gromwel, &c.

*Stop the terms.* Rose seeds, Cummin, Burdock, &c.

*Resist pyssor.* Bishops weed, Annis, Smallage, Cardamoms, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Fennel, &c.

*Ease pain.* Dill, Amomus, Cardamoms, Cummin, Carrots, Orobis, Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, Parsley, Panick.

*Assuage swellings.* Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Marsh mallows, Mallows, Coriander, Barley, Lupines, Darnel, &c.

*Then the Colledg tells you a tale that there are such things in Rerum Natura, as these Gums, Rosins, Balsoms and Juyces, made thick, viz.*

Colledg.] Juyces of wormwood and Mandlin: Acacia: Aloes: Lees of Oil: Assafetida: balsom of Peru and India: Bdellium: Benzoin: Camphire: Caranna: Colophonia: Juyce of Maudlin: Euphorbium: Lees of wine: Lees of Oyl: Gums of Galbanum: Ammoniacum: Anime: Arabick: Cherry trees: Coopal: Elemi: Juniper: Ivy: Plum trees: Canbuge: Hypocistis: Labdanum: Lacca: liquid Amber: Manna: Mastich: Mirrh: Olibanum: Opium: Opopanax: Picebitumen: pitch of the Cedar of Greece: liquid and dry Rosin of Fir tree: Larch tree: Pine tree: Pine fruit: Mastich: Venice and Cypress Turpentine: sugar white, red & crystalline, or Sugar candy white and red: Sagapen: Juniper Gum: Sanguis Draconis: Saecocolla: Scammony: Styrax liquid and Calamitis: Tachamahacca: Tartar: Frankincense: Brimstone.

Culpeper,



*Culpeper.*] That my Country may receive the more benefit from these, I shall treat of them severally.

1. Of the Juyces.
2. Of the Gums and Rosins.

*Concrete Juyces, or Juyces made thick, are either*

*Temperate, as. Juyces of Liquoris, white Starch*

*Hot in the first degree. Sugar.*

*In the second. Labdanum.*

*In the third. Benzoin, Assafetida.*

*Cold in the third degree. Sanguis Draconis, Acacia.*

*In the third. Hypocistis.*

*In the fourth. Opium, and yet some Authors think Opium is hot, because of its bitter tast.*

Aloes and Manna purge Choler gently; and Scammony doth purge choler so violently, that it is no ways fit for a vulgar mans use, for it corrodes the bowels. Opopanax purgeth flegm very gently.

Considering I was very brief in the handling the Vertue of these in my former part, I shall here supply what was wanting there.

White Starch gently levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough, Syrup of Violets being made thick with it, and to taken on the point of a knife, helps Coughs, roughness of the throat, wheezings, excoriations of the bowels, the bloody-flux, or the plague in the Guts.

Juyce of Liquoris helps roughness of the *Trachea Arteria*, which is in plain English call'd the windpipe, the roughness of which causeth Coughs and hoariness, difficulty of breathing, &c. It allayes the heat of the stomach

and Liver, easeth pains, soreness and roughness of the reins and bladder, it quencth thirst, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly, It may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar cleanseth and digesteth, takes away roughness of the tongue, it strengthens the reins and bladder, being weakned: being beaten into fine powder and put into the eyes, it takes away films that grow over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation, thickning, heating and mollifying, it opens the passage of the veins, and keeps the hair from falling off, the use of it is usually external: being mixed with Wine, Mirrh and Oyl of Mirrles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the deformity the small pox leave behind them, being mixed with Oyl of Roses, and dropped into the ears, it helps pains there; being used as a pessary, it provokes the terms, and helps hardness or stiffness of the womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such medicines as ease pains and help the Cough: if you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes urin and stops looseness or fluxes.

Dragons blood cools, binds and repels.

Acacia and Hypocistis, do the like.

The juyce of Maudlin, or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar (some Countries call it Alecost) the juyce is made thick, for the better keeping of it; first clarify the juyce very well, before you boyl it to its due thickness, which is something thicker than Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver: and

and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the Cachexia, or evil Disposition of the Body proceeding from coldness of the Liver: it helps the Rickets and Worms in Children, provokes urin, and gently, (without purging) disburdens the body of Choler and Flegm; it succors the Lungs, opens Obstructions, and resists putrefaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had, may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by, I pass by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tell him a long tale of what things are in the *East Indies* or *Arabia*.

*Gums are either temperate, as, Lacca, Elemi, Tragacanth, &c.*

*Intemperate, and so are hot in the first degree, as, Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.*

*In the second. Galbanum, Mirrh, Mastich, Frankincense, Olibanum, Pitch, Rozin, Stryax.*

*In the third. Ammoniacum.*

*In the fourth. Euphorbium.*

Gum Arabick is cold.

Colophania and Stryax soften.

Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Sandarack, Juniper Gum, and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of Cherry tree breaks the stone.

Stryax provokes the terms.

Opopanax gently purgeth flegm.

Because I was brief in the Vertues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there.

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned, comes forth that which with us, is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good for uncti- on either for scabs, itch, or mangi-

## The Physicians Library.

ness, either in man or beasts: as also against the Leprosie, Tettters, Ring-worms and scald head.

All sorts of Rozins fill up hollow ulcers, and relieve the body oppressed with cold griefs.

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloath is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

Pitch mollifies hard Swellings, and brings boyls and sores to Sup- puration, it breaks Carbuncles, dis- perseth, Aposthume, cleanseth ulcers of corruption, and filleth them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and mollifies, and that very temperately, being mixed with any convenient Oyntment or Plaister. It helps kernels in the neck and throat, *Scrofula*, or the Kings evil.

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it provokes the terms, and breaks the stone, it helps Coughs and bitings of Venomous Beasts. It helps windiness of the Spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outwardly applied to the place and inwardly taken, it helps ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the womb, dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child.

*Bitumen Judaicum* is a certain dry pitch which the dead sea, or lake of *Sodom* in *Judea* cast forth at certain times, the Inhabitants thereabouts pitch their Ships with it. It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings and discuss them; as also against Inflammations; the smoke of it burnt

burnt is excellent good for the fits of the Mother, and the Falling-sickness: Inwardly taken in wine, it provokes the terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the second degree, I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse, than too hot for the body, mixed with a little ointment of Orange flowers, and the temples and forehead anointed with it, it easeth the pains of the head, and strengthens the brain exceedingly: the same applied to the privities, helps the fits of the mother, inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of nature to old people, adding vigor to decayed and worn out spirits, it provokes lust, and makes barren women fruitful, if coldness and moisture or weakness be the cause impeding.

*Assaetida*, being smelled to, is vulgarly known to repress the fits of the mother; a little bit put into an aking tooth, presently easeth the pains: ten grains taken before dinner walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite, helps digestion, strengthens the stomach, and takes away loathing of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly, and expels wind as much.

Borax, or Borrace as some call it, besides its Vertues it hath to sodder Gold, Silver and Copper, &c. In-

wardly given in small quantities, it stops fluxes, and the running of the reins: being in fine powder, and put into green wounds, it cures them at once dressing.

Cambuge, which out of many names which every Country bestows upon it, the Colledge are pleased to call *Gutta Gumba*: Authors are extremely different both about its being, what it is, whether a juyce or not? If a juyce, of what? And about its operation; whether it work violently or not? For my part I care not for meddling with an unknown medicine my self, neither would I advise my Countrymen.

Caranna outwardly applied, is excellent for aches and swellings in the nerves and joynts: If you lay it behind the ears, it draws back humors from the eyes, applied to the temples as they usually do Mastich, it helps the toothach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to fractures in the skul and head. See *Arcus* his Liniment.

Gum Lacca being well purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient Liquor, strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow jaundice and dropsie; provokes Urin, breaks the stone in the reins and bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much unlike liquid Styrax: by unction it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all griefs coming of a cold cause, it mightily comforteth and strengtheneth a weak stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceedingly, it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think

I think it would do the Commonwealth no harm if I should speak a word or two of *Mami* here, although it be no Gum: I confesse Authors make some flutter about it, what it is, some holding it to be the juyce of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensed that our honey-dews here are, only the countries whence it comes being far hotter, it fills in greater abundance. Let him that desires reason for it, be pleased to read *Burlet* his Book of Bees, a most excellent experimental work, there he shall find reason enough to satisfie any reasonable man. Chuse the driest and whitest; it is a very gentle purger of Cholers, quenchech thirst, provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the throat, helps bitterness in the throat, and often proneness to vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be costive, to put it into their drinks instead of sugar; it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a woman with child without any danger; a child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time dissolved in milk, it will melt like sugar, neither will it be known from it by the tast.

*Mirr*h is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for women with child; it is bitter, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the roughness of the throat and windpipe, half a dram of it taken at a time helps rheumatick distillations upon the Lungs, pains in the sides; it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after-birth, softens the hardness of the wombe; being taken two hours before the fit comes, it helps Agues. *Matthiolus*

saith he seldom used any other medicine for the *quartane Ague* then a dram of *Mirr*h given in Muscadell an hour before the fit usually came; if you make it up into Pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting, it is a sovereign preservative against the pestilence, against the poyson of serpents, and other venomous beasts, a singular remedy for a stinking breath, if it arise from putrification of the stomach, it fastens loose teeth, and stays the shedding off of the hair. outwardly used it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

*Olibanum* is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops looseness and the running of the reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholy, strengthens the heart, helps Coughs, Rheums and Pleurifies, your best way (in my opinion to take it, is to mix it with conserves of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.)

*Tachanabac*, is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spread upon leather, and applied to the Navil, it stayeth the fits of the mother, applied to the side it mitigates speedily, and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the spleen, the truth is, whatsoever ach or swelling proceeds of wind or cold raw humors, I know no better plaister coming from beyond sea than this Gum. It strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such defluxions thence as trouble the Eyes, Ears, or Teeth, it helps the Gout and Sciatica.

Gum

Gum Coopal and Gum Anime are very like unto one another both in body and operation, the former is hard to come by, the last not very easie, it stops defluxions from the Head, if you perfume your cap with the smoak of it, it helps the Head ache and Megrim, strengthens the Brain, and therefore the sinews.

Gum Tragacanth, which the vulgar call Gum Dragon, being mixed with Pectoral Syrups (which you shall find noted in their proper places) it helps Coughs and Hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a Liquoris stick, being dissolved in sweet wine, it helps (being drunk) gnawing in the bowels, sharpness and frettings of the Urin, which causeth excoriations either in the reins or bladder, being dissolved in milk and the eyes washed with it, it takes away Wheals and Scabs that grow on the Eyelids, it is excellent good to be put in Pul-tisses to sodder wounds, especially if the nerves or sinews be hurt.

Sagapen, dissolved in joyce of Rew and taken, wonderfully breaketh the stone in the bladder, expels the dead Child and afterbirth; cleers the sight dissolved in Wine and drunk, it helps the Cough, and distillation upon the lungs, and the fits of the mother, outwardly in Oils or Ointments, it mightily helps such Members as are out of joynt or over-stretched.

Galbanum is of the same operation and also taken from the same Plant, viz. Fennel. Glant.

Gum Arabick thickeneth, cooleth, and correcteth cholerick sharp humors in the body, being dissolved in the white of an Egg well beaten, it

helps burning, and keeps the place from blistering.

Mastich stayes Fluxes, being taken inwardly any way. Three or four small grains of Mastich, swallowed down whole at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: Being beaten into powder and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungs, stayes vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white wine and the mouth washed with it, it cleaneth the Gums of corruption, and fastneth loose Teeth.

Frankincense being used outwardly in the way of a Plaister, heats and binds, being applied to the Temples, stops the Rheums that flowes to the eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vinegar and Hogs greafe helps the Itch, burnings, ulcers in the head, pains in the ears, inflammations in womens breasts, commonly called Agues in the Breast; beware of taking it inwardly, least it cause Madnesse.

Turpentine is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens, it discusseth and purgeth, cleaneth the Reins, provokes Urin.

Syrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the second degree, it healeth, mollifieth, and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungs, hoarinesse and lesse of Voice, helps the hardness of the Womb, and provokes the Terms if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.



Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws & heats; being dissolved in Vinegar, strained and applied Plaisterwise, it takes away bunches & hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being applied to the left side: being made into an Ointment with Oil it is excellent good to anoint the limbs of such as are weary: a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the belly, gives speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps diseases in the spleen, the Sciatica, and all pains in the joynts, such as pisse blood, and have any humour afflicting their breast.

Camphire, it is held by all authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtil parts, in so much that being beaten into very fine powder it will vanish away into the air, being beaten into powder and mixed with Oil, and the temples anointed therewith, it easeth headaches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anointed with the same, cools the Reins and Seminal Vessels, stops the running of the Reins, and whites in women, the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Betony water, take but a small quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists Poyson, and bitings by venomous beasts; outwardly applied as before, and the Eyes anointed with it, stops hor Rheums that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick Flegm from the most remote parts of the Body, viz the brain, joynts, head and feet, the Nerves and breast,

and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weaknesse proceed of cold, as usually it doth, it helps weaknesse of the sight, old rotten Coughs, and Gouts of all sorts, Dropsies and swellings of the Spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urine, provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any women with Child. The dose is one drawn at most corrected with a little Mastick, dissolved in Vinegar and outwardly applied helps the passions of the Spleen.

In the next place the Colledge tels you a sower tale concerning *Liquid Juices* and *Tears*, which are to be kept for present use, viz.

Colledg. **V**inegar; Juice of Citrons; Juice of sower Grapes; Oranges; Barberries; Tears of a Birch tree; Juices of Cherms; Quinces; Pomegranates; Lemmons; Woodsorrel; Oil of unripe Olives; and ripe Olives both new and old; Juice of red and Damask Roses; Wine; Tears of a Vine.

*Culpeper.* The Vertues of the most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vinegar to make sawce, and Wine to drink.

Then the Colledge tels you there are these things bred of PLANTS, and that every child knows, viz.

Colledg. **A**garick; Jewes ears; the berries of Cherms; the Spungey substance of the Bryar; Moss; Viscus Quercinus, Oak Apples.

*Culpeper.* As the Colledge would have you know these, so would I know what the chiefeft of them are good for.

Jews Ears boyled in Milk and drunk, helpeth sore Throats: it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Philosophy, that those things which resemble any part of mans body, strengthen those parts of the body they resemble, and help the diseases they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boiled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Jews ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafnesse, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ear.

Mosse is cold, dry, and binding; therefore good for Fluxes of all sorts: if your desire to know more of it, I desire you would see my *English Physician*.

Our Colledge must have none but Mistletoe of the Oak used, and what has any body to do to question them for so doing? let the Apothecaries buy only such, and pay sawce for it; it is nothing to me, but as for the poor Countryman, I can tell him this, and I will tell him but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done; that one sort of Mistletoe is as good as another; it helps the Falling sicknesse and the Convulsions, being discreetly gathered and used.

Oak Apples: *Mathiolus* saith, if Oak Apples be broken asunder about the time of their withering, before they have a hole through them, they contain in them one living creature or another, which if it be a Fly, it signifieth War, if a Spider, Pestilence, if a Magot, murren of Beasts, if a Worm, Scarcity of Victuals; if an Ant, plenty

of Corn for us: He bind no bodies Faith to beleieve it, because I never tried it my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boiled in Milk and drunk, they stop Fluxes and the Terms, and being boiled in Vinegar, and the body anointed with the Vinegar cures the Itch.

Then the Colledge acquaints you, that there are certain living Creatures, called

Colledge. **B**EES, woodlice, Silkworms, Toads, Crabs of the River, little Puppy Dogs, Grasshoppers, *Cantharides*, *Cothanel*, Hedgehogs, Emets or Ants, Larks, Swallows, and their young ones, Horseleeches, Snails, Earth worms, Dishwashers or Wagtails, House Sparrows and Hedge Sparrows, Frogs, *Sciurus*, Land-Scorpions, Moles, or Worms, Tortoise of the Woods, Tenches, Vipers and Foxes.

*Culpeper*. That part of this crew of Cattel, and some others which they have not been pleased to learn, may be made beneficial to your sick bodies, be pleased to understand that

Bees being burnt to ashes, & a Lie made with the ashes, trimly deck a bald head being washed with it.

Snails with shels on their backs, being first wash'd from the dirt, then the shels broken, and they boiled in Spring water, but not scummed at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink is a most admirable remedy for a consumption, and here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physicians who prescribe that the Snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they

be used; which if you do you take away their virtues; for the reason why they cure a consumption is this; man being made of the same of the Earth, the slimie substance recovers him when he is wasted: it you please to eat the snails when they are boiled you may, for they have a very pleasing taste, and it would be very cunningly done of you, if you did so, especially in these hard times, for then would you have meat, drink and medicine altogether. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place, they help the Gout, draw Thorns out of the flesh, and held to the Nose help the bleeding thereof.

**Frogs.** It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs and cut off their hinder Legs and fry them and eat them, whether they be good meat or no, I know not; but am sure 'tis a good medicine for the biting of Serpents: And oil made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of Hair.

Before I come to the compounds, lest any should think I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures, and excrements, &c. in the order the Colledge left them. The use of the fats and suets, you shall have, if you please but to stay, til I come to the Oil and Ointments: the other which you think not useful for Physick, will serve to laugh at, the reading of them may make you merry, though the smell of them might turn your stomach: My self can not chide but smile to think in what part of the Apothecaries Shop the Colledge would have them

kept, they had need place them near the Civit pot.

Therefore consider that the Colledge give the Apothecaries a Catalogue of what *Parts of Living Creatures and Excrements* they must keep in their shops.

**Colledge.** **T**He Fat, Grease or Suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel, Bore, Heron, *Thymallos* (if you know where to get them) Dog, Capon, Beaver, wild Cat, St. ark, Coney, Horse, Hedgehog, Hen, Ostrich, Lye, Bear, Pike or Jack, (If they have any fat, I am persuaded 'tis worth twelvepence a grain) Wolf, Mouse of the mountains (if you can catch them) Pardal, Hog, Serpent, Badger, Gray or Brock, Fox, Vulture, (if you can catch them) Album Graecum, Anglicè a Dogs turd, the buckle bone of a Hare and a Hog, East and West Beexar, Butter not salted and salted, Stone taken out of man: bladder, Vipers flesh, fresh Cheese, Castorium, white, yellow, and virgins wax, the brain of Hares and Sparrows, Crabs claws, the udders of a Lamb, Kid, Hare, Calf, and Horse, the heart of a Bullcock, a Stag, Hog and a weather, the horn of an Elk, a Heart, a Rhinoceros, an unicorn, the skull of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb, the tooth of a Boar, an Elephant, and a Sea-horse, Ivory or Elephants Tooth, the skin a Snake with cast off, the Gall of a Hawk, Ballock, a she Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a Bull, a Bear, the cases of a Silk worm, the Liver of a Wolf, an Otter, a Frog, Ising glasse, the Guts of a Wolf and a Fox, the milk of a she Ass, a she Goat, a woman, an Ewe, an heifer, East and West Beexar, the stone in the head

head of a Crab, and a Peach, if there be any; stone in an Ox gall, stone in the Bladder of a man, the jaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and Virgin Honey, Muck, Mummy, a Swallows nest, Crabs eyes, the Omentum or call of a Lamb, Rim, weather, Calf, the white yolks and shells of Hens eggs, Emets eggs, bone of a Stags heart, an Ox leg, Ossipia, the inner skin of a hares Gizard, the wool of hares, the feathers of Partridges, that which Bees make at the entrance of the Hive, [to keep out cold if they make any thing at all: for I assure you I could never find any yet, and have been a diligent searcher after it;] the pizzle of a Stag, of a Bull, Fox-lungs, Fasting-spittle, blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of a Hee-Goat, of a Hare, of a Partridge, of a Sow, of a Bull, of a Badger, of a Snail, [that might have been a little plain-cr, Testu o, which in their word signifies any shell-fish, as also snails that have shells on their backs,] Silk, they, the suet of a Bullock, of a Stag, of a hee-Goat, of a Sheep, of a Heifer, Sperma Cœti, a Bullocks spleen, the skin of a Snake hath cast off, the turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat, of Pidgeons, of a Horse, of a Hen, of Swallows, of Men, of Women, of Mice, of a Peacock, of a Hog, of a Heifer, the ancle of a Hare, of a Sow, Cubbs, water shells, as Blatta Bazantia, Buccina, Crabs, Cockles, Dentalis, Eutalis, Mother of Pearl, Mytuli purpure, Os Sepie, umbelicus marinus, the stones of a Horse, a Cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Ass, a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Lion, the piss of a Bore, of a hee-Goat, of a man or woman that is a maid, and that is not a maid, the moss of a mans skull, Zibeth.

Culpeper. The Liver of an Hedgehog being dried and beaten into powder, and drunk in Wine, strengthen the Reins exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie, Convulsions, and the Falling-sickness, together with all fluxes of the bowels.

The liver being in like manner brought into powder, strengthens the liver exceedingly, and helps the Dropsie.

The heart of a Frog being applied to the Region of the Heart in a burning Feaver, mitigates the fits to admiration.

The Heart of a Lark being bound to the Thigh of those that have the Cholick, helps them. It doth the like also being eaten.

Then the Colledge tells you the things may be taken from the

SEAs, as

Colledge. **A**MBERGreece, Seawater; Sea-sand, Bitumen, Amber white and yellow, Jer, Carlines, Coral white and red, Foam of the Seas, Spunge-stone, Pumice, Sea-salt, Spunges, Amber.

## METALS, STONES, SALTS, and other MINERALS.

**V**ERDEGREECE, scales of Brass, Arites, Alana Terra, Alabaster, Alectorius, Allum, Scicily and Roach, Amethist, Amianth, Amphelites, Antimony, leaves and filings of Silver, Quicksilver, Lapis armenius, Native Arsnick both white and red, artificial Arsnick white and realgar. Argilla, Asteria, leaves & filings of Gold, Boleminates, Beril, Bolearmenick, Borax, toads stone, lapis calaminaris, Cadmia, lime, quick

quick and quenched. Vitriol white, blew and green. Steel. Borax. Chrysolite. Chrysopus. Cynabris native and artificial. Whetstone. Chalk white and green. Christal. Diphryges. the rust, dust scales and flakes of Iron. Gypate. Mortar, such as walls are daubed with. Hematitis. Heliotropium. Jacinth. Hyber. Nicus. Jasper. Lapis Judaicus. Tiles. Lapis Lazuli. Lapis Liscis. Lithaethra. Litharge of Silver and Gold. Loosestone. Marchasie or Fire-stone. Marble. red Lead, native and artificial. Mesi. Naptha. Lapis Nephriticus. Niter. Oaker; yellow and red. Onyx. Opalus. Op'yles. Ostocolly. Lead white and black. Plumbago. Pompholix. Marchasie. Realgar. Ribi, red Oaker. Sal. Armoniack. Sal Gem. and Salt Nitre. Sapphire and Sardine. Silenites. Flints. Emerald. Smiris. Sort. Spodium. Peuter. Brimstone quick and common. Talth. Earth of Cimolia. Samos. Lemnos. Sylefia. Topas. Alana Terra. Tutty. Vitriol white, blew and green.

When the ground of our Institution required us, to repeat one thing in divers places, it pleased us to note those that are iterated in a different Character, lest we should seem to make a needless repetition; or increase our Catalogue for vain glory sake.

Culpepper. Of some pretious Stones, I spake before in the former Edition; I shall here reduce them all into order, and treat of such as were casually there omitted; whether they were mentioned by the Colledge or no, is matters nothing to me.

Pretious Stones alter by a way manifest or hidden.

By a way manifest, they are hot in the first degree. Hematitis, Pyritis, Lapis Ahus, Thyitis, Smyres, Lapis Schistus.

Pretious Stones cold, are in the first degree. Jacinth. Sapphire Emeralds, Christal, Lapis Samius, Lapis Phrigius.

In the second degree. Ruby, Carbuncle, Granate, Sardony.

In the fourth degree. Diamond.

In respect of property, they bind: as Lapis Ahus, Nectius, Geodes, Pumice stone.

Emollient. as Alabaster, Jet, Lapis Thrausius.

Stupifies: as Memphisitis, Jasper, Ophites.

Cleasfe. as Lapis Arabicus.

Glutinate. as Galactitis, Melites.

Scarifies. as Morochtus.

Break the stone. as Lapis Lynceus, Lapis Judaicus, Lapis Sponge.

Retain the fruit in the womb. as Aetites, Jasper.

Provoke the Terms. Ostracitus.

Stones altering by a hidden property (as they call it) Are,

Bezoar, Topas, Lapis Colubrinus, Teadstone, Emerald, Alestorius, Calcidoneus, Amethyst, Sapphire, Jasper, Lapis Nephriticus, Lapis tiberinum, Lapis Spongites, the stone found in the maw of a Swallow, Loadstone, Lapis Vulturis, Mercurius, Coral, Lynturius, Jet, Aetites, the stones of Crabs, Amber, Christal, &c.

The Loadstone purgeth gross humors.

Lapis armenius and Lapis lazuli purge Melancholy.

To speak a word or two of those which were then pretermitted.

A Water Snake, a string being thrust through her tail, and she hung up, a Vessel full of water being set underneath, into which she may put her head; after certain hours or daies,



daies, she will vomit up a stone, which being received in a Vessel full of water, will drink it all up, which being bound to the Navel of one that hath the Dropsie, drinks up all the water. *Hollerius.*

Lapis Calcidonius, being hung about the Neck, helps melancholy illusions and melancholy Fancies.

In the Indian Sea, are taken certain strong fighting fish, called *Zyburones*, in the heads of which are found three or four stones, sometimes more, very white, great and ponderous, insomuch that sometimes they weigh two pound. The powder of this Stone is very profitable for such as are troubled with the Stone and difficulty of Urine, breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Bloodstone is a kind of Jasper of divers colours, with red spots in it like blood, stops the Terms and bleeding in any part of the body. *Nicolaus Monardus.*

Hematites stops blood, the Eyes often stroken with it, helps blood-shot, being beaten into powder and taken inwardly provokes Urine, and stops the Terms. *Dioscorides.*

Pyrites heats and cleanseth, takes away dimness of sight. *Dioscorides.*

Lapis Asius binds, and moderately corrodes, and cleanseth filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with flesh: being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable Remedy for the Gout.

Chrystal being beaten into very fine powder, and a dram of it taken at a time, helps the bloody-Flux, stops the whites in Women, and increaseth milk in Nurses. *Mathiolus.*

Lapis Samius is cooling and bind-

ing, it is very comfortable to the stomach, but it dulls the senses, helps fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers. *Dioscorides* held that it was little inferior to Lapis Ætites in all his Vertues. *Dioscorides.*

That which comes off from a Whetstone of Cypress by whetting it, helps baldness: being taken inwardly with Vinegar, consumes the Spleen, and helps the Falling-sickness.

Geodetes binds and dries, being beaten into powder, and mixed with water, and applied to the place, takes away inflammations of the Testicles.

Pumice stone being beaten into powder, and the Teeth rubbed with it, cleanseth them. *Dioscorides.*

Jet, it is of a softening and dissolving Nature, it resisteth the fits of the Mocher.

Lapis Memphites, *Dioscorides* saith that if it be beaten to powder, and made into an Ointment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off, anointed with it, takes away the sense of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites, some of these stones have white lines in them: these are an admirable Remedy both for the Headach and Lethargie: all of them being born about one, help the headach, and the biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arabicus being beaten into powder, and made into an ointment, helps the Hemorrhoids.

Ostracites, a dram of it taken in powder, provokes the Terms, being taken after that purgation, causeth Conception, also being made into an Ointment, helps Inflammations of the breasts.

Lapis Selenites, is an admirable Stone of the Moon: the

Germany wear them as jewels because they would be fruitful. They cure the Falling sickness, and being bound to trees, make them fruitfull.

Lapis Amianthus, being born about one, helps such as are bewitched. *Discorides.*

Myexis, being born about one, takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the stone.

Lapis Armenius, purgeth Melancholy, and also cauteriz Vomiting, I hold it not very safe for our English bodies, and therefore I will speak no more of it.

An EXPLANATION of certain Vacupations comprehending more things then one under one name.

The five opening Roots.

*Smillage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsley, Rucubolan.*

The two opening Roots.

*Fennel, Parsley.*

The five Emollient Herbs.

*Mush-mallows, Meadows, Beets, Mer-wy, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet &c. &c.*

The five Chapellary Herbs.

*Maidenhair, Wall Rue, Ceterach, Harts tongue, Polivicum.*

The Four Cordial Flowers.

*Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets.*  
The four greater hot Seeds, Carmi-native or breaking Wind.

*Anise, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.*

The four lesser hot Seeds

*Bishops weed, Amoru, Sm. Hige, Carrots.*

The four greater cold Seeds.

*Citrus, Cucumer, Gnor, Metores.*

The four lesser cold Seeds.

*Succeny, Eadive, Lettuce, Puslain.*

Five Fragments of precious Stones  
*Pr. Aqua, Jacinth, Sapphire, Sardine, Schistus.*

## Simple Distilled. Waters.

Of fresh Roots of

**B**riony. Onions. Elicampane. Ovis.  
or Flower-de-luce. Turneps.

Of Flowers and Buds of

*Southernwood. both sorts of Worm-wood. Wood Sorrel. Ladies Mantle. Marsh mallows. Angelica. Pimpernel with purple flowers. Smillage, Colum-bines. Sparagus. Monsear. Borage. Shepherds purse. Calaminth. Woodbine, or Holey-suckles. Carduus benedictus. our Ladies thistles. Kyo-grass. Succy. Dragons. Colts-foot. Fennel. Goats Kew. Grass. Hyssop. Lettuce. Lovage. Toad flats. Majoram. Hops. Mallows. Horsehound. Featherfew. Balm. Mints. Horse-mints. Watercresse. English Tobacco. white Poppies. Pellitory of the wall. Parsley. Plantane. Puslain. Self-heal. Pennyroyal. Oak leaves. Sage. Scabious. Figwort, or Throatwort. Houseek or Sengreen, the greater and lesser. Mother of time. Nightshade. Tanfie. Tormentil. Valerian.*

Of Flowers of

*Oranges (if you can get them)*  
Blow bottle the greater. Beans. Water-lillies. Lavender. Nut-tree. Cow-slips. Sloes. Rosemary. Roses white, Damask and red. Sativion. Linc-tree. Clove-gilliflowers.

Of Fruits of

*Oranges. black Cherries. Pomeli-troas. Quinces. Cucumers. Strawb. vries. Winter Cherries. Lemmons. Ra. berries. unripe Walnuts. Apples.*

Of Parts of Living Creatures,  
and their Excrements.

\* *Lobsters, Cockles, or Snails.* [ \* I know not which their word signifies Cockles, Snails, Periwinkle, and all such shell-fish; as their former word which I translated Lobsters, signifies Crabs as well as Lobsters, and I could afford to think they intend River Crabs here, by two or three letters of a word, which they add at the later end of it, being usual with Physicians because they cannot write true Latine, to abbreviate their words by the middle, that so a man can neither tell what gender nor what case they are of.] *Harts horn, Bullocks dung made in May, Swallows, Earth worms, Magpies, Spawn of Frogs.*

### Simple Waters Distilled, being digested before hand.

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the leaves of *Agrimony, wild Tansie, or Silver weed, Mugwort, Betony, Marigolds, Chamomel, Chamepitys, Celandine greater and lesser, Pilewort, Scurvy-grass, Comfrey the greater, Dandelion, Ash-tree leaves, Eyebright, Fumitory, Alehoof, or Ground-Ivy, Horstail, S. John's wort, Yarrow, Moneywort, Restharow, Burnet, Solomon's seal, Ros solis, Rew, Savin, Saxifrage, Harts tongue, Scordium, Tamaris, Mullein, Vervain, Pauls Betony, Mead-sweet, Nettles.*

Of the Flowers of *Mayweed, Broom, Cowslips, Butter-bur, Peony, Elder.*

Of the Berries of *Broom, Elder.*

*Calpeper.* Then the Colledge gives you an admonition concerning distilling these (such a one as it is) which

being converted into your Native Language, is as followeth.

*We give you warning that these common Waters be better prepared for time to come, either in common stills, putting good store of Ashes underneath, the roots and herbs being dry, &c. or if they be full of Juice, by distilling the Juice in a convenient Bath, that so burning may be avoided, which hitherto hath seldom been. But let the other Herbs, Flowers or Roots be bruised, and by adding Tartar, common Salt, or Leaven be digested, then putting water to them, distil them in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or worm, till the change of the taste shew the vertue to be drawn off, then let the Oyls (if any be) be separated from the water according to art.*

*Into the number of these waters may be ascribed.*

*The Tears of Vines, the liquor of the Birch tree, May dew.*

*Calpeper.* That my Country may receive the benefit of these waters. I shall first shew the temperatures, secondly the vertues of the most usual and most easie to come by. If any should take exceptions that I mention not all (for it is impossible to write to please every body) I answer first, I mention enough. Secondly, Who ever makes this objection, they shew extream ingratitude, for had I mentioned but only one, I had revealed more to them than ever the Colledge intended they should know, or will give me thanks for doing; but the best is, I respect their love, and fear their hatred much at one.

*The quality and appropriation of the simple Distilled Waters.*

Simple distilled Waters either cool or heat: such as cool, either cool the Blood or Choler.

*Waters cooling the Blood.* Lettuce, Purslain, Water-lillies, Violets, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, Fumitory.

*Waters cooling and repressing choleric humors, or vapors of the head.*

Nightshade, Lettuce, Water-lillies, Plantane, Poppies, viz. The flowers both of white, black and red Poppies, black Cherries.

*The Breast and Lungs.* Violets, Poppies all three sorts, Colts-foot.

*In the Heart.* Sorrel, Quinces, Water-lillies, Roses, Violets, green or unripe Wallnuts.

*In the Stomach.* Quinces, Roses, Violets, Nightshade, Houfleeck, or Sengreen, Lettuce, Purslain.

*In the Liver.* Endive, Succory, Nightshade, Purslain, Water-lillies.

*In the Reins and Bladder.* Endive, Succory, Winter-cherries, Plantane, Water-lillies, Strawberries, Houfleeck or Sengreen, black Cherries.

*In the Womb.* Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Water-lillies, Purslain, Roses.

Simple Waters which are hot, concoct either flegm or melancholy.

*Waters concocting flegm in the Head, are of*

Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Chamomel, Fennel, Calaminth, Rosemary flowers, Primroses; Eyebright.

*In the Breast and Lungs.* Maidenhair, Betony, Hyssop, Horehound, Carduus benedictus, Scabious, Orris, or Flower-de-luce, Bawm, Self-heal,

66.

*In the Heart.* Bawm, Rosemary.

*In the Stomach.* Wormwood, Mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

*In the Liver.* Wormwood, Centaury, Origenum, Marjoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agimony, Fennel.

*In the Spleen.* Watercresses, Wormwood, Calaminth.

*In the Reins and Bladder.* Rocker, Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the Wall, Elicampagne, Burnet.

*In the Womb.* Mugwort, Calaminth, Peniroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

*Waters concocting Melancholy in the Head, are of*

Hops, Fumitory.

*The Breast.* Bawm, Cardus benedictus.

*The Heart.* Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Rosemary.

*The Liver.* Endive, Chicory, Hops.

*The Spleen.* Dodder, Harts-tongue, Tamaris, Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the Vertues of Distilled Waters.

Lettuce-water cools the blood when it is over-heated, for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the Head and Liver; stays hot vapors ascending to the Head, and hindreth sleep; it quencth immoderate thirst, and breeds milk in Nurses. Distill it in May.

Purslain water cools the blood and Liver, quencth thirst, helps such as spit blood, have hot coughs, or peftilences.

The distilled water of Water-lilly flowers, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body; helps such as have the yellow jaundice,

Jaundice, hot Coughs and Pleurifies, the head-ach coming of heat, Feavers pestilential and not pestilential, as also Hestick Feavers.

The Water of Violet flowers cools the Blood, the Heart, Liver, and Lungs over-heated, and quencheeth an insatiable desire of drinking: they are in their prime about the later end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; according as the year falls out.

The Water of Sorrel cools the Blood, Heart, Liver and Spleen: If Venice Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential Feavers: distill it in *May*.

Endive and Succory-water are excellent against heat in the stomach, if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening, four dayes one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the Blood. They are in their prime in *May*.

Fumitory-water is usual with the City Dames to wash their faces with, to take away Morphew, Freckles, and Sunburning. Inwardly taken it helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, cleanseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the stomach, and cleanseth the body of adust humours. It is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

The Water of Nightshade helps pains in the head coming of heat. Take heed you distill not the deadly Nightshade instead of the common, if you do, you may make mad work. Let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them both alone till they do.

The water of white poppies extinguisheth all heat against nature, helps

head-aches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun. Distill them in *June* or *July*.

Colts-foot water is excellent for burns to wash the place with it; inwardly taken it helps Pitsicks and other Diseases incident to the Lungs. Distill them in *May* or *June*.

The Water of Distilled Quinces strengthens the heart and stomach exceedingly, staves Vomiting and Fluxes, and strengthens the reventive faculty in man.

Damask Rose water cools, comforts and strengthens the Heart; so doth red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosning; if your body be constive, use Damask Rose water, because it is loosning; if loose, use red, because it is binding.

White Rose water is generally known to be excellent against hot Rheums, and Inflammations in the Eyes, and for this it is better than the former.

The Water of red Poppy flowers, called by many Corn-roses, because they grow so frequently amongst corn, cool the blood and spirits over-heated by drinking or labour, and is therefore excellent in Surfeits.

Green Wal-nuts gathered about the later end of *June*, or beginning of *July*, and bruised, and so stilled, strengthen the Heart, and resist the Pestilence.

Plantane water helps the head-ach, being dropped into the Ear it helps the tooth-ach, helps the Pitsick, Dropsies and Fluxes, and is an admirable remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, to be used as common Drinks, the Herb is in its prime in *May*.



Strawberry water cooleth, quen-  
cheth Thirst, clarifieth the Blood,  
breaks the stone, helps all inward In-  
flammations, especially those in the  
Reins, Bladder and passages of the  
Urine: it strengthens the Liver, and  
helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled Water of Dog-grass,  
or Couch-grass, as some call it, clean-  
seth the Reins gallantly, and provokes  
Urine, opens obstructions of the Liver  
and Spleen, and kills worms.

Black Cherry water provokes U-  
rine, helps the Dropsie. It is usually  
given in diseases of the Brain as Con-  
vulsions, Falling-sickness, Palsie and  
Apoplexy.

Betony is in its prime in *May*, the  
distilled Water thereof is very good  
for such as are pained in their heads,  
it prevails against the Dropsie and all  
sorts of Feavers, it succours the Liver  
and Spleen, and helps want of diges-  
tion and evil disposition of the Body  
thence arising; it hastens travel in  
Women with Child; and is excel-  
lent against the bitings of venomous  
Beasts.

Distill Sage whilst the flowers be  
on it; the water strengthens the  
Brain, provokes the Terms, helps Na-  
ture in all its actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in *June*; the  
distilled Water is excellent for such  
whose brains are too cold, it provokes  
urine, heats the womb, provokes the  
terms, strengthens the memory, and  
helps the judgement, causeth an able  
brain.

Distil Chamomel water about the  
beginning of *June*. It easeth the cho-  
lick and pains in the belly, it breaks  
the stone in the reins and bladder,  
provokes the terms, expels the dead  
child, and takes away pains in the  
head.

Fennel water strenthens the heart  
and brain, dilates the breast, the  
cough, provokes the terms, encreaseth  
milk in nurses; and if you wash your  
eyes with it, it clears the sight.

The Hoots of the fore-teet of a  
Cow and dried taken any way, en-  
crease Milk in Nurses: the smoak of  
them burnt drives away Mice. *Min-  
zalaus.*

Calamint water heats and clean-  
seth the womb, provokes the terms,  
and easeth the pains of the head: di-  
stil it in *May*.

The distilled Water of Rosemary  
flowers helps such as are troubled  
with the yellow Jaundice, Asthmaes;  
it cleanseth the blood, helps conco-  
ction, strengthens the brain and body  
exceedingly.

Water of the Flowers of Lillies of  
the Valley, strengthens the brain and  
all the senses.

The water of Cowslip flowers help  
the Palsies (and thence they obtained  
the name [*Paralysis*] takes away pains  
in the head, the Vertigo and Megrim  
and is exceeding good for Women  
with Child.

The eyes being washed every mor-  
ning with Eye-bright water, most  
strangely clears and strengthens the  
sight.

Maiden-hair distilled in *May*, the  
water cleanseth both Liver and  
Lungs, clarifies the blood, and breaks  
the stone.

Hyssop water cleanseth the Lungs  
of Flegm, helps Coughs and Asth-  
maes. Distil it in *August*.

The water of Horehound helps the  
Cough and straitpeits of the Breast;  
it strengthens the Breast, Lungs and  
Stomach and Liver. Distil it in  
*June*.

Carduus water succours the head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with Vertigoes and quartan Agues; it provokes sweat, strengthens the heart, and is good in Pestilences, and all other Feavers of Choler. It is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

Scabious water helps Pleurifies and pains, and pricking in the sides, Aposthumes, Coughs, Pestilences, and straitnesse of the Breast.

Water of Flower-de-luce is very profitable in Dropsies, an ounce being drunk continually morning and evening; as also pains and torments in the bowels.

Bawm water distilled in *May*, restores memory when it is lost, it quickens all the senses, strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach, causeth a merry mind and a sweet breath.

The water of Comfrey soders broken bones, being drunk, helps ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

Wormwood water distilled cold, about the end of *May*, heats and strengthens the stomach, helps concoction, stayes vomiting, kills worms in the stomach and bowels: it mitigates the pains in the teeth, and is profitably given in Feavers of Choler.

Mint water strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and stayes vomiting. Distill it the later end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness: observe that in all the rest.

Chervil water distilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures,

breaks the Stone, dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the heart and stomach.

The water of Mother of Time strengthens the Brain and Stomach, gets a man a good stomach to his victuals, provoke urine and the terms, heats the womb. It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The water of Marigold flowers is appropriated to most cold diseases of the head, eyes and stomach: they are in their vigour when the *Sun* is in the *Lion*.

Distilled water of Centaury comforts a cold stomach, helps in Feavers of Choler, which the *Greeks* call *καυσος*, and *τρίσκαρος*; it kills worms, and provokes appetite to victuals.

Maudlin and Costmary water distilled in *May* or *June*, strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the Dropsie.

Watercresses distilled in *March*, the water cleanseth the blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills worms: outwardly mixed with honey, it clears the skin of morpew and sun-burning.

Distill Nettles when they are in flowers, the water helps Coughs and pains in the Bowels, provokes Urine, and breaks the stone.

Saxifrage water provokes Urine, expels wind, breaks the stone, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder of gravel: distill them when they are in flower.

The water of Pellitory of the wall opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen by drinking an ounce of it every morning, it cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, and easeth the gripings

gripings of the bowels coming of wind. Distill it in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*.

Cinquefoyl water breaks the stone, cleanseeth the reins, and is of excellent use in putrified Feavers. Distill it in *May*.

The water of Rhadisshes breaks the stone, cleanseeth the reins & bladder, provokes the Terms, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Elicampane water strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, provokes urine, and cleanseeth the passages of it from Gravel.

Distill Burnet in *May* or *June*, the water breaks the stone, cleanseeth the passages of urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in *May*, is excellent in coughs and diseases proceeding from stoppage of the Terms in women, it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsie.

Distill Peniroyal when the flowers are upon it: the water heats the womb gallantly, provokes the terms, expels the after-birth; cuts and casts out thick and gross humors in the brest, easeth pains in the bowels, and consumes flegm.

The water of Lovage distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the head, and cures ulcers in the womb being washed with it; inwardly taken it expels wind, and breaks the Stone.

The tops of Hops when they are young, being distilled, the water cleanseeth the blood of adust and melancholy humors, and therefore helps scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, and such like diseases thence proceeding, it opens obstructions of the Spleen, helps the Rickers and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

The water of Borrage and Bugloss distilled when their flowers are upon them, strengthen the heart and brain exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sadness, griefs and Melancholy.

Dodder water cleanseeth the Liver and Spleen, helps the yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris water opens the obstructions, and helps the hardness of the Spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled, the water is excellent good for such as have Dropsies to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helps ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungs, and helps such as have Asthmaes.

The water of Dwarf Elder hath the same effects.

Thus have you the vertues enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixtures of other Medicines, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldome given alone. If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the disease and part of the body afflicted by it, these will furnish you with wherewithal to make them so as will please your palate best.

## COMPOUNDS.

### Spirit and Compound Distilled Waters.

*Culpeper.* **B**Efore I begin these, I thought good to premise a few words. They are all hot in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of feavers and adustion of blood,

blood, but for people of cold constitution, as melancholy and stegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good: yet in diseases of melancholy, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humor thn, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the Brain with foolish and fearful imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilst they are in health, for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in summer than in winter, because in summer the body is alwayes coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in summer than in winter.

Thus much for people in health, which drink strong Waters for recreation.

As for the medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every receipt, only in general they are (due respect had to the humours afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) medicinal for Diseases of Cold and Flegm, Chilliness of the Spirits, &c.

But that my Countrymen may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some symptoms of each Complexion how a man might know when it exceeds its limits.

*Signs of Choler abounding.*

Leanness of body, costiveness, hollow Eyes, Anger without cause, a resty Disposition, Yellowness of the

skin, bitterness in the throat, pricking pain in the head, the pulse swifter and stronger than ordinary, the urine higher coloured, thinner and brighter, troublesome sleeps, much dreaming of Fire, Lightning, Anger and Fighting.

*Signs of Blood abounding.*

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller then ordinary, the skin red, and as it were swoller, pricking pains in the sides, and about the temples, shortness of breath, head-ach, the pulse great and full, urine high coloured and thick, dreams of blood, &c.

*Signs of Melancholy abounding.*

Fearfulness without cause, fearful and foolish imaginations, the skin rough and swarthy, leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sourness in the Throat, the Pulse very weak, solitariness, thin clear urine, often sighing, &c.

*Signs of Flegm abounding.*

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness heaviness, Cowardliness, Forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the Nose, little appetite to meat and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be; the pulse slow and deep, the urine thick and low coloured, dreams of rain, floods and waters, &c.

These things thus premised, I come to the matter.

The first the Colledge presents you with, is

*Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30.*

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition.

*Colledge.* Take of the leaves of dried Wormwood two pound, Annis seeds

seeds half a pound, steep them in six Gallons of small Wine twenty four hours, then distill them in an Alembick, adding to every pound of the distilled water two ounces of the best Sugar.

Let the two first pound you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood; those which follow, Wormwood water, the lesser Composition.

*Culpeper.* I like this distinction of the Colledge very well, because what is first stilled out, is far stronger than the rest, and therefore very fitting to be kept by it self: You may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same vertues Wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herbs for the vertues, it heateth the stomach, and helpeth digestion.

*Colledge.* After the same manner. (only omitting the Anis seeds) is distilled spirit and water of Angelica, both Herb and Root, Bawm, Mints, Sage, &c. the Flowers of Rosemary, Clary, Clove-gilliflowers, &c. the seeds of Caraway, &c. Juniper berries, Orange peels, Lemmons, Citrons, &c. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, &c.

*Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis composita.* 30. Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater Composition.

*Colledge.* Take common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls; the Roots of Galanga, Ginger, Calamint aromaticus, Elettampine, of each three drams; Liquoris an ounce,

Raisins of the Sun stoned three ounces, Anis-seeds and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cardamons, Cubebs, of each one dram. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wine, for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called Spirit of Wormwood the greater Composition.

*Culpeper.* In this Receipt they have only in their new Master-piece left out According to Art; and I commend them, for sure it was advisedly done of them.

The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the stomach and strengthens it and the Lungs, expells wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

*Spiritus & Aqua Angelica magis composita.* 31.

Or, Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater Composition.

*Colledge.* Take of the leaves of Angelica eight ounces, of Carduus Benedictus six ounces, of Bawm and Sage, of each four ounces; Angelica seeds six ounces, sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces. Let the Herbs be dried, and the Seed be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called Aromaticum Rosatum, and of the Species called Diamoschu Dulce, of each an ounce and an half; infuse them two dayes in thirty two pints of Spanish wine, then distill them with a gentle fire, and wish every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of water.

*Culpepper*



**Culpeper.** This Receipt was far different from that Angelica Water which they described in their last Dispensatory.

The chief end of composing this Medicine, was to strengthen the heart and resist infection, and therefore is very wholesome in pestilential times, and for such as walk in stinking air.

I shall now quote you their former Receipt in their former Dispensatory.

*Angelica water the greater Composition.*

The Colledge. Take of Angelica two pound, Anniseed half a pound, Coriander and Caraway seeds, of each four ounces; Zedoary bruised three ounces: steep them twenty four hours in six gallons of small wine, then draw out the spirit, and sweeten it with sugar.

**Culpeper.** It comforts the Heart, cheriseth the vital Spirits, resisteth the Pestilence, and all corrupt Airs, which indeed are the natural causes of Epidemical Diseases, the sick may take a spoonful of it in any convenient Cordial, & such as are in health, and have bodies either cold by Nature, or cooled by age, may take as much either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

*Spiritus Lavendulae compositus Matthias 33.*

Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. Matthias.

The Colledge. Take of lavender flowers one gallon, to which pour three gallons of the best spirit of wine, let them stand together in the sun six daies, then distill them with an Alembick with his Refrigeratory.

Take of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary

and Bettony, of each one handful; the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Lillies of the Valley, Cowslips, of each two handfuls; let the flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, being infused in one gallon of the best spirit of wine, and mingled with the foregoing spirit of lavender flowers, adding the leaves of Balm, Featherfew and Orange-tree freshly gathered, the flowers of Stachys and Orange-tree, Barberries, of each one ounce. After convenient digestion, distill it again, after which add Citron-peels the outward bark: Piony seeds husked, of each six drams; Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, Cubbs, yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce; wood of Aloes one dram, the best Junibes, the stones being taken out half a pound, digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it prepared Pears two drams, Emeralds prepared a scruple, Ambergreene, Musk, Saffron, of each half a scruple; red Roses dried, red Sanders, of each half an ounce; yellow Sanders, Citron-peels dried, of each one dram; let the species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the foregoing spirit.

*Spiritus Castorii. 33. Or, Spirit of Castorium.*

The Colledge. Take of fresh Castorium four ounces, lavender flowers an ounce, the tops of Sage and Rosemary, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon six drams, Mace, Cloves, of each two drams; spirit of wine rectified six pound: digest them in a Vol filled only to the third part, close stopp'd with cork and bladder in warm ashes so two daies: then distill it in \* Balneo Mariæ [ \* A Table at the later end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words ] and the distilled Water kept close stopp'd.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpepper.* By reason of its heat it is no wayes fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines appropriated to the diseases you would give it for, it resists poyson and helps such as are bitten by venomous Beasts, it causeth speedy delivery to women in travel, and casteth out the after-birth, it helps the fits of the Mother, Lethargies and Convulsions, being mixed with white wine, and dropped into the Ears, it helps deafness, if stopping be the cause of it; the dose to be given inwardly is between one dram, and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the patient.

*Aqua Pterisidis composita. 32. Or,*  
Compound water of Butter Burs.

*The Colledge.* Take of the fresh roots of Butter Bur bruised one pound and an half, the roots of Angelica and Masterwort, of each half a pound: steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distill them till the change of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.

*Culpepper.* This water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient Cordials, for such as have Pestilential Feavers, also a spoonfull taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in Pestilential times: it helps the Fits of the Mother, and such as are short-winded, and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such sores as are hard to be cured.

*Aqua Raphani Composita. 33. Or,*  
Compound water of Rhadishes.

*The Colledge.* Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, of each six pound, having bruised them, press the juice of them; with which mix

of the juice of Brooklime and water-creffes, of each one pound and an half, of the best white wine eight pound; twelve whole Lemmons, peels and all, fresh Briony roots four pound, the roots of wild Radishes two pound, Capr. Winters Cinnamon half a pound, Nutmegs four ounces, steep them altogether, and then distill them.

*Aqua Peoniae Composita. 33. Or,*  
Compound water of Peony.

*Colledge.* Take the flowers of Lilies of the valley one pound, infuse them in four gallons of Spanish wine so long, till the following flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the forenamed flowers half a pound, Peony flowers four ounces: steep them together 14. dayes, then distill them in Balneo Mariae till they be dry: in the distilled liquor infuse again male Peony roots gathered \* in due time, [\* And that is they know not when; If you will be precise in your time, let it be in the hour and day of the Sun, be rising in the Lion, and the Moon applying it to his \* or  $\Delta$ ] two ounces and an half, white Dictany, long Birthwort, of each half an ounce; the leaves of Mistletoe of the Oak and Rew, of each two handfulls; Peony seeds husked ten drams, Rew seeds three drams and an half, Castorium two scruples, Cubebs, Mace, of each two drams; Cinnamon an ounce and an half, Squills prepared, three drams, Rosemary flowers six pugils, Arabian Stœchas, Lavender, of each four pugils; the flowers of Betony, Clove Gilli-flowers and Cowslips, of each eight pugils; then adding four pound of the juice of black Cherries, distill it in a glass till it be dry.

*Culpepper.*

*Culpeper.* If the Authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was this Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion-Fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the Falling-sickness also, for *Επιληψία* in Greek, signifies Falling-sickness; and indeed *Erastus* and Experience pleads for this also: it is true, the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physicians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best at this time, for their minds are mutable.

We'll then, having now learned the Vertues of the Water, a word or two of the use will not be amiss; *Erastus* was of opinion, that both these diseases were caused by the Moon, (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling-sickness only at the new and full Moon. I could give reasons for this Judgement of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then saith he, If the Disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken morning and evening; if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun: if it begin to wear away, then only twice a moneth, viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils and jaws with it.

*Aqua Bezoartica.* 34. Or,  
Bezoar Water.

*Colledg.* Take of the leaves of Celandine the greater roots and all,

three handfuls and a half: Rew two handfuls, Scordium four handfuls, Dittany of Creer, Carduus, of each one handful and a half, Zedoary and Angelica-roots, of each three drams; Citron and Lemmon-peels, of each six drams; Clove-Gilliflowers one ounce and an half; red Roses, Centaury the less, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each three drams; Venice Treacle, three ounces, Methridate, one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Trochés of Vipers two ounces, Mace two drams, Wood of Aloes half an ounce, yellow Sanders one dram and an half, Carduus seeds one ounce, Citron seeds six drams: Let them be cut and infused in Spirit of Wine and Malaga-wine, of each three pound and an half; Vinegar of Clove-Gilliflowers, juice of Lemmons, of each one pound, and distilled in a glass-Still in *Balneo Marie*; after it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth, and be reduced to the thickness of honey, and called the Bezoartick Extract.

*Culpeper.* Extracts have the same vertues with the Waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint palats of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water strengtheneth the Heart, Arteries and Spirits vital: It provokes sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, in health it withstands Melancholy and Consumptions, and makes a merry, blith, chearful Creature. Of the extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somewhat more, if your body be not feaverish, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with

with other Cordials or Medicines appropriated to the Disease that troubles you, which the table at the later end of the Book will direct you to: And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by it self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which will amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the virtues of which you have amply in this Edition. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

*Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum,*  
*Magistralis* 34. Or, Water  
and Spirit of Earthworms.

Colledge. Take of Earthworms well cleansed three pound, *Snails* with shells on their Backs cleansed two Gallons, beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient Vessel, adding stinging Nettles, roots and all, six handfuls, wild Angelica four handfuls; Brank *zistiac* seven handfuls; Agrimony, Betony, of each three handfuls; Rew one handful, common Wormwood two handfuls, *Rosimay* flowers six ounces, Dock roots ten ounces, the roots of Sorrel five ounces, Turmeric, the inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces; Fenugreek-seeds two ounces, Cloves powdered three ounces, Harts-horn, Ivory in gross powder, of each four ounces; Saffron three drams, small Spirit of Wine four gallons and an half, after twenty four hours infusion; distill them in an Alembick. Let the four first pounds be reserved for spirit, the rest for water.

Culpeper. 'Tis a Mels of Altogether, it may be they intended it for an universal Medicine.

*Aqua Gentiane composita.* 35. Or,  
Gentian water Compound.

Colledge. Take of Gentian roots sliced one pound and an half, the leaves and flowers of Centaury the lfs; of each four ounces; steep them eight daies in twelve pound of white wine, then distill them in an Alembick.

Culpeper. It conduceth to preservation from ill Air and Pestilential Feaver, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and helps such as they say are Liver-grown; it easeth pains in the stomach, helps digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by ill lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundice, as also for prickings or stiches in the sides; it provokes the Terrus, and expels both birth and after-birth, it is naught for Women with Child: If there be no Feaver, you may take a Spoonful or tasterful by it self, if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler Medicine appropriated to the same use you would give it for.

*Aqua Gilberti.* 31. Or,  
Gilberts water.

Colledge. Take of Scabious, Burnet, Dragons, Bawm, Angelica, Pimpernel with purple flowers, Tormentil, roots and all, of each two handfuls; let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary wine; still off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add three ounces of each of the Cordial flowers, Clove-Gill flowers six ounces, Saffron half an ounce, Turmeric two ounces, Gallanga, Bazil-seeds, of each one dram; Citron-peels dried one ounce, the seeds of Citrons & Carduus, Cloves, of each five



five ounces; Harts-horn four ounces: steep them twenty four hours, and then distill them in Balneo Mariæ, to the filled water add Pearls prepared an ounce and an half, red Coral prepared, Crabs Eyes prepared, white Amber, of each two drams; Crabs claws finely powdered six drams, Perçar, Amber-greece, of each two scruples: steep them six weeks in the sun in a vessel well stopp'd, often shaking it, then filter it (you may keep the powder for Sp. cord. temp.) by mixing twelve ounces of Sugar-candy with six ounces of red Rose water, and four ounces of spirit of Cinnamon with it.

*Culpeper.* I suppose this was invented for a Cordial to strengthen the heart, to relieve languishing nature. It is exceeding dear, I forbear the Dose: they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the Vertues and Dose. I would have Gentlemen be studious.

Only one thing I would demand of the Colledge that makes their brags so much of minding their Countreys good, these same species which they appoint to be left (after use in this Medicine) for *Species cordiales temperatæ*: doth the Vertue come out of them in this medicine or not? If not, why are they put in? if yes, then will the *Species cordiales temperatæ* be like themselves, viz. good for nothing but to deceive people.

*Aqua cordialis frigida Saxoniz.* 36.

Colledge. Take of the juice of Borrage, Bugloss, Balm, Bistort, Tormentil, Scordium, Vervain, sharp pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats Rew, Mirrh, blew Bottle great and small, Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons,

of each six ounces; Burnet, Cinque-foyl, of each three ounces; white Wine Vinegar one pound, Purslain seeds two ounces, Citron & Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce; Water Lilly flowers two ounces, the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Cloves Gilliflowers, of each one ounce; Diatrion Santalon six drams: let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three daies, then distilled in a glass-still: to the distilled liquor add earth of Lemnos, Siletia and Samos, of each one ounce and an half; Pearls prepared with the juice of Citrons three drams, mix them, and keep them together.

*Culpeper.* Some small alterations they have made in some medicines, (of which this is one) not worth speaking of: yet will they serve to vapour with. Look here (quoth they) here's such a thing altered, here is a grain and an half put in, where there was but a grain before, the other is dangerous and destructive to the Common-wealth, and so care not a straw for defaming their Predecessors; nay some of their own handy-works.

It mightily cools the blood; and therefore profitable in Feavers; and all Diseases proceeding of heat of blood: it provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drams if the party be weak.

*Aqua Theriacalis.* 36. Or,

Treacle Water.

Colledge. Take of the juice of green Walnuts four pound, the juice of Rew three pound, juice of Carduus, Marigolds and Balm, of each two pound; green Petasitis roots one pound and an half, the roots of Burs one pound, Angelica and Masterwort, of each half a pound; the leaves of Scordium four handfuls, old



*Venice Treacle*, *Mithridate*, of each eight ounces; *Canary Wine* 12 pound, *Vinegar* six pound, *Juice of Lemmons* two pound: digest them two daies, either in *Horse-dung*, or in a Bath, the Vessel being close shut, then distill them in sand, in the distillation you may make a *Theorical Extraction*.

*Culpeper*. This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, especially *Pestilential*: it expelleth venomous humors by sweat. It strengthens the Heart and Vitals. It is an admirable Counterpoyson; special good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned, or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humors from such as have the French-Pox. If you desire to know more Vertues of it, see the Vertues of Venice Treacle. The Dose is from a Spoonful to an ounce.

*Aqua Brionie Composita*, 27. Or,  
Briony water compound.

*Colledge*. Take of the juice of Briony-roots four pound, the leaves of Rew and Mugwort, of each two pound; dried Savin three handfuls, Featherfew, Nep, Peniroyal, of each two handfuls; Basil, Dittany of Crete, of each one handful and an half; Orange-peels four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pound: digest them four daies in a convenient vessel, then still them in *Bulaco Mariae*. About the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make an *Historical Extraction* of the residue.

*Culpeper*. A Spoonful of it taken, easeth the fits of the Mother in Women that have them. It potently expels the After-birth, and clears the

body of what a Midwife by heedlessness or accident hath left behind. It cleanseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much. Take not above a Tasterful at a time, and then in the morning fasting: for it is of a purging quality; and let women with child forbear it. This was called *Aqua Histerica* in their former Edition.

*Aqua Imperialis*, 37. Or,  
Imperial Water.

*Colledge*. Take of dried Citrons and Orange-peels, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; the roots of Cyperus, Orris Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus, of each an ounce; Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger, of each half an ounce; the tops of Lavender and Rosemary, of each two handfuls; the Leaves of Bay, Marjerom, Balm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handful; the flowers of white and damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful; Rose water four pound, white Wine 8 pound: Let all of them being bruised, be infused twenty four hours, then distill them according to Art.

*Culpeper*. You must distill it in a Bath, and not in Sand. It seems the Colledge were but mean practitioners in Alchimy: but in this and many other Receipts trusted to that Monster called *Tradition*, Therefore take this for a general Aphorisme: *All gross bodies stilled in sand, will sink egregiously*.

It comforts and strengthens the Heart against Fainting and Swoonings, and is held to be a Preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a Spoonful at a time.

*Aqua Mirabilis. 38.*

*Colledge.* Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one dram; juice of Celandine half a pound, Spirit of Wine one pound, white Wine three pound. Infuse them twenty four hours, and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

*Culpeper.* The Simples also of this regard the Stomach, and therefore the Water heats cold Stomachs: besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth Speech lost.

*Aqua Protheriacalis. 38.*

*Colledge.* Take of Scordium, Scabious, Carduus, Goats Rew, of each two handfuls; Citron and Orange peels dried, of each two ounces; the seeds of Citrons, Carduus, Hart wort, Treacle, Mustard, of each one ounce; the flowers of a Marigolds and Rosemary, of each one handful: cut them, and bruise them grossly, then infuse them in four pound of white Wine, and two pound of Carduus water in a glasse close stopped, and set in the Sun or Bath for a fortnight often shaking it, then still it in *Balneo Mariæ*. Let the two first pound be kept by themselves for use, and the remainder of the distillation by it self. Lastly, mix one ounce of Julep of Alexandria, and a spoonful of Cinnamon water with each pound.

*Culpeper.* *Aqua Protheriacalis* signifies a Water for Treacle, so then if you put Diascordium to, 'tis a Water for Diascordium, well, then we'll take it for a general Water for all Physick,

*Aqua Caponis. 38. Or Capon Water.*

*Colledge.* Take a Capon the Guts being pulled out, cut it in pieces, the fat being taken away, boiled in a sufficient quantity of Spring water in a close vessel, take of this Broth three pound: Borrage and Violet water, of each a pound and an half; white Wine one pound, red Rose leaves two drams and an half, the flowers of Borrage, Violets and Bugloss, of each one dram; pieces of Bread hot out of the Oven half a pound, Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, still it in a glass still, according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Divers Physicians have written several Receipts of this Water, as *G. Boer, Andr. è Becanna, Med. Florent. and Colonienf.* But the truth is, this Receipt (although our Physicians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Augustan Physicians*, and only because they thought (as I suppose) Capon must not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the rest is verbatim from the *Augustan Physicians*. The Simples are most of them appropriated to the Heart, and in truth the Composition greatly nourishes and strengtheneth such as are in Consumptions, and restoreth strength lost, either by Fevers or other sickness. It is a sovereign Remedy for Hæctic Fevers and Marasmus, which is nothing else but a Consumption coming from them. Let such as are subject to those Diseases, hold it for a Jewel.

*Aqua Limacum Magistru. 39. Or,*

Water of Snails.

*Colledge.* Take of the juyce of \* Ground Ivy (Or *Althea* which is all

all one) Colts foot, Scabious, Lungwort, of each one pound and half; the juice of Purslain, Plantane † Ambrosia († O k of Cappadocia if you can get it) Pauls Betony, of each a pound; Hogs blood, white Wine, of each four pound; Garden Snails sliced two pound, dried Tobacco leaves eight, powder of Liquoris two ounces, of Elicampane half an ounce, of Orris an ounce, Cotton seeds an ounce and an half, the greater cold Seeds, Annis-seed, of each six drams; Saffron one dram, the flowers of red Roses six pugils, of Violets and Borrage, of each four pugils: steep them three daies warm, and then distill them in a glasse still in Sand.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth the Lungs of flegm, and helps Consumptions there. If you should happen to live where no better nor readier Medicine can be gotten, you may use this.

*Aqua Scordii composita.* 29. Or,  
Compound Water of  
Scordium.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice of Goats Rte, Sorrel, Scordium, Citron, of each one pound; London Treacle half a pound: steep it three daies, and distill it in sand.

*Culpeper.* A rafterfull taken in the morning, preserves from ill Air.

*Aqua Marie.* 37.

*Colledge.* Take of Sugar candy a pound, Canary wine six ounces, Rose water four ounces: boil it well into a Syrup, and add to it Imperial water two pound, Ambergreece, Musk, of each eighteen grains; Saffron fifteen grains, yellow Sanders infused in Imperial water two drams: make a clear water of it.

*Culpeper.* The difference between this and their former *Aqua Marie*,

is this, Here they appoint *Imperial water*, and before *Aqua calcis*, which they very subtilly have left out here; any tooth good Barber, so we may hold up our honour and gains. Both Receipts are very costly, as far beyond the reach of a poor mans purse, as of his brains.

*Aqua Papaveris composita.* 39. Or,  
Poppy Water Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of red Poppies four pound: sprinkle them with white wine two pound, then distill them in a common still; let the distilled water be poured upon fresh Flowers, and repeated three times, to which distilled Water add two Nutmegs sliced, red Poppy Flowers a pugil, white Sugar two ounces: set it to the Sun to give it a pleasing sharpness. If the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.

*Aqua Juglandium composita.* 40. Or,  
Walnut Water Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of green Walnuts a pound and an half, Garden Radish roots one pound, green Asarabacca six ounces, Radish seeds four ounces. Let all of them being bruised, be steeped in three pound of white wine Vinegar for three daies, then distilled in a leaden Still till they be dry. And when you have done so, I pray ask the *Colledge* what is good for, in truth I know not.

Some WATERS kind Country men, the *Colledge* have plaid the men, and left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these:  
Mathiolus

*Mathiolus his Bezoar Water.*

*Colledge. Take of Mathiolus his great Antiaote, Syrup of Citron-peels, of each one pound; Spirit of Wine distilled five times over five pound: put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them; stop it close that the Spirit flie not out, then shake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the Spirit, so let it stand a moneth, shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The moneth being ended, pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use, stopping it very close with Wax and Parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapors.*

*Culpeper. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this Water: for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this Water being taken either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, or any other Cordial Water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the danger of death be such that the Patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses: yet will he be roused up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders which he saith he hath proved a thousand times (if it want 900 of it, it matters not much; it is but a figure called an Hyperbole, which is as much as to say in English, an Eloquent lye.) It draws away poyson from the Heart, and cures such as have drunk poyson. It casts poyson out of the Stomach by Vomits, and helps such as have the Pestilence.*

For my own particular part, thus

much I can say by Experience in the commendations of it, I have known it given in acute, in peracute Feavers with gallant success; and also in Consumptions: yea in Hectick, and in Galen's suppos'd incurable *Marasmos* (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this Book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; and therefore out of question it strengtheneth the Heart exceedingly, and the Spirit vital. It helps in the Falling-sickness, Apoplexies and Convulsions. And then your own Genius will tell you this is fittest for cold Complexions, cold Diseases, and such Diseases as the Heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, and half a dram is the most may be taken at a time.

Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the Liver, which wrap in a Colewort leaf, and burn it in a new Crucible well stopped, the ashes given to one that hath the Falling-sickness: if once doth not the deed, use it oftner.

### *Cinnamon Water.*

*Colledge. Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spanish Wine two pints. Infuse the Cinnamon in the wine, twenty four hours, then distill them in an Alembick; draw out three pints of strong waters (and small as much as you think sufficient). Sweeten it with Sugar sufficiently, and so keep it for your use.*

*Culpeper. The Vertues are the same which Cinnamon it self hath, to which I refer you.*

*Mathiolus his Cinnamon water.*

*Colledge.* Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glass Still, pouring upon it four pints of Rosewater, a pint and an half of Spanish wine; stop the still body close, and put it in a warm bath twenty four hours, then put on the Still head, lute it well, and distill it according to Art.

*Culpeper.* *Mathiolus* appoints wine of Crete four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgement is, That it strengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen, and Nerves, quickens the sight, resisteth poyson, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digesting and strengthening. The truth is, I believe it prevails in cold Diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the disease, the age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year: have a care of taking too much of it in Feavers.

*Cinnamon water made by Infusion.*

*Colledge.* Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces, spirit of wine two pints, infuse them together four dayes in a large glass close stopped with cork and a bladder, shaking the glass twice a day. Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy in a quart of Rose water, then mix both these Liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber-greece tied up in a linen rag, and hanged to the top of the Glasie.

*Culpeper.* In my opinion this later water is more prevalent for Heart-qualms and taintings, than *Mathiolus* his, neither is it half so hot, therefore more safe.

*Aqua celestis. Mathiolus.*

*Colledge.* Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half; Mace, Cubeb, of each one dram; both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each 3 drams; Zedoary half an ounce; seeds of Annis, sweet Fennel, wild Parsnips, Basil, of each a dram and an half; Roots of Angelica, Avena, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris. Valerian the less, the Leaves of Clary, Time, Marjoram, of each two drams; the Flowers of red Roses, Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Stœchas, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one dram and an half; Citron peels three drams: Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen dayes in 12 pints of the best spirit of wine in a glasse body well stopped, and then let it be distilled in Bala o Maria according to Art. Adding to the distilled water, powders of Diambra, Diamoschu dulce, Aromaticum rosatum, Diamagari-ton frigidum, Diarhodon Abbatis, powder Elethuarii de Gemmis, of each 3. drams; yellow Sanders bruised two drams; Musk, Amber-greece, of each a scruple tied up in a fine rag, clear Julep of Roses a pound, shake them well together, stopping the glass close with wax and parchment, till it grow clear to be kept for your use.

*Culpeper.* It comforteth and chea-  
risseth



risaeth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaieth against the Plague and all malignant Feavers, preserveth the senses, and restoreth such as are in Consumptions. It is of a hot nature. Let not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this Caution, both concerning this, and all other strong waters. They are not safely given by themselves in Feavers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fewel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the Patient: For my own part, I aim sincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physicians domineer, so I would not have fools turn Physicians.

*Balm-water the greater Composition.*

*Colledge.* Take of Balm a pound, Time, Peniroyal, of each three drams; Cinnamon two drams, Cardamoms the less, one dram, \* Grains of Paradise [\* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physicians held ] half an ounce, sweet Fennel-seeds an ounce, Nutmegs; Ginger, of each a dram; Galanga six drams, Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each one dram and an half; Distamni half a dram. Let all of them be bruised and infused in 8 pints of Spanish Wine, and 6 pints of strong Ale, for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger water three pints.

*Culpeper.* The Simples seem chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and

therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak stomachs, and help digestion: besides, Authors say, It restoreth memory lost; quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the brain, makes the heart chearful, and helps the lispings of the tongue, easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

*Rosa Solis.*

*Colledge.* Take of Nutmegs, Annis seeds, Coriander seeds, of each one ounce; Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce; red Rose leaves one handful, Rosa Solis six handfuls, Liquorice two handfuls, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram; red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half; of the best Aqua-vitæ twelve pints; make an infusion of them for eight daies, then strein it, and add to the Liquor one pound and an half of Sugar.

*Culpeper.* The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb Rosa Solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Pthisicks, or Consumptions of the Lungs; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to \* Authors, [\* School. Salern. ] resist Lust.

*Dr. Stephen's Water.*

*Colledge.* Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Seeds of Annis, Fennel,

Caraways of each one dram; herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Peniroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful: infuse them twelve hours in twelve pints of Galcoign wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of strong water from it.

*Culpeper.* Authors hold it profitable for women in labour, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the After-birth.

#### Ordinary *Aqua-vitæ*.

*Colledge.* Distill Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick (whose worm runs through cold water) into small wine, in ten congies of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis-seeds, for twenty four hours, then distill it again into strong water.

#### *Aqua-vitæ* Compound

*Colledge.* Is made of small Wines, in six Congies of which, infuse Annis-seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Ginger, of each one ounce; and then draw the strong spirit from it.

*Culpeper.* This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

*usquebath.*

*Colledge.* Take of strong *Aqua-vitæ* twenty four pints, in which, for four daies infuse, a pound of Liquorice, Raisins of the Sun half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drams: strain it, and keep it for your use.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Stomach, and helps indigestion coming of flegm and cold.

It is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of names; my time is short, and my understanding is dull: & the truth is, their new Model shews far more subtilty than honesty.

## TINCTURES.

### *Tinctura Croci.* 41. Or, Tincture of Saffron.

*Colledge.* **T**ake two drams of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle water, digest them six daies, then strain it.

*Culpeper.* See the Vertues of Treacle water, and then know, that this strengthens the heart something more, and keeps melancholy vapors thence by drinking a Spoonful of it every morning.

### *Tinctura Castorii.* 41. Or, Tincture of Castorium.

*Colledge.* Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce, spirit of Castorium half a pound; digest them ten daies cold, strain it, and keep the Liquor for Tincture.

*Culpeper.* A Learned Invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

### *Tinctura Fragorum.* 41. Or, Tincture of Strawberries.

*Colledge.* Take of ripe wood-strawberries two pound: put them in a Viol, and put so much small spirit of wine to them, that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers; stop the vessel close, and

and set it in the Sun two daies, then strain it, and press it but gently; pour this spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this six times, and at last keep the clear Liquor for your use.

**Culpeper.** A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and will have a lovely look to please their Eyes.

*Tinctura Scordii.* 41. Or,  
Tincture of Scordium.

**Colledge.** Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound; digest them in six pound of small spirit of wine, in a vessel well stopp'd for three daies, press them out gently, and repeat the Infusion three times, and keep the clarified Liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of Celandine, Rest-harrow, Ros solis.

**Culpeper.** See the Herbs for the Vertues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs, and old bodies.

*Tinctura Theriacalis, vulgo Aqua Theriacalis, Lugd. per infus.* 41. Or,

Tincture of Treacle.

**Colledge.** Take of Canary Wine often times distilled, Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rew-seeds have been boyled, two pound; choice Treacle, the best Methridate, of each half a pound; mix them and set them in the Sun, or heat of a Bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

*Tinctura Cinnamon, vulgo, Aqua Claveta Cinnam.* 42.

Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

**Colledge.** Take of bruised Cinnamon two ounces, rectified spirit of wine two pound, infuse them four daies in a large Glass stopp'd with Cork and Bladder, shake it twice a day, then dissolve half a pound Sugar-candy by it self in two pound of Rose-water, mix both Liquors, into which hang a module containing Amber-greece half a scruple, Musk four grains.

**Culpeper.** This was before amongst the Waters, only there is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

*Tinctura Viridis.* 42. Or,  
A Green Tincture.

**Colledge.** Take of Verdegreece, b. f. an ounce, Auripigmentum six drams, Allum three drams; boyl them in a pound of white wine till half be consumed, adding after it is cold, the water of red Roses and Nightshade, of each six ounces.

**Culpeper.** This was made to cleanse ulcers, but I fancy it not.

*Aqua Aluminosa Magistralis.* 42.

**Colledge.** Take of Plantane an i red Rose-water, of each a pound: Roch-Allum and Sublimatum, of each two drams; let the Allum and Sublimatum being in powder boyl in the waters, in a Vessel with a narrow mouth, till half be consumed, when it hath stood five daies, strain it.

**Culpeper.** Now they have left out the Quick-silver as I bid them, I like men will do as they are bid, yet I fancy it not. Fallopius invented it.

Physical

## Physical Wines.

*Vinum Asanthitis.* 43. Or,  
Wormwood Wine.

**Colledge.** **T**ake a handful of dry-  
ed Wormwood, for e-  
very gallon of wine, stop it in a vessel  
close, and so let it remain in steep: so  
is prepared wine of Rosemary flowers,  
and Eye-bright.

**Culpeper.** It helps cold stomachs,  
breaks wind, helps the wind-Cholick,  
strengthens the stomach, kills worms,  
and helps the green-sickness.

Rosemary flower wine is made af-  
ter the same manner that Worm-  
wood wine is made. It is good against  
all cold Diseases of the head, con-  
sumeth flegm, strengtheneth the  
Gums and Teeth.

Eye-bright wine is made after the  
same manner. It wonderfully clears  
the sight being drunk, and revives the  
sight of ancient men. A cup of it in  
the morning is worth a pair of Spe-  
acles.

All other wines are prepared in the  
same manner, when the Physitian  
shall see fit [quoth the Colledge] in  
their former, but here they left it  
out. But what if there be never a  
Physitian worth a rush in 20, 30, 40,  
or 50 miles (as some such places  
may be found in this Nation) must  
the poor Countrey-man lose his cure?  
truly this charity is according to the  
vulgar *servent cold*. In such cases let  
them view the Vertues of the Sim-  
ple the Wine is made of, and then let  
them know the Wine of that Simple  
is far better and fitter for cold Bo-  
dies, and weak Stomachs, than the  
Simple it self.

The best way of taking any of these  
Wines is, to drink a draught of them  
every morning. You may, if you find  
your body old or cold, make wine of  
any other herb, the vertues of which  
you desire; and make it, and take  
it in the same manner.

*Vinum Cerasorum nigrorum.* 43.  
Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

**Colledge.** Take a gallon of the juice  
of Black Cherries, keep it in a vessel  
close stopped till it begin to work, then  
filter it, and an ounce of Sugar being  
added to every pound, let it pass through  
Hypocrates his sieve, and keep it in a  
vessel close stopped for use.

**Culpeper.** If ever I knew the like  
of the Colledge, never trust me, here  
they go and appoint the Wine of  
Black Cherries with never a drop of  
Wine in it, and the juice will not  
keep without it, above a week or so,  
and so if you are minded to make it,  
you may by that time sing:

Alack, Alack, now have I lost,  
My pains, my labour, & all my cost.

*Vinum Helleboratum.* 43. Or,  
Wine Helleborated.

**Colledge.** Take of white Hellebore,  
cut small, four ounces, the best Spanish  
wine two pound: steep it in the Sun in  
a Vial close stopp'd, in the Dog-daies, or  
other hot weather.

**Culpeper.** And then it will make a  
dogged Purge, as like the Colledge  
as a Pomewater is like an Apple.

*Vinum Rubellum.* 43.

**Colledge.** Take of Stibium in powder  
one ounce, Cloves sliced two drams.  
Claret wine two pound: keep it in a  
Vial close shut.

*Vinum*

*Vinum Benedictum.* 43.

Colledge. Take of *Crocus Metallorum* in powder one ounce, Mace one dram, Spanish wine one pound and an half: steep it.

*Vinum Antimonial.* 43. Or,  
Antimonial Wine.

Colledge. Take of *Regulus of Antimony* in powder four ounces: steep it in three pound of the best white Wine in a Glasse well stopp'd: after the first shaking let the *Regulus* settle.

Culpeper. These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits are fitting Medicines for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment, not to cast out Excrements, and to regulate a mans body in vomiting; and Doses of Vomits requires a deeper study in Physick, than I doubt the generality of people yet have; I omit it therefore at this time, not because I grutch it my Country, but because I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischief, I shall shortly teach them in what Diseases Vomits may be used, and then, and not till then, the use of Vomits.

*Vinum Scilliticum.* 44. Or,  
Wine of Squils.

Colledge. Take of a white Squil of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog star, cut in thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound; put it in a glasse bottle, and pour to it eight pound of French wine, and when it hath stood so four daies, take out the Squil.

Culpeper. I told them before that Squils grew by the Sea side, and not upon mountains; but a man shall as soon knock a Spunge into a Mill-

stone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool; and then again it must be gathered at the rising of the Dog star, yes forsooth, by all means. Therefore know, that the Dogs are two constellations between the Equator and the South pole, consisting of divers Stars. two of which are most remarkable, and of the first magnitude; whereof that in the great Dog is called *Syrus*: that in the lesser Dog, *Procyon*: each of these two stars hath three risings, *Aconical*, *Cosmical* and *Heliacal*; and as many settings. I dare passe my word it is not the *Heliacal* rising here meant; *Procyon* riseth *Aconically* upon the fifteen or sixteen of *January*, *Syrus* upon the twenty sixth, or twenty seventh of the same month: *Procyon* riseth *Cosmically* upon the nineteenth of *July* and *Syrus* upon the last day of the same month: the next time you write, pray study out at which of these times the Squil must be gathered. The Vertues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squils, only 'tis hotter.

## Physical Vinegars.

*Acetum distillatum.* 45. Or,  
Distilled Vinegar.

Colledge. Fill a Glasse or stone Alambick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the flegm with a gentle fire, then increase the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

*Acetum Rosaceum.* 45. Or.  
Rose Vinegar.

Colledge. Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the shadow three or four daies,



daies, one pound; Vinegar eight Sex-taries, set them in the Sun forty daies, then strain out the Rases, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers, Rosemary, flowers, and Clove-gilliflowers.

*Culpeper.* For the vertues of all Vinegars, take this one only observation, They carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegars for hot bodies. Besides Vinegars are often, nay, most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the simples, and see what place of the body the simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a Beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it.

*Acetum Scillicum.* 45. Or,  
Vinegar of Squils.

*Colledge.* Take of that part of the Squil which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut in thin slices, and placed thirty or forty daies in the Sun of some remiss beat, then a pound of them (being cut small with a knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being put in a Vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the Vessel being close stopp'd in the Sun thirty or forty daies, afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

*Culpeper.* A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreme old-age (as *Serius* testifies, who using no other medicine but this, lived in

perfect health till one hundred and seventeen years of Age) it makes the digestion good, a long wind, a clear voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the Body, neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, dung nor urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lye in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so licentious in diet [ \* I would not have Galen's Judgement tried in this particular, it is far safer to take upon his word ] he shall feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Pthisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gouts, and Discaeses and Swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholsome Medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind. Thus *Galen*.

*Acetum Theriacale.* Norimberg 46.  
Or, Treacle Vinegar.

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Celandine the greater, one ounce and an half; the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, white Dittany, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each one dram; of Plantane the greater, one dram and an half, the leaves of Mouscar, sage, scabious, scordium, Dittany of Crete, Carduus, of each half a handful, bark and seeds of Citrons, of each half a dram, Bole-Armenick one dram, Saffron three drams, Harts-horn one dram and an half, of these let the Saffron, Harts-horn, Dittany and Bole, be tied up in

a rag, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in five pints of the sharpest Vinegar, for certain daies by a temperate heat in a glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

*Acetum Theriacale.* 46. Or,  
Treacle Vinegar.

*Colledge.* Add to the description of Treacle water, Clovegilliflowers two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, Rose and Elder flower Vinegar, of each four pound: digest it without boiling three daies, then strain it through Hypocrates his sieve.

*Culpeper.* See Treacle water for the virtues, only this is more cool, a little more phantastical.

## Decoctions.

*Decoction commune pro clystere.* 47.  
Or, a common Decoction.  
for a Clyster.

*Colledge.* Take of the leaves of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory, Beets and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handfull; sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, Linseeds two drams: boil them in a sufficient quantity of common water to a pound.

*Culpeper.* This is the common decoction of all Clysters, according to the quality of the humour abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you please; only half a score Linseed, and a hand of Chamomel flowers are added.

*Decoction Epithimum.* 47. Or, a  
Decoction of Epithimum.

*Colledge.* Take of Mirabolans, Chebs and Inds, of each half an ounce; Stœchas, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Epithimum, Senna, of each an ounce; Fumitory half an ounce, Maudlin five drams, Polipodium six drams, Turbith half an ounce, Whey made with Goats milk or Heifers milk four pound. Let them all boil to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boil but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and add black Hellebore one dram and an half, Agarick half a dram, Sal Gem one dram and an half: steep them ten hours, then presse it strongly out.

*Culpeper.* Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholy gallantly, as also adust Choler; it it resisteth madnesse, and ail diseases coming of Melancholy; and therefore let Melancholy people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Country men as abound with melancholy humours. Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep by the fire side all day, imagine they take it at six of the clock, then let them drink a draught of Posset drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong (for people oppressed with Melancholy, usually go hardly to stool by reason it is a retentive humor) Let them mix those Syrups (which I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that (small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them

out of their Melancholy dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with [*ill Humours*] I knew not what better word to give [*Cacochymia*.]

*Decoction Sennæ Geyeris* 47. Or,  
A Decoction of Senna.

*Colledge.* Take of Senna two ounces, Polipodium half an ounce, Ginger one dram, Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces, Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve; the flowers of Borrage, Violets, red Roses and Rosemary, of each two drams: boil them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

*Culpeper.* It is a common Decoction for any purge; by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humour you would have purged, yet in its self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholy. I shall quote it when I come at such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

*Decoction Pectorale* 48. Or,  
A Pectoral Decoction.

*Colledge.* Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned an ounce, Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen; Dates six, Figs four, french Barly one ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maidenhair, Hyssop, Scabious, Colts foot, of each one handful: boil them in three pound of water till two remain.

*Culpeper.* The Medicine is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a clear voice, a long wind, resisteth Coughs, hoarseness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning,

without keeping any diet, for it purgeth not.

I shall quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

*Decoction Traumaticum* 47.

*Colledge.* Take of Agrimony, Mugwort, † wild Angelica [† And why wild? I know no reason, nor a Horse that hath a bigger head than I. The Garden is best] St. John's wort, Mouscar, of each two handfuls, wormwood half an handful, Southernwood, Betony, Buglosse, Comfry the greater and lesser, roots and all, Avena, both sorts of Plantane, Sanicle, Tormentil with the roots, the buds of Barberries and Oak, of each a handful: all these being gathered in May and June, and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use, then take of the fore-named herbs three handfuls, boil them in four pound of Conduit water and two pound of white wine gently till half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scummed and kept for use.

*Culpeper.* If sight of a Medicine will do you good; this is as like to do it as any I know.

Some they have left out in their new Model, which are these that follow.

*A Carminative Decoction.*

*Colledge.* Take of the † Seeds [† You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them] of Annis, Car-

rots, Fennel, Cummin and Caraway, of each three drams; Chamomel flowers half a handful; Raisins of the Sun an ounce and an half; boyl them in two pints of water till almost half be consumed.

*Culpeper.* It is commonly used in Clysters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

*A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits:*

*Colledge.* Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes, and Sebestens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrag, Bugloss, of each a dram; Maidenhair, Hops, Endive, of each half a handful, Liquorice two drams, being cut and bruised, boyl them in three pints of Spring water to the consumption of the third part.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Lungs, and helps Obstructions.

*Iac Virginum.*

*Colledge.* Take of Allum four ounces, boyl it in a quart of Spring water to the third part: Afterward,

Take of \* Licharge [ \* Beaten into very fine powder. ] half a pound, white Wine Vinegar a pint and an half; boyl it to a pint, strain both the waters, then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

*Culpeper.* It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles, and sun-burning, the Face being washed with it.

*A Drink for wounded Men.*

*Colledge.* Take of Crabs of the River calcinated, and beaten into very fine powder, two drams; the Roots of round Birthwort, and of Comfrey the greater, Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruised, of each one dram; tye them all up in a linnen-cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine, till the third part be consumed, adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of \* Perewinkles, [ \* The Herb, not the fish ] then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physician appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions.

*Culpeper.* And therefore lest my poor wounded Country-men should perish for want of an *Angel* to see a \* Physician, [ \* Too many Physicians in England being like *Balaams* Ass, they will not speak unless they see an *Angel*: yet I accuse not all. ] or if he have it, before the Physician, (which in some places is very remote) can come at him; I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother-tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in small Ale instead of Wine; he would be well the sooner if he drink no other drink.

Syrups

# SYRUPS.

## ALTERING SYRUPS.

Calpeper.] **R** Eader, Before we begin with the particular Syrups; I think good to advertise thee of those few things which concern the Nature, Making, and Use of Syrups in General. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid Body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion, or Juice, with Sugar, or Honey, and brought by the heat of the Fire into the thickness of Honey. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest. 3. The Reason why Decoctions, Infusions, and Juices are thus used, is, because thereby, First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will taste the better. 4. In boiling Syrups, have a great care of their just consistence, for if y<sup>e</sup> boyl them too much, they will candy, if too little, they will sour. 5. All simple Syrups have the vertues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and quicke Stomachs.

*Syrupus de Absinthio simplex. Pag. 49.*

Or, Syrup of Wormwood simple.

The Colledge. **T** AKE of the clarified JUICE of common Wormwood, clarified Sugar, of each four pound; make it into a Syrup according to Art. After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups of Betony, Borrag, Bugloss, Carduus, Chamomel, Succory, Endive, Hedge-mustard, Strawberries, Fumitory, Ground-Ivy, Saint Johns wort, Hops, Mercury, Mouscar, Plantane, Apples, Purslain, Raspberries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Houstock, Colts-foot, Pauls Betony, and other juices not sour.

Calpeper. See the Simples, and then you may easily know both their Vertues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate Stomachs, when they are made into Syrups.

*Syrupus de Absinthio compositus 49.* Or, Syrup of Wormwood compound.

Colledge. Take of common Wormwood mealy dry, half a pound: red Roses two ounces, Indian Spicknard three drams; old white wine, juice of Quin-

ces, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whole day in an earthen vessel, then boyl them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pounds of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

Calpeper. My sue is followed verbatim in this, and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and fluxmatick Stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the Instruments of Concoction: a spoonful taken in the morning, is admirable for such as have a weak Digestion, it provokes an Appetite to ones victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks Wind, purgeth Humors by Urine.

*Syrupus Acetosus simplex. 50.* Or,

Syrup of Vinegar simple.

Colledge. Take of clear water four pound, white Sugar five pound, boyl them in a glazed Vessel over a gentle Fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of white Wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.

Calpeper.



*Culpeper.* That is, only melt the sugar with the vinegar over the fire; scum it, but boyl it not.

*Syrupus Acetosus simplicior.* 50. Or,  
Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

Colledge. Take of white Sugar five pound, white Wine Vinegar two pound, by melting it in a Bath, make it into a Syrup.

*Culpeper.* Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by Experience to be best, the difference is but little. I hold the last to be the best of the two, and would give my reasons for it, but that I fear the book will swell too big. They both of them cut flegm, as also tough, hard, viscous humors in the stomach: they cool the body, quench thirst, provoke urine, and prepare the stomach before the taking of a Vomir. If you take it as a Preparative for a Vomir. take half an ounce of it when you go to bed, the night before you intend to vomit, it will make you to vomit the easier: but if for any of the foregoing occasions, take it with a Liquorice-stick.

*Syrupus Acetosus compositus.* 50. Or,  
Syrup of Vinegar compound.

Colledge. Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel; Endive, each three ounces; the seeds of Annis, Smallage, Fennel, of each an ounce; of Endive half an ounce, clear water six pound. Boyl it gently in an earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarify it, and with three pound of sugar, and a pound and an half of white Wine Vinegar, boyl it into a syrup.

*Culpeper.* This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such whose bodies are stuffed either with flegm or tough humors: for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the Stomach, Liver,

Spleen and Reins. It cuts and brings away tough Flegm and Choler, and is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their Stomach. Mesue prescribes ten pints of water, and a quart of Vinegar: let every one use which Dr. Experience tells him is best.

*Syrupus de Agno casto.* 50. Or,

Syrup of Agnus Castus.

Colledge. Take of the seeds of Remy and Hemp, of each half a dram; of Endive, Lettuce, Purslain, Guards, Melons, of each two drams; of Flea-wort half an ounce, of Agnus castus four ounces, the flowers of water Lillies, the leaves of Mints, of each half an handful; Decoction of seeds of Lentils and Coriander-seeds, of each half an ounce; three pound of the decoction: mixt them all over a gentle fire till 50 pound be consumed, add to the residue being strained two ounces of juice of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.* A pretty Syrup, and good for little.

*Syrupus de Althæa.* 51. Or, Syrup of Marsh-mallows.

Colledge. Take of Roots of Marsh-mallows two ounces, the roots of Grass, Sparagus, Liquorice, Raisins of the Sun stoned, of each half an ounce; the tops of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair white \* What and black: red Cicrys an they are ounce, of the \* four greater see at the and four lesser cold Seeds; end of the of each three drams: boyl Simples, them in six pound of clear and before Water till four remain, the Cotten which being strained, boyl pounds in into a Syrup with four this Book. pound of white Sugar.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery Syrup, and chiefly commendable for the Cholick, Stone, or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder. I shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this Syrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent. 1. Be sure you boyl it enough: for if you boyl it never so little too little, it will quickly be sour. 2. For the Cholick (which is nothing else but an Infirmitie in the Gut called Colon, and thence it takes its Name) you had best use it in Clysters, but for Gravel and the Stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self, if both of them afflict you, use it both waies. I assure you, this Medicine will save those that are subject to such Diseases, both money and misery.

*Syrupus de Ammoniaco.* §1. Or,

Syrup of Ammoniacum.

*Colledge.* Take of Maudlin and Ceterach, of each four handfuls; common Wormwood an ounce, the roots of Succory, Sparagus, bark of Caper-roots, of each two ounces: after due preparation, steep them 24 hours in three ounces of white-wine, Rhadish and Fumitory water, of each two pound: then boyl it away to one pound eight ounces: let it settle; in four ounces of which, whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self Gum-Ammoniacum, first dissolved in white wine Vinegar two ounces. Boyl the rest with a pound and an half of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.

*Culpeper.* It cools the Liver, and opens Obstructions both of it and the Spleen, helps old Surfeits, and such like Diseases as Scabs, Itch, Leprosie, and what else proceeds from the Liver over-heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

*Syrupus de Artemisa.* §1. Or, Syrup of Mugwort.

*Colledge.* Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Pennyroyal, Calamint, Origani-um, Balm, Asmart, Dittany of Crete, Sawin, Marjerom, Germander, St. Johns wort, Camepitis, Featherfew with the flowers, Centaury the less, Rew, Bettony, Bugloss, of each an handful; the roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsley, Sparagus, Bruscu, Saxifrage, Elicampagne, Ciperus, Maddir, Orris, Piony, of each an ounce; Juniper berries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsley, Smallage, Anis, Nigella, Carpopalsamum or Cubbs, Costus, Cassia lignea, Cardanoms, Calamus aromaticus, the roots of Asarabacca, Pellitory of Spain, Valerian, of each half an ounce; being cleansed, cut and bruised, let them be infused 24 hours in fourteen pound of clear water, and boyled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm: strain it, and with Flouy and Sugar, of each two pound, Vinegar four ounces: boyl it to a Syrup, and perfume it with Cinnamon & Spicknard, of each three diams.

*Culpeper.* It helpeth the passion of the matrix, and retains it in its place. It dissolves the coldness, wind, and pains thereof. It strengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the Terms in Women. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrupus de Betonia compositus.* §2. Or, Syrup of Bettony Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of Bettony three handfuls, Marjerom four handfuls and an half, Time, red Roses, of each a handful; Violets, Stachas, Sage, of each half a hand-

a handful; the seeds of Fennel, Anis, and Ammi, of each half an ounce; the roots of Peony, Polipodium & Fennel, of each five drams. Boyl them in six pound of River water to thre pound: strain it, and add juice of Bettony two pound, Sugar three pound and an half; make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.** It helps Diseases coming of cold, both in the head and stomach: as also such as come of Wind, Vertigoes, Madnes, it concocts Melancholy, it provokes the Terms in Women, and so doth the simple Syrup more than the compound. The composition was framed by the Augustin Physicians.

**Syrupus Bizartinus simple. 53.**

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of the leaves of Endive and Smallage, of each two pound; of Hops and Bugloss, of each one pound. Boyl them together, and scum them, and to the clarified Liquor add four pound of white sugar to as much of the juices, and with a gentle fire boyl it to a Syrup.

**Syrupus Byzantinus compound. 53.**

**Colledge.** Take of the juices so ordered as in the former four pound, in which boyl red Roses two ounces, liquorice half an ounce, the seeds of Anis, Fennel & Smallage, of each three drams; Spickard two drams: strain it, and to the 3 pound remaining, add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar: make it into a syrup according to art.

**Culpeper.** They both of them (viz. both simple and compound) open stoppings of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, help the Rickets in children, cut and bring away tough Flegm, and help the yellow Jaundice. Mesue saith the compound Syrup is of more effect than the simple for the same uses. You may take them with a

Liquorice-stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

**Syrupus Bot. yos. 53.** Or, Syrup of Oake of Jerusalem.

**Colledge.** Take of Oake of Jerusalem, Hedge Mustard, Nettle, of each two handfuls; Colts-foot one handful and an half: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of clear water till half be consumed: to two pound of the decoction add two pound of the juice of Turneps biked in an oven in a close pot, & with three pound of white sugar, boyl it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.** This Syrup was composed against Coughs, shortness of Breath, and other the like Infirmities of the Brest proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquorice-stick.

**Syrupus Capillorum Veneris. 53.** Or, Syrup of Maiden-hair.

**Colledge.** Take of Liquorice two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then after gentle boyling, and strong stirring with a pound and an half of fine sugar, make it into a Syrup.

**Culpeper.** It opens stoppings of the Stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the Infirmities of them. This may be taken also either with a Liquorice-stick, or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Syrup of Colts-foot.

**Syrupus Cardiacus, vel Julepum Cardiacum. 53.** Or, a Cordial Syrup.

**Colledge.** Take of Rhenish wine two pound, Rose-water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, of the best sugar three ounces and an half. Boyl it to the consistence of a Julep, adding Amber-greece three grains, Musk one grain.

*Culpeper.* He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boyl the Simples in the Wine, & then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my Opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make a Medicine, and the Colledge in their new Master-piece hath left it out. If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more sugar: and yet if close stopped, it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made up only of Wine.

Indeed the wisest way is  
 \* *That is* to order the quantity of  
*titute may* Sugar, according to the  
*be given* \* *Palace* of him that  
*safely in all* takes it, It restoreth such  
*Composi.* as are in Consumptions,  
*ons.* comforts the Heart, che-

risheth the drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapors which might otherwise annoy the Brain and Heart. You may take an ounce at a time, or two if you please.  
*Syrupus Infusionis florum Caryophyllorum.*

54. Or, Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

*Colledge.* Take a pound of Clove-gilliflowers, the whites being cut off, infuse them a whole night in two pound of Water, then with four pound of sugar melted in it, make it into a syrup without boyling.

*Culpeper.* In their former, they added three pound of water, if you would infuse them, you must do it at several times. The syrup is a fine temperate syrup; it strengthens the heart, liver, and stomach. It refresheth the vital spirits, and is a good cordial in Feavers: and usually mixed with other cordials, you can hardly erre in making it, it is so harmless a syrup.

*Syrupus de Cinnamon.* 54. Or,  
 Syrup of Cinnamon.

*Colledge.* Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised, four ounces: steep it in white Wine, and small Cinnamon water, of each half a pound; three daies in a glass by a gentle fire: strain it, and with a pound and an half of sugar, boyl it gently to a syrup.

*Culpeper.* This comes something nearer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did. It is not altogether the same: for then people would have said they did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparent they did something. It refresheth the vital Spirits exceedingly, and cherisheth both heart and stomach languishing through cold. It helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

*Colledge.* Thus also you may conveniently prepare Syrops (but only with white wine) of Anis-seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, Cloves, Nutmeg, Ginger, &c.

*Syrupus Acetositis Citriorum.* 54. Or,  
 Syrup of Juice of Citrons.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice of Citrons strained without expression, and cleansed a pound, white sugar two pound, make it into a syrup like a syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

*Culpeper.* It prevails against all Diseases proceeding from Choler, or heat of Blood, Feavers both Pestilential and not pestilential. It resisteth poyson, cools the blood, quencherh thirst, cureth the Vertigo or dizziness in the head.

*Colledge.* After the same manner is made syrup of Grapes, Oranges, Barberrie, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, Wood-sorrel,



*sorrel, Mulberries, Sorrel, English Currance, and other sour Juices.*

*Culpeper.* If you look the Simples, you may see the vertues of them: they all cool and comfort the Heart, and strengthen the Stomach; Syrup of Quinces staies vomiting, so doth also Syrup of Grapes.

*Syrupus Corticum Citriorum. 54.*

Or, Syrup of Citron-peels.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh yellow Citron-peels five ounces, the Berries of Cherries, or the juice of them brought over to us, two drams; spring water four pound: steep them all night, boyl them till half be consumed, taking off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of the whitest Sugar boyl it into a syrup: let half of it be without musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of musk tied up in a rag.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson, strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation, faintings, swoonings; it strengthens the vital Spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and strengthens Nature much. Take a spoonful at a time.

*Syrupus e Corallis simplex. 55. Or,*

Syrup of Coral simple.

*Colledge* Take of red Coral in very fine powder four ounces; dissolve in it clarified juice of Barberries in the heat of a bath, a pound; in a Glass well stopped with wax or cork, a digestion being made three or four daies, pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified juice, and proceed as before, repeat this so often till all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one

pound of this juice add a pound and an half of Sugar, and boyl it into a Syrup gently.

*Syrupus e Corallis compositus. 55. Or,*  
Syrup of Coral, compound.

*Colledge.* Take of red Coral six ounces, in very fine powder, and levigated upon a Marble, adde of clarified juice of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces; clarified juice of Barberries, eight ounces; sharpest white Wine Vinegar, and juice of Wood-sorrel, of each six ounces; mix them together, & put them in a glass stopped with cork and bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight daies in a bath, or horse-dung; then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; juice of Quinces half a pound; Sugar of Roses twelve ounces: make them into a syrup in a bath, adding Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half dram of Amber-greece, and four grains of Musk till the Physician command it.

*Culpeper.* Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in Consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, & very cordial, special good for Hectick Feavers, it stops fluxes, the running of the Reins, and the whites in Women, helps such as spit blood, and such as have the falling-sickness, it staies the Terms in Women: And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a Spoonful in a morning is enough for the Body, and it may be too much for the purse.



*Syrupus Cydoniorum.* 56. Or,

Syrup of Quinces.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice of Quinces clarified six pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red Wine three pound, with white Sugar four pound, boyl it into a Syrup to be perfumed with a dram and a half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two scruples.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the heart and stomach, staies looseness and vomiting, relieves languishing Nature for looseness, take a spoonful of it before meat; for vomiting after meat; for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

*Syrupus de Eryfino.* 55. Or,

Syrup of Hedge-mustard.

*Colledge.* Take of Hedge-mustard fresh six handfuls: the Roots of Elicampagne, Colts-foot, Liquorice, of each two ounces: Borrage, Succory, Maiden-hair, of each a handful and an half; the Cordial flowers of Rosemary & Betony, of each half a handful; Annis seeds half an ounce, Raisins of the stone stoned two ounces: let all of them, being prepared according to art, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of Barley-water and Hydromel, with six ounces of juice of Hedge-mustard to two pound and an half; the which with three pound of sugar, boyl into Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* It was invented against cold affections of the breast and lungs, as Asthmae, hoarseness, &c. You may take it either with a liquorice-stick, or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral

decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

*Syrupus de Fumaria.* 56. Or,

Syrup of Fumitory.

*Colledge.* Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Harts-tongue, of each a handful; Eritimum an ounce and an half: boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed: strain it, and add the juice of Fumitory a pound and an half, of Borrage and Buglois, of each half a pound, white sugar four pounds, make them into a Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Receipt is a pretty concocter of Melancholy, and therefore a rational help for Diseases arising thence, both internal and external; it helps diseases of the skin, as Leprosie, Carcers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetter, Ring-worms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my Experience, I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a melancholy disease (for melancholy is a sad Tulien humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) It also strengthens the stomach and liver, opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack melancholy. You may add an ounce of this to the decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, and order your body as you were taught there. It helps surfeits exceedingly, cleanseth, cooleth, and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good blood, and good blood cannot make bad flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to scabs and itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

*Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza* 56. Or,  
Syrup of Liquorice.

*Colledge.* Take of green Liquorice scraped and bruised two ounces: white Maiden-hair an ounce, dried Hyſop half an ounce, ſteep theſe in four pound of hot water; after twenty four hours boyl it till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and clarify it, and with the beſt honey, penids, and pureſt Sugar, of each eight ounces, make it into a ſyrup, adding before it be perfectly boyled, red Roſe water ſix ounces.

*Culpeper.* It cleanſeth the breſt and lungs, and helps continual Coughs and Pleuriſies. You may take it with a Liquorice-ſtick, or add an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

*Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxyſaccarum ſimplex.* 57. Or,  
Syrup of Pomegranates with Vinegar.

*Colledge.* Take of white ſugar a pound and an half, juice of Pomegranates eight ounces: white Wine Vinegar four ounces, boyl it gently into a ſyrup.

*Culpeper.* Look the vertue of Pomegranates among the Simples.

*Syrupus de Hyſſopo.* 57. Or,  
Syrup of Hyſop.

*Colledge.* Take eight pound of ſpring water, half an ounce of Barley, boyl it about half an hour; then add the Roots of Smallage, Parſley, Fenſel, liquorice, of each ten drams; Jujubes, Sebeſtens, of each fifteen; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, an ounce and an half; Figs, Dates, of each ten; the ſeeds of Mallows and Quin-

ces, Gum-Tragacanth eyed up in a rag, of each three drams; Hyſop meanly dried ten drams; Maiden-hair ſix drams: boyl them toge her, yet ſo, that the Roos may precede the Fruits, the fruits the ſeeds, and the ſeeds the herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at laſt, five pound of water being conſumed, boyl the other three (being firſt ſtrained and clarified) into a ſyrup with two pound and an half of the beſt ſugar.

*Culpeper.* You may thank Meſue for it, not the Colledge. It mightily ſtrengthens the breſt and lungs (by the breſt I alwaies mean that which is called *Thorax*) cauſeth long wind, clear voice, is a good remedy againſt coughs. Uſe it like the ſyrup of Liquorice.

*Syrupus Iovæ arithitice, five Chame-mepityos.* 57. Or, Syrup of Chamepityrs.

*Colledge.* Take of Chamepityrs, two handfuls; Sage, Roſemary, Polymountain, Origanum, Calamint, wild Mints, Peniroyal, Hyſop, Time, Rew, garden and wild, Bettony, Mother of Time, of each a handful; the roots of Acorns, Birth wort long and round, Briony, Dittany, Gentian, Hogs-Fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus, of each an ounce; Pelitory of Spain, an ounce and an half; Steechas, the ſeeds of Annis, Ammi, Caraway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of each three drams; Raiſins of the Sun two ounces; boyl them in ten pound of water to four, to which add honey and ſugar, of each two pound, and make it into a ſyrup to be perfumed, with Cin-

namon, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, of each three drams.

*Culpeper.* I bid them mend this for shame last time, and the truth is, so they have; before it was a hodge-podge that could not be made, and now 'tis a hodge-podge only not worth the making.

*Syrupus Jujubinus.* 58. Or,

Syrup of Jujubes.

*Colledge.* Take of Jujubes, Violets, five drams, Maiden-hair, new Liquorice bruised, French-Barley, of each an ounce; the seeds of Mallows five drams; the seeds of white Poppies, Melons, Lettuce, (seeds of Quinces and Gum-Tragacanth tied up in a rag) of each three drams; boyl them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar make it into a Syrup.

*Culpeper.* Those that adore the Colledge as so many little God-a-migh-ries, let them ask them what part of the Violets must be put in, for they must operate as near to their meanings as the men of Benjamin could throw a stone and not miss; others that do not, may be pleased to make use of the flowers. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in Coughs, Hoarseness, and Pleurisies, Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a Liquorice-stick.

*Syrupus de Meconio, five Diacodium.*

58. Or Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

*Colledge.* Take of white Poppy-heads with their seeds, gathered a little af-

ter the flowers are fallen off, and kept three daies, eight ounces; black Poppy-heads (so ordered) six ounces: Rain water eight pound: steep them twenty four hours, then beat and press them gently; boyl it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to Art.

*Syrupus de Meconio compositus* 59. Or, Syrup of Meconium compound.

*Colledge.* Take of white and black Poppy-heads with their seeds, fifty drams: Maiden-hair fifteen drams, Jujubes thirty: the seeds of Lettuce, forty drams: of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, of each a dram and an half: Liquorice five drams, water eight pound, boyl it according to art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction, add Sugar and Penids, of each one pound, make it into a syrup.

*Culpeper.* Meconium (the bluish of which, this receipt carries in its frontispiece) is nothing else but the juice of English Poppies boyled till it be thick, as I am of Opinion that Opium is nothing else but the juice of Poppies growing in hotter Countreys (for such Opium as Authors talk of comes from utopia) and therefore in all reason is colder in quality, and therefore (I speak purely of Meconium & Opium, not of these syrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them. All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that I desire they may be used with a great deal of Caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive: ever remember my former Motto,

Fools

*Fools are not fit to make Physicians :* yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp Rheums, you may safely give them. And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, It prevails against dry Coughs, Pthicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose: let Nurses keep their own Bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Syrupus Mellissophilli.* 59. Or,  
Syrup of Balm.

*Colledge.* Take of the Bark of Bugloss-roots, an ounce: the roots of white Dittany, Cinquefoyl, Scorzonera, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Balm, Scabious, Devils-bit, the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, and Rosemary, of each a handful: the Seeds of Sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Carduus, Bazil, of each three drams, boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed; strain it, and add three pound of white Sugar: juice of Balm, and Rose-water, of each half a pound; boyl them to a Syrup, the which perfume with Cinnamon and yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

*Culpeper.* The Scorzonera roots, and Bugloss roots are added, and the Bettony roots left out, and *Fernelius* his name buried in oblivion; that is all the alteration. Alwaies tye the

Perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the Syrup by a string when it boyls; and hang them by a string in a Vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boyled. It is an excellent Cordial, and strengthens the Heart, Brest and Stomach: it resisterh Melancholy, revives the Spirits, is given with good success in Feavers, it strengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

*Syrupus de Mentha.* 59. Or,  
Syrup of Mint.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice of sweet Quinces, and between sweet and sour, the juice of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, and sour, of each a pound and an half: dried Mint half a pound: red Roses two ounces: let them lye in steep one day, then boyl it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art. Perfume it not, unless the Physician command.

*Culpeper.* The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, helps digestion, staies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against sour or offensive belching, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.

*Syrupus de Mucilaginis.* 60. Or,  
Syrup of Mufilage.

*Colledge.* Take of the seeds of Marshmallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce: Gum-Tragacanth three drams: let these infuse six hours in a warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy-seeds, and winter Cherries: then

then press out the Muscilage to an ounce and half: with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* A Spoonful taken by it self, or in any convenient liquor, is excellent for any sharp corroding humors, be they in what part of the body soever, Pthificks, Bloody Flux, Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there: it is excellent good for such as have taken purges that are too strong for their Bodies, for by its slippery nature it helps corrosions; and by its cooling helps Inflammations.

*Syrupus Myrtinus.* Or,  
Syrup of Mirtles.

*Colledge.* Take of Mirtle-berries two ounces and an half; Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balaustines, Barberry-stones, red Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Medlars sliced half a pound, bruise and boyl them in 8 pound of clear water to four: strain it, and add juice of Quinces and four Pomegranates, of each six ounces: then with 3 pound of Sugar, boyl it into a syrup.

*Culpeper.* The syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature; it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts; it strengthens the retentive faculty, and stops immoderate flux of the terms in women. A Spoonful at a time is the Dose.

*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex.* 60.

Or, Syrup of Water-Lilly-flowers, Simple.

*Colledge.* Take of the whitest of white water-Lilly-flowers, a pound; steep them in 3 pound of warm water

six or seven hours; let them boyl a little, and strain them out: put in the same weight of flowers again the second and third time: when you have strained it the last time, add its weight of Sugar to it, and boyl it to a syrup.

*Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae compositus,* 60.

Or, Syrup of Water Lilly-flowers Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of white water-Lilly-flowers half a pound; Violets two ounces, Lettuce two handfuls, the seeds of Lettuce, Purslain, and Gualds, of each half an ounce; boyl them in four pound of clear water till one be consumed: strain it, and add half a pound of red Rose-water; white Sugar four pound: boyl them into a syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* They both are fine cooling Syrups, they allay the heat of Choler, and provoke sleep, they cool the Body, both Head, Heart, Liver, Reins and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot Diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time when your stomach is empty.

*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico,* five

Rub. o. 61. Or, Syrup of Erratick or red Poppies.

*Colledge.* Take of the fresh flowers of red Poppies two pound: steep them in four pound of warm spring-water: the next day strain and press it, and boyl it into a syrup with its equal weight in Sugar.

*Culpeper.* I know no danger in this syrup, so it be taken with moderation (and bread immoderately taken, hurts:) the syrup cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may safely be



be given in Frenzies, Feavers, and hot Agues.

*Syrupus de Pilosella.* 61. Or,  
Syrup of Mouscar.

*Colledge.* Take of Mouscar three handfuls: the roots of Ladies mantle an ounce and an hal: the roots of Comtry the greater, Maddir, white Dictany, Tormentil, Bistort, of each an ounce: the leaves of Wintergreen, Horstail, Ground-Ivy, Plantane, Adders-tongue, Strawberries, St. Johns-wort with the flowers, Golden Rod, Agrimony, Bettony, Burnet, Avens, Cinquefoyl the greater, red Coleworts, Balauftines, red Roses, of each a handfull: boyl them gently in six pound of Plantane water to three, then strain it strongly, and when it is settled, add Gum-Tragacanth, the seeds of Fleawort, Marsh-mallows, and Quinces, made into a Mufilage by themselves in Strawberry and Bettony water, of each three ounces: white sugar two pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper.* Certainly they intended an universal Medicine of this, and may prove as good as *Chrysippus* his Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Pœoniæ.* 62. Or, Syrup of the infusion of Peony Flowers.

*Colledge.* It is prepared just for all the world like Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers.

*Culpeper.* See Syrup of *Meconium* for the vertues.

*Syrupus de Pœonia compositus.* 62. Or,  
Syrup of Peony compound.

*Colledge.* Take of the Roots of both sorts of Peony taken up at the full Moon, cut in slices, and steeped in white Wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half: Contra-yerva half an ounce: Siler mountain six drams: Elks claws an ounce: Rosemary with the flowers on, one handfull: Bettony, Hyssop, Origanum, Chamæpitis, Kew, of each three drams: Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, of each two drams: Ginger, Spicknard, of each a dram; Sææchas, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half: boyl them after one daies warm digestion, in a sufficient quantity of distilled water of Peony-roots, to four pound: in which (being strained through *Hypocrates* his sieve) put four pound and an half of white sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup.

*Culpeper.* It is somewhat costly to buy, and as troublesome to make; a spoonfull of it taken, helps the Falling-sickness, and Convulsions.

*Syrupus de Pomis alterans.* 62. Or,  
Syrup of Apples.

*Colledge.* Take four pound of the juice of sweet sented Apples, the juice of Bugloss, garden and wild, of Violet-leaves, Rose-water, of each a pound; boyl them together, and clarifie them, and with six pound of pure Sugar, boyl it into a syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is a fine cooling Syrup for such whose Hearts and Stomachs are over-pressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds: it breeds

breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hestick Feavers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencherh thirst admirably in Feavers, and stayes Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

*Syrupus de Prasfo.* 62. Or, Syrup of Horehound

*Colledge.* Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces; Liquorice, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel, and Smal-lage roots, of each half an ounce; white Maiden-hair, Origanum, Hysop, Calamint, Time, Savory, Scabicus, Colts-foot, of each six drams; the seeds of Annis and Cotton, of each 3 drams; Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl them in eight pound of Hydromel till half be consumed, boyl the Decoction into a syrup with Honey and white sugar, of each two pound, and perform it with an ounce of the Root of Orris Florentine.

*Culpeper.* It is appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, and is a fine cleanser to purge them from thick and purrified flegm; it helps Pthicks and Coughs, and Diseases subject to old men, and cold Natures. Take it with a Liquorice-stick. Both this Receipt and the former, *Fernelius* was the Author of.

*Syrupus de quinq; Radicibus.* 63. Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Smal-lage, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus, of each two ounces, spring water six pound boyl away the third part, & make a syrup with the rest according to art, with three pound of Sugar, ad-

ding eight ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the later end.

*Culpeper.* It cleanseth and openeth very well, is profitable against obstructions, provokes Urine, cleanses the body of flegm, and is safely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers. An ounce at a time upon an empty stomach is a good dose.

*Syrupus Raphani.* 63. Or, Syrup of Rhadithes.

*Colledge.* Take of Garden and wild Rhadish roots, of each an ounce; the roots of white Saxifrage, Lovage, Bruscus, Eringo, Restharrow, Parsly, Fennel, of each half an ounce; the Leaves of Bettony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, Nettles, Water-creffes, Sam-pire; Maiden-hair, of each one handful; Winter Cherries, Jujubes, of each ten; the seeds of Bazil, Bur, Parsly of Macedonia, Heartwort, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwel, the bark of the Root of Bay-tree, of each two drams; Raisins of the Sun stoned, Liquorice, of each six drams; boyl them in twelve pound of water to eight; strain it, and with four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Honey, make it into a syrup, and perfume it with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

*Culpeper.* A tedious long Medicine for the Stone. I wonder why the Colledge affect such long Long Receipts.

*Syrupus Reginæ, alias Julapium Alex andrianum.* 64. Or, Julep of Alexandria.

*Colledge.* Boyl four pound of Rose-water, and one pound of white Sugar into a Julep. Julep of Roses is made with Damask Rose-water, in the very same manner.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* Two fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer for them that have nothing else to do with their money.

*Syrupus de Rosis siccis.* 64. Or,

Syrup of dried Roses.

*Colledge.* Take four pound of spring or well-water hot, in which infuse a pound of dried Roses, by some at a time; press them out, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* If you boyl it, it will lose both Colour (*in syrups made of Decoctions, the colour is not so material*) and Vertue, and then who but the Colledge would first cry out against such paltry stuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore be pleased to accept of this one general rule, It is not best to boyl any syrups made of Infusions, but by adding the double weight of sugar (*viz.* Two pound of sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes, and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and staies vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, it for Fluxes; after meat, if for vomiting.

*Syrupus Scabiose* 64. Or, Syrup of Scabious.

*Colledge.* Take of the Roots of Eli-campane, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces; Raisins of the Sun stoned an ounce; Sebestens twenty; Colts-foot, Lungwort, Savory, Calamint, of each a handfull and an half; Liquorice, Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce; the

seeds of Nettles and Cotton, of each three drams; boyl them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water to eight ounces; strain it, and adding four ounces of the Juice of Scabious, and ten ounces of Sugar, boyl it to a Syrup adding to it twenty drops of oyl of Sulphur.

*Culpeper.* It is a cleansing Syrup appropriated to the Brest and Lungs: when you perceive them oppressed by Flegm, Crudities, or Stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this Syrup; it is taken also with good success by such as are Itchy or Scabby.

*Syrupus de Scolopendrio.* 64. Or,

Syrup of Harts-tongue.

*Colledge.* Take of Harts-tongue three handfulls: Polipodium of the Oak, the Roots of both sorts of Bugloss, bark of the roots of Capers and Tamaris, of each two ounces; Hops, Dodder, Maiden-hair, Balm, of each two handfulls; boyl them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with four pound of Sugar, make it into a syrup according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It helps the stoppings of Melancholy, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable against splenetick evils, and therefore is a choice Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Richets, or Liver-grown: A spoonful in a morning is a pretious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease: men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this

one Receipt worth the price of the whole Book.

*Syrupus de Stoechade.* 65. Or,

Syrup of Stoechas.

Colledge. Take of Stoechas flowers four ounces; Rosemary flowers half an ounce; Time, Calamint, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half; Sage, Bettony, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Rew, Peony and Fennel, of each three drams; spring water ten pound, boyl it till half be consumed, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, boyl it into a Syrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, Ginger and Calamus Odoratus, of each two drams tied up in a Bag.

*Syrupus de Symphyto.* 65. Or,

Syrup of Comfrey.

Colledge. Take of Roots and tops of Comfrey, the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls; red Roses, Bettony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot-grass, scabious, coltsfoot, of each two handfuls; press the juice out of them, all being green and bruised, boyl it, scum it, and strain it; add its weight of sugar to it that it may be made into a syrup, according to art.

Culpeper. The syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds and Bruises, Excoriations, Vomiting, Spittings, or Pissings of blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women: You cannot erre in taking of it.

*Syrupus Violarum.* 65. Or,

Syrup of Violets.

Colledge. Take of Violet flowers fresh and picked a pound; clear water made boyling hot, two pound; shut them up close together in a new glazed Pot, a whole day, then press

them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor dissolve four pound and three ounces of white sugar, take away the scum, and so make it into a syrup without boyling. Syrup of the juice of Violets is made with its double weight of sugar, like the former.

Culpeper. This later Syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very gently, they correct the sharpness of Choler, and give ease in hot vices of the Brest, they quench thirst in acute Feavers, and resist the heat of the Disease; they comfort her stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist putrifaction, Pestilence, and Poyson. It is so harmless a syrup, you shall hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

Colledge. *Julep of Violets* is made of the water of Violet flowers and sugar, like *Julep of Roses*.

Culpeper. It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

## Purging Syrups.

*Syrupus de Chicorio cum Rhubarb.*  
Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

Colledge. **T**ake of whole Bailey, the roots of smallage, fennel, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sow-thistles, of each two handfuls; garden Lettuce, Liverwort, Fumitory, tops of Hops, of each one handful; Maiden-  
hair

hair white and black, Cetrach, Li-  
quorice, Winter-cherries, Dodder, of  
each six drams; to boyl these, take  
sixteen pound of Spring-water, strain  
the liquor, and boyl it in six pound  
of white Sugar, adding towards the  
end six ounces of Rhubarb, six drams  
of Spicknard bound up together in a  
thin and slack rag, the which crush  
often in boyling, and so make into a  
syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* This Receipt (without  
a name) was borrowed from *Nicho-  
laus Fiorrentinus*; the difference is  
only in the quantity of the Rhubarb  
and Spike, besides the order inverted,  
whose own approbation of it runs in  
these Terms. It cleanseth the Body  
of venomous Humors, as Boyls,  
Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails  
against Pestilential Feavers, it streng-  
thens the heart and nutritive vertue,  
purgeth by stool and urine, it makes  
a man have a good stomach to his  
meat, and provokes sleep. But by my  
Authors leave, I never accounted  
Purges to be proper Physick in Pe-  
stilential Feavers; this I believe, the  
syrup cleanseth the Liver well, and  
is exceeding good for such as are trou-  
bled with Hypochondriack Melan-  
choly. The strong may take two oun-  
ces at a time; the weak one: Or you  
may mix an ounce of it with the De-  
coction of Senna.

*Syrupus de Epithymo. 67. Or,*  
*Syrup of Epithimum.*

*Colledge.* Take of Epithimum twen-  
ty drams, Myrabolans, Citron and  
Indian, of each fifteen drams; Em-  
blicks, Bellericks, Polypodium, Li-  
quorice, Agarick, Time, Calamint,

Bugloss, Stœchas, of each six drams;  
Dodder, Fumitory, of each ten drams;  
red Roles, Annis-seeds, and sweet  
Fennel-seeds, of each two drams and  
an half: \* sweet Prunes ten, [\**would  
I coul*d* see them: truly if ye would  
have them, I doubt you must go to Ara-  
bia where Mesue dwelt.*] Raisins of  
the Sun stoned four ounces, Tama-  
rinds two ounces and an half; after  
twenty four hours intusion in ten  
pound of Spring Water, boyl it away,  
to six, then take it from the fire and  
strain it, and with five pound of fine  
Sugar boyl it into a syrup according  
to art.

*Culpeper.* It is best to put in the  
Dodder, Stœchas and Agrick, towards  
the later end of the Decoction. This  
Receipt was *Mesue's*, only instead of  
five pound of Sugar, *Mesue* appoints  
four pound of Sugar and two pound  
of Sapa (the making of which shall  
be shewed in its proper place) and  
truly in my opinion the Receipts of  
*Mesue* are generally the best in all the  
Dispensatory, because the simples are  
so pertinent to the purpose intended,  
they are not made up of a mess of  
hodge-podge, as many others are;  
but to the purpose. It purgeth me-  
lancholy, and other humors, it streng-  
theneth the Stomach and Liver,  
cleanseth the Body of adust Choler  
and adust Blood, as also of salt hu-  
mors, and helps Diseases proceeding  
from these, as Scabs, Itch, Tetter,  
Ringworms, Leprosie, &c. And the  
truth is, I like it the better for its  
gentleness, for I never fancied violent  
Medicines in Melancholy Diseases.  
A mean man may take two ounces at  
a time, or add an ounce to the De-  
coction of Epithimum.

*Syrupus*



*Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum.* 68. Or,  
Syrup of Peach-flowers.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Peach-flowers a pound, steep them a whole day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it out, repeat this Infusion five times in the same Liguor, in three pound of which, dissolve two pound, and an half of sugar, and boyl it into a Syrup.

*Culpeper.* It is a gentle Purger of Cholcr, and may be given even in Feavers, to draw away the sharp cholerick humors according to the opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

*Syrupus de Pomis purgans.* 68. Or,  
Syrup of Apples purging.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice of sweet smelling Apples two pound, the juice of Borrage and Bugloss, of each one pound and an half; Senna 2 ounces, Annis-seeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram. Let the Senna be steeped in the juices twenty four hours, and after a warm ortwo, strain it, and with two pound of white sugar boyl it to a Syrup according to art, the Saffron being tied up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

*Culpeper.* *Mesue* appoints Senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physicians, viz. the husk that holds the seeds, and the Colledge altered that, and added the Annis-seeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well. The Syrup is a pretty cooling Purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood, it purgeth Cholcr and Melancholy, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, Mad-

ness, Scurf, Leprosie and Scabs. It is very gentle, and for that I commend both the Receipt, and *Mesue* the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce of it in the morning is excellent for such Children as break out in scabs.

*Syrupus de pomis magistralis.* 68. Or,  
Syrup of Apples Magisterial.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice and water of sweet smelling Apples, of each a pound and an half, the juice and water of Borrage and Bugloss, of each nine ounces, Senna half a pound, Annis-seeds, and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each three drams, Epithimum of \* Creet [\* and why of Creet? There grew most Time upon Himertus in Greece, and Hybla in Sicilia, and so by consequence most Epithimum] two ounces, the whitest Agarrick, the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron half a dram; infuse the Rhubarb and Cinnamon apart by it self, in white Wine and Juice of Apples, of each two ounces, let all the rest, the Saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned, and the next day put in the Juices which being boyled, scummed and strained, then with four pound of the whitest sugar boyl it into a syrup, crushing the Saffron in it being tied up in a linnen Rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the later end.

*Culpeper.* Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge adust Cholcr and Melancholy; & to resist madness. I know no better purge for such as are almost, or altogether distracted by Melancholy.

Melancholy than one ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught.

*Syrupus de Rhubarbo.* 69. Or,  
Syrup of Rhubarb.

*Colledg.* Take of the best Rhubarb and Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon one dram and an half, Ginger half a dram, Bettony, Succory and Bugloss water, of each one pound and an half: let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained and boyled into a Syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end four ounces of Syrup of Roses.

*Culpeper.* It cleanseth Choler and Melancholy very gently, and therefore fit for Children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physicians.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus.* 69. Or,  
Syrup of Roses solutive.

*Colledg.* Take Spring water boiling hot four pound, Damask Rose leaves fresh as many as the water will contain: let them remain 12 hours in Infusion, close stopped: then press them out, and put in fresh Rose leaves, do so nine times [\*God rejoiceth in odd numbers; quoth one of their Patriarchs, I should have said a Pot:] in the same Liquor, increasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liquor increaseth, which will be almost by the third part every time. Take six parts of this Liquor, and with four parts of white Sugar, boyl it to a Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* It loosneth the belly, and gently bringeth forth choler and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

*Syrupus e succo Rosarum.* 70. Or,  
Syrup of Juyce of Roses.

*Colledg.* It is prepared without steeping, only with the Juyce of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of Sugar added to it.

*Culpeper.* This is like the other. *Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agavico.* 70. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agrick.

*Colledg.* Take of Agrick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drams, Sal Gem one dram, Polipodium bruised two ounces: sprinkle them with white Wine, and steep them two daies over warm ashes, and in a pound and an half of the Infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with one pound of Sugar, boyl it into Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the Infusion, for fear the strength of the Agrick be lost in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the Head, relieves the senses oppressed by it: it provokes the Terms in Women: it purgeth the stomach and Liver; and provoketh Urin. Some hold it an universal purge for all parts of the body: a weak body may take an ounce at a time; and a strong, two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro.* 70. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore,

*Colledg.* Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces: bruise them grossly, and steep them twenty-four

hours in twelve pound of the Infusion of Roses before spoken, Senna, Epithimum, Polypodium of the Oake, of each four ounces; Cloves an ounce, Citron seeds, Liquors, of each four ounces; the bark of black Hellebore roots six drams: [Take the Roots themselves, for if the Bark to be had, it is very rare] let the fourth part of the liquor gently exhale, strain it, and with five pound of Sugar, and sixteen drams of Rhubarb tied up in a linnen rag, make it into a syrup according to art

*Culpeper.* You must not boyl the black Hellebore at all, or but very little: if you do, you had as good put none in. The Syrup rightly used, purgeth Melancholy, resisteth Madnes. I wish the Ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

*Syrupus rosaceus solutivus cum Senna. 70.* Or Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna.

*Colledg.* Take of Senna six ounces, Caraway and sweet Fennelseeds, of each three drams: sprinkle them with white wine, and infuse them two daies in three pound of the Infusion of Damask Ros's aforesaid, then strain it, and with two pound of the whitest sugar boyl it into a syrup.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth the body of Choler and Melancholy, expels the relists a Disease hath left behind it. The Dose is from one ounce to two. You may take it in a Decoction of Senna; it leaves a binding quality behind it.

*Syrupus de Spina Cervina. 71.* Or, Syrup of purging Thorn.

*Colledg.* Take of the Berries of purging Thorn gathered in September, as many as you will, bruse them in a

stone Morter, and press out the Juice: let the fourth part of it evaporate away in a Bath, then to two pound of it add, sixteen ounces of white sugar: boyl it into a syrup, which perfume with Marsh-mallows, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Aniseeds in fine powder, of each three drams.

*Culpeper.* Tragus and Pena commend it much against the Dropisie. I know nothing of it by Experience, I am confident the Colledg, when they wrote it knew as little, and therefore I hold it modesty to let it alone, as an upstart Medicine appointed to try Experiences upon poor mens bodies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot question a Collegiate.

## Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

*Mel Anthosatum. 71.* Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.

*Colledg.* Take of fresh Rosemary flowers a pound, clarified Honey three pound, mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the Sun, keep them for use.

*Culpeper.* It hath the same vertues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey, it may be somewhat cleansing.

*Mel Helleboratum. 72.* Or, Honey Helleborated

*Colledg.* Take of white Hellebore roots bruised a pound, clear Water fourteen pound: after three daies infusion, boyl it till half be consumed; then strain it diligently, and with three pound of Honey, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* What a *monstrum horrendum* horrible terrible Receipt have we got here? A pound of white Hellebore boyled in fourteen pints of water to seven. I would ask the Colledg whether the Hellebore will not loose its Vertue in the twentieth part of this Infusion and Decoction (for it must be infused (forsooth) three daies to a minute) if a man may make so bold as to tel them the truth. A Taylors Goose being boiled that time, would make a Decoction near as strong as the Hellebore but this they will not believe: well then be it so, imagine the Hellebore, still remain in its vigor after being so long tired out with a tedious boyling (for less boyling would boyl an Ox) what should this Medicine do? purge Melancholy say they: but from whom? from men or beasts? For the Medicine would be so strong, the Devil would not take it, unless it were poured down his throat with a horn. I will not say they intend to kill men *cum privo legio*, that's too gross: I charitably judg thus, Either the Vertue of the Hellebore will flie away in such a martyrdom, or else it will remain in the Decoction.

If it evaporate away, then is the Medicine good for nothing. If it remain in, it is enough to spoil the strongest man breathing. 1. Because it is too strong. 2. Because it is not corrected in the least; and because they have not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

*Mel Mercuriale.* 72. Or, Honey of Mercury.

*Colledg.* Boyl three pound of the juyce of Mercury with two pound of Honey to the thicknes of Honey.

*Culpeper.* It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

*Mel Mororum vel Diamoron.* 72. Or, Honey of Mulberries.

*Colledg.* Take of the juyce of Mulberries and Blackberries, before they be ripe, gathered before the sun be up, of each a pound and an half; Honey two pound, boyl them to their due thicknes.

*Culpeper.* It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths; as also to cool Inflammations there.

*Mel Nucum, alias Diacoron & Dianucum.* 72. Or, Honey of Nuts.

*Colledg.* Take of the juyce of the outward bark of green walnuts gathered in the Dog daies 2 pouna: boyl it gently till it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boyl it to the thicknes of Honey.

*Culpeper.* It is a good Preservative in pestilential times, a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

*Mel Passulatum.* 71. Or, Honey of Raisins.

*Colledg.* Take of Raisins of the Sun cleansed from the stones two pound: steep them in six pound of warm water, the next day boyl it half away, and press it strongly, and with two pound of Honey let the expressed liquor boyl to its thicknes.

*Culpeper.* It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in a Consumption, and are bound in body.

*Mel Rosarum commune, sive Foliatum.* 73. Or, common Honey of Roses.

*Colledg.* Take of red Roses not quite open two pound, the best Honey 6. pounds, set them in the sun according to art.

*Mel Rosarum Colatum.* 73, Or, Honey of Roses strained.

*Colledg.* Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound, juyce of fresh red  
K 2      Roses

*Roses one pound* : set it *handsomely* over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in *four pound* of fresh red *Roses*, the whites being cut off; the juyce being consumed by boyling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

*Culpeper*. They are both used for diseases in the mouth.

*Mel Rosarum solutivum. 73. Or,*

Honey of *Roses* solutive.

*Colledg*. Take of the often infusion of *Damask Roses* five pound, Honey rightly clarified four pound : boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper*. It is used as Laxative in Clysters, and some Chirurgions use it to cleanse Wounds.

*Colledg*. After the same manner is prepared Honey of the infusion of red *Roses*.

*Mel Scilliticum. 73. Or,*

Honey of *Squills*.

*Colledg*. Take one *Squill* full of juyce cut in bits, & put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, and covered with a skin, set it in the sun 40 dayes, to wit, 20 before and after the rising of the Dog-star, then open the vessel, and take the juyce which lies at the bottome, and preserve it with the best Honey.

*Culpeper*. A man never shews his folly so much as in meddling with things he hath no skill in. Were it not folly in me to go teach a Smith how to make Nails? or a Farmer how to mend his Land? And what then is it for our Learned *Colledg* to write of Astronomy, which is a Science they have not much skill in. I told them of it last Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before; what should a common-wealth do with such Creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to

learn? It belongs to their Slaves, viz. the Company of Apothecaries to ask them. 1. Which Dog star they mean. 2. Which rising, whether Acronical, Cosmical, or Heliacal

*Mel Violaceum. 73. Or, Honey*  
of *Violets*.

*Colledg*. Honey of *Violets* is prepared like as Honey of *Roses*.

*Oxymel simple. 73.*

*Colledg*. Take of the best Honey four pound, clear water and white wine Vinegar, of each two pound : boyl them in an earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it be come to the consistence of a Syrup.

*Culpeper*. Your best way is to boyl the Water and Honey first into a Syrup, and add the Vinegar afterwards, and then boyl it again into a Syrup. Observe that the later it be before you add the Vinegar to any Syrup, the sourer it will be: so may you please your self, and not offend the *Colledg*, for they give you latitude enough.

It cuts Flegm, and it is a good Preservative against a Vomit.

*Oxymel compound. 73.*

*Colledg*. Take of the bark of the root of *Fennel*, *Smallage*, *Parisly*, *Brusew*, *Sparagus*, of each two ounces; the seed of *Fennel*, *Smallage*, *Parisly*, *Anise*, of each one ounce, steep them all (the roots being first cleanse, and the seeds bruised) in six pound of clear water and a pound and an half of wine Vinegar: the next day boyl it to the consumption of the third part: bril the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid Syrup according to art.

*Culpeper*.



*Culpeper.* First having bruised the roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and add the Honey, and when it is almost boyled enough, add the Vinegar: and with all my heart I will put it to Dr. Reason to judge which is the best way of making of it, the Colledges or mine.

*Oxymel Helleboratum.* 74. Or,

*Oxymel Helleboratum.*

*Colledge.* Take of Rew, Time, Dictany of Crete, Hyssop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus, the roots of Celtick Spicknard without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful: Mountain Calaminth two pugills: the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Bazil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drams: the roots of Angelica, Marsh-mallows, Aron, Squills prepared, Birthwort, long, round and climbing, Turbith, English Orris, Castus, Polipodium, Lemmon peels, of each an ounce: the strings of black Hellebore, Spurge, Agrick added at the end of the Decoction, of each 2. drams: the bark of white Hellebore half an ounce: Let all of them being dried & bruised, be digested in a glass, or glazed Vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace: Posca, made of equal parts of Water and Vinegar, 8. pound; Sapa 2. ounces; three dayes being expired, boyl it a little more than half away; strain it, pressing it gently, and add to the liquor a pound and an half of Honey of Roses, wherein two ounces of Citron peels have been infused: boyl it to the thickness of Honey, and perfume it with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram.

*Culpeper.* It is such a Mef of Altogether, that a man scarce knowes what to do with it; here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together, I verily think the labour and cost, if put in an equal ballance, would outweigh the benefit; but the Apothecaries must make it, the Colledge commands it.

*Oxymel Julianizans.* 75.

*Colledge.* Take of the bark of Capers roots, the roots of Orris, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Cichory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce: the Leaves of Harts-tongue, Schenanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful: sweet Fennel seed half an ounce, infuse them in three pound of Posca, which is something sour; afterwards boyl it till half be consumed, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar clarified, of each half a pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper.* This Medicine is very opening, very good against hypocondriack Melancholy, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that Disease in Children called the Rickets. Children are as humorsome as men (and that is humorsome enough, Experience, the best of all Doctors, teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take Syrup of Harts tongue; others cannot abide sweet things, to their Nature this Syrup suites; being taken in the same manner.

*Oxymel Scilliticum simplex.* 75. Or,

*Oxymel of Squills simple.*

*Colledge.* *Oxymel of Squills simple;* is made of three pound of clarified Honey; Vinegar of Squills two pound, boyl them according to art.

*Culpeper.* They say they borrowed this Receipt of *Nicholaus*, but of what *Nicholaus* I know not: the self same Receipt is word for word in *Mesue*, whose commendation of it is this: It cuts and divides Humors that are tough and viscous, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humors, and helps slow belchings. If you take but a spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

View the Vinegar of Squills, and then your reason will tell you this is as wholesome, and somewhat more toothsome.

*Oxymel scilliticum compositum. 75.*

Or, Oxymel of Squills compound.

*Colledge.* Take of *Origani*, dried *Hysop*, *Time*, *Lovage*, *Cardamoms* the less, *Stœchas*, of each five drams: boyl them in three pound of water to one; strain it, and with two pound of honey, honey of *Ruissins* half a pound, juyce of *Briory* five ounces, Vinegar of *Squills* a pound and an half, boyl it, and scum it according to art.

*Culpeper.* *Mesue* saith this is good against the Falling-sickness, *Me-grim*, Head-ach, *Vertigo*, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach as many times they are, it helps the Lungs obstructed by humors, and is good for women not well cleansed after labour, it opens the passage of the Womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with: If the ignorant will be meddling, they will meet with their matches, and say I told them so.

*Sub.* Syrups as are in their rejected Dispensatory, and left out in this, are these that follow.

*Syrup of Purslain. Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of the seed of *Purslain* grossly bruised, half a pound: of the juyce of *Endive*, boyled and clarified, 2. pound; Sugar 2. pound; Vinegar 9. ounces: Infuse the seeds in the juyce of *Endive* 24. hours: afterwards boyl it half away with a gentle fire; then strain it, and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a Syrup, adding the Vinegar towards the later end of the Decoction.

*Culpeper.* It is a pretty cooling Syrup, fit for any hot Diseases incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver; it thickens slegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

*Compound Syrup of Coltsfoot. Renod.*

*Colledge.* Take six handfûls of green *Coltsfoot*, two handfûls of *Maidenhair*, one handfûl of *Hysop*, and two ounces of *Liquoris*; boyl them in four pints, either of rain or spring Water, [if I durst spend Paper about it, I could easily prove spring water to be the best by far] till the fourth part be consumed, then strain it, and clarify it, to which add three pound of white Sugar; boyl it to the perfect consistence of a Syrup.

*Culpeper.* The composition is appropriated to the Lungs; and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses or failings thereof: as want of voice, difficulty of breathings, coughs, hoarsness, catarrhs, &c. The way of taking it is with a *Liquoris* stick, or if you please, you may add an ounce of

of it to the Pectoral Decoction before mentioned.

*Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition.*

*Colledge.* Take of the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each 6. ounces: the seeds of Lettuce, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce: boyl them in eight pints of water till the vertue is out of the heads; then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a Syrup.

*Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each 50. drams: Maidenhair 15. drams; Liquoris five drams; Jujubes thirty by number: Lettuce seeds 40. drams, of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tyed up in a thin linnen cloath) of each one dram and an half; boyl these in eight pints of water till five pints be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them Penids and white Sugar, of each a pound; boyl them into a syrup according to art.

*Culpeper.* All these former syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians:* yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them: And note this, The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appro-

priated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these: It prevails against dry Coughs, Priticks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, & provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heated their Milk by exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose: Let Nurses keep their own Bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough, never fear.

*Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin) Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel and Succory, of each two ounces: Liquoris, Schazanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roses, of each 6. drams; Maiden-hair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof, the roots of Carduus Marix, \* Suchaha [*\* A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia*] or instead thereof, the roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Ageratum, or Maudlin, of each five drams: Rhubarb, Mastich, of each three drams; Spicknard, Indian leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drams: boyl them in 8. pints of water till the third part be consumed; then strain the Decoction, and with 4. pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound; boyl it into a syrup.

*Culpeper.* 'Tis a strange clause, and the stranger, because it comes from a Colledge of Physicians; that they should set Bedeguar, or instead thereof

thereof, *Carduus Marie* : It is well known, that the *Bede guar* used here with us, or rather that which the Physicians of our times use for *Bede guar*, is a thing that growes upon wild Roses ; but the *Bede guar* of the Arabians was *Carduus Marie* ( it is that we call our Ladies Thistle, having white Veins in the Leaf, and usefull to be eaten in the spring time ) and they know well enough *Mesuc* ( whose Receipt this was ) was an Arabian. Truly it is just as if they should say, They would have ten shillings for a Visite, or instead of that an Angel : there being indeed and in truth, as much difference between *Bede guar* and *Carduus Marie*, as between eight pence and two groats. It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the Dropsie, and evil state of the Body : it extenuates gross humors, strengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succor for hypochondriack melancholy. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning : it opens, but purgeth not.

*Honey of Emblicks.* Augustanus.

Colledg. Take fifty Emblick Myrobolans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed ; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a syrup.

*Culpeper.* It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholy ; it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and senses both internal and external, helps tremblings of the Heart, stayes vomiting, provokes appetite. You may take a spoonful at a time.

## ROB, Or, SAPA, and JUYCES.

*Culpeper.* **R**OB is something an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times ; & therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. *Rob*, or *Sapa*, is the Juyce of a Fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun, or the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrifaction, 2. Its use was first invented for Diseases in the mouth, (however, or for whatsoever it is used now, it matters not) 3. It is usually made, in respect of body, something thicker than new Honey. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or less.

*Rob sine Sapa, simplex.* 76. Or,  
Simple Rob, or Sapa.

Colledg. Take of wine newly pressed from white and ripe Grapes, boyl it over a gentle fire to a third part, or to the thicknes of honey.

*Culpeper.* When ever you read the word *Rob*, or *Sapa*, throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any Medicine, without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

*Rob de Barberis.* 76. Or,  
Rob of Barberries.

Colledg. Take of the juyce of Barberries strained as much as you will, boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of juyce) to the thicknes of Honey.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* It quenchech thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Vomiting, and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need.

*Rob de Cerasis. 76. Or,*

*Rob of Cherries.*

*Colledg.* Take of the juyce of red cherries somewhat sowrish, as much as you will, and with half their weight in clarified sugar boyl them like the former.

*Culpeper.* See the vertues of Cherries; and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

*Rob de Cornis. 76. Or,*

*Rob of Cornels.*

*Colledg.* Take of the juyce of cornels two pound: the best sugar a pound and an half: boyl it according to art.

*Culpeper.* Of these Cornel trees are two sorts, male and female; the fruit of the male Cornel, or Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female is that which is called Dogberry, in the North Country they call it Gatterwood, & we in *Susse* Dogwood. I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold: also it is very unwholsome Wood, specially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

*Rob Ciconiorum. 76. Or,*

*Rob of Quinces.*

*Colledg.* Take of the clarified juyce of Quinces, boyl it till two parts be

consumed, and with its equal weight in sugar boyl it into a Rob.

*Mira vel Gelatine Eorundem. 76. Or,*  
*Jelly of Quinces.*

*Colledg.* Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified twelve pound, boyl it half away, and add to the remainder old white wine five pound, so sum: the third part over a gentle fire, taking away the scum, as you ought, let the rest settle, and strain it, and with three pound of Sugar boyl it according to art.

*Culpeper.* Both are good for weak and indisposed stomachs.

*Colledg.* Rob of four Plums is made as Rob of Quinces: the use of Sugar is indifferent in them both.

*Rob of English Currants is made in the same manner, let the juyce be clarified.*

*Culpeper.* The vertues are the same with Rob of Barberries.

*Rob Baccarum Sambuci. 77. Or,*

*Rob of Elder-berries.*

*Colledg.* Take of the juyce of Elder berries as much as you please, and make it thick with the help of a gentle fire; either by it self, or a quarter of its weight in sugar being added.

*Culpeper.* Both Rob of Elder berries and Dwarf-Elder, are excellent for such whose Bodies are inclining to Dropsies, neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, 'twill gently purge the watry humour.

*Colledg.* In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf Elder, Junipers, and Pauls Betony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juyce must be equal in the weight.



*Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex.* 77. Or,  
Juice of Liquoris simple.

*Colledge.* Infuse Liquoris roots cleansed and gently bruised, three dayes in spring water, so much that it may oretop the roots the bredth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and press it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thickness.

*Culpeper.* It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungs.

*Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus.* 77. Or,  
Juice of Liquoris compound.

*Colledge.* Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, of Scabious, of each four pounds: English Liquoris scraped and bruised two pound: boyl them by degrees till they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a press, to which add three pound of juice of Hylop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen Vessel.

*Culpeper.* The vertues are the same with the former, but that the Colledge loves to be troublesome.

*Succus Prunorum sylvestrium.* 78. Or,  
Juice of Sloes, called Acacia.

*Colledge.* Take of sloes barely ripe, press out the juice, and make it thick in a bath.

*Culpeper.* It stops Fluxes, and procures appetite.

*Colledge.* So are the juices of wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender; and the juice pressed out, and after it be clarified, boyled over the fire to its just thickness.

# LOHOCH, OR, E C L E G M A T A.

*Culpeper.* **B**Ecause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is. 1. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *Eclegma*, in Latin *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2. It is in respect of Body, something thicker than a syrup, and not so thick as an Elestuary. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the Windpipe, Diseases, and Inflammations of the Lungs, difficulty of breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at the end, to take up some & retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

*Lohoch de Farsfara.* 79. Or,

Lohoch of Coltsfoot.

*Colledge.* Take of Coltsfoot roots cleansed eight ounces: Marshmallow roots four ounces cleansed, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of spring water, and press the pulp out through a sieve, dissolve this again to the Decoction, let it boyl once or twice, then take it from the fire, and add two pound of white sugar, honey of raisins fourteen ounces, juice of Liquoris two drams and an half: stir them stoutly with a wooden pestle, mean season sprinkle in saffron and cloves, of each a scruple; Cinnamon and Mace, of each a scruple, make them into a Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.* It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the Cough, and they that cannot get a better nor a cheaper may freely use this,

this: for the Colledg gives them leave if they appoint it, not else. Those that have read the Augustan Physicians, may read a Chapter there, and those that have not, nor cannot, may know if they please, how they are led by the nose.

*Lohoch de Papavere. 79. Or;*

Lohoch of Poppies.

*Colledge.* Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams, sweet Almonds blanch'd in Rosewater, Pinenuts cleans'd, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ten drams; juyce of Liquoris an ounce, starch 3. drams, the seeds of Lettuce, Purslain, Quinces, of each half an ounce; Saffron a dram, Penids four ounces, Syrup of Meconium three pound, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Right Worshipful the Colledg of Physicians, having found a Medicine called by this name in the Augustan Dispensatory, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that so they might make Fools believe it was their own. It helps salt, sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs: it allays the fury of such sharp humors which occasion both roughness of the Throat, want of sleep and Feavers. It is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleurisies, to take now and then a little of it.

*Lohoch e Passulis. 80. Or,*

Lohoch of Raisins.

*Colledge.* Take of male Peony roots, Liquoris, of each half an ounce; Hyssop, Balm, Harts-tongue or Ceterach, of each half a handful: boil them in Spring water, and press them strongly and by adding a pound of Raisins bruised; boil it again, pressing it

through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.* Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of forraign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against Coughs, Consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the Breast, and is usually given to Children for such Diseases, as also for the Convulsions, and Falling-sickness (*the difference of which two diseases, is not much*) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

*Lohoch e Pino. 80. Or,*

Lohoch of Pinenuts.

*Colledge.* Take of Pinenuts, fifteen drams, sweet Almonds, Hazelnuts gently roasted, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, powder and juyce of Liquoris, white starch, Maidenhair, Orris roots, of each two drams, the pulp of Dates seventeen drams, bitter Almonds one dram and an half, honey of Raisins, white Sugar-candy, fresh Butter, of each two ounces, Honey one pound and an half: dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maidenhair as is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

*Culpeper.* Before, the Colledg followed the Augustan Physicians to a hair and indeed who can blame them? Now they have altered the quantities of the simples, and if you ask them the Reason why they did so, you shall have the same answer Barlaam gave when he disputed with his Als, *Oh, that there were a Sword in my hand, that I might kill thee.* The Medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succors such as are Asthmatick, (*Asthma,*

*Asthma, is a Disease when thick tough slegm sticks in the Lapsels of the Lungs.*) for it cuts and attenuates tough Humours in the Breast.

*Loboch de Portulaca. 80. Or,*

*Lohoch of Purslain.*

*Colledg. Take of the strained iuyce of Purslain two pound, Troches of terra Lemais two drams, Troches of Amber, Gum Arabick, Dragons blood of each one dran, Lapis H. m. titis, the wool of a Hare yoked, of each two scruples, white sugar one pound: Mix them together, that so you may make a Lohoch of them.*

*Culpeper.* The medicine is so terrible binding, that it is better let alone than taken, unless in inward bruises when men spit blood, then you may safely take a little of it.

*Loboch e Pulmone Vulpis. 81. Or,*

*Lohoch of Fox Lung.*

*Colledg. Take of Fox Lungs rightly prepared, iuyce of Liquoris, Maidenhair, Anniseeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts, sugar dissolved in Coltsfoot and Scabious water, and boyled in a syrup, thrice times of their weight; the rest bring in fine powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to art.*

*Culpeper.* Look what pains the Colledg hath taken in altering this Receipt; here is a little Scabious water added and that's all: why should they think themselves wiser than Mesue, A. Mesue appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing. A. It cleanseth and uniteth Ulcers in the Lungs and

Breast, and is a present remedy in Ptificks.

*Loboch Sanum & Expertum. 81. Or,*  
A sound and well experimented Lohoch.

*Colledge.* Take of dried garden hyssop and calaminth of each half an ounce, Jujabes, Sebastens, the stones being taken out, fifteen raisins of the sun stoned, \* fat figs, [\* Now they appoint fat Figs as I b d them last time.] new Dates, of each two ounces, Linseed, Fenugreek seed, of each five drams, Maidenhair one handful, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Orris roots cut, Liquoris, Cinnamon of each an ounce; boyl them according to art in four pound of cleer water, till half be consumed, and with two pound of Penids boyl it into a syrup, afterwards cut and bruise very small Pine-nuts five drams, sweet Almonds blanchd, Liquoris, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, white starch of each three drams, orris root two drams, let these be put into the syrup, when it is off from the fire, and stir it about swiftly with a wooden Pestel till it look white.

*Culpeper.* Only Mesue appoints one dram less of Linseed, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the receipt is *verbatim*. A. It succors the Breast, Lungs, Throat, and \* *Trachaa Arteria* [\* O, *inapipr.*] oppressed by cold, it restores the voyce lost by reason of cold, and attenuates thick and gross humors in the Breast and Lungs.

*Loboch Scilliticum. 81. Or,*

*Lohoch of Squills.*

*Colledg.* Take three drams of a Squil baked in past, Orris roots two drams,

drams; Hyſop, Horehound, of each one dram; Saffron, Mirrh, of each half a dram; Honey two ounces and an half, bruise the Squill after it is baked in a ſtone Mortar, and after it hath boiled a walm or two with the Honey, put in the reſt of the things in powder, diligently ſtirring it, and make it into a Lohoch according to art.

*Culpeper.* In their former Edition (if they be not aſhamed to own it, as they need not, for they cannot mend it) they quoted another Lohoch of Squills, and ſaid it was *Misus's*, but they were beſides the cuſhion, it was this.

*Eclegma of Squills.* Meſue.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Squills and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound; boyl them together according to art to the conſiſtence of Honey.

*Culpeper.* And my Deſcant upon it was this, How the name of *Misue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt, I know not; this I am confident of, *Galen* was the Author of it: neither is it probable the Colledge would have given the name of *Eclegma*, but *Lohoch* had it been the Receipt of an Arabian: neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the later end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in Engliſh, that the vulgar may underſtand THAT in the Book, though nothing elſe. Ah ah, quoth they, have we got the wrong ſow by the ear, and hath he found out our knavery? it cannot be help, we will leave out that here, and ſteal one from *Misue* to put in ſtead of it, which is what they preſcribed but now. For the virtues of it ſee Vinegar of Squills,

and Oximel of Squills, only this is more mild, and not ſo harſh to the throat, becauſe it hath no vinegar in it, and therefore is far more ſitting for *Aſhmaes*, and ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of breathing; it cuts and carries away humors from the breaſt, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigeſtion of victuals and eaſeth pains in the breaſt; and for this I quote the authority of *Galen*. Alwaies take this as a general Aphoriſm in Phyſick, *four things are offenſive to the wind-pipe.*

*Culpeper.* Lohochs left out in their new Model, becauſe they muſt be doing.

*Lohoch of Coleworts.* Gordonius.

Colledge. Take one pound of the juyce of Coleworts clarified, Saffron three drams; clarified Honey and Sugar, of each half a pound; make of them a Lohoch according to art,

*Culpeper.* It helps Hoarſneſs, and loſs of voice, eaſeth ſurfets and head-ach coming of drunkenneſs, and opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is good for that Diſeaſe in Children which Women call the Rickers.

Preserved Roots, Stalks,  
Barks, Flowers, Fruits,  
Pulps. Page 82.

Colledge. TAKE of Eringo roots as many as you will, cleaſe them without and within, the pith \* [If you would ſee the pith, you muſt put on your ſpectacles; ſave-ly the Colledge miſtook a Tobacco-pipe for the pith] being taken out, ſteep them two dayes in cleer water, ſhifting

shifting the water sometimes, then dry then with a cloth, then take their equal weight in white Sugar, and as much rose water as will make it into a syrup, which being almost boyled put in the Roots, and let them boyl till the moisture be consumed, and let it be brought to the due body of a syrup. Not much unlike to this, are preserved the roots of Acorus, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Elicampane, Burnet, Satyrion, Ciccers, Comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary. Take the stalks of Artichokes, not too ripe, as many as you will, and (*contrary to the roots*) take only the pith of these, and preserve them with their equal weight in sugar, like the former. So are prepared the stalks of Angelica, Burs, Lettuce, &c. before they be too ripe. Take of fresh Orange peels as many as you will, take away the exteriour yellowness, and steep them in Spring water three daies at the least, often renewing the water, then preserve them like the former. In like manner are Lemmons and citron peels preserved. Preserve the flowers of Citrons, [*but where must we have them?*] Oranges, Borrage, Primroses, with Sugar, according to art. Take of Apricocks as many as you will, take away the outer skin and the stones, and mix them with their like weight in sugar, after four hours take them out, and boyl the sugar without any other liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little. Other fruits have the same manner of being preserved, or at least not much unlike to it, as whole Barberries, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, reaches, common apples, the five sorts of Myrobalans, Hazel nuts, Walnuts, Nut-

megs, Raisins of the Sun, Pepper, brought green from India, Plums garden and wild; Pears, Grapes, Pulps are also preserved, as of Barberries, Cassia Fistula, Citrons, \*Cynosbatus, [*\* I think they mean the fruit of Bryars, a choakie thing,*] Quinces, and Sloes, &c. Take of Barberries as many as you will, boyl them in Spring water till they are tender, then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boyl it again in an earthen Vessel over a gentle fire, often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watry Humor be consumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with six pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thicknesse. Broom buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are Olives and Capers. Lastly, amongst the Barks, Cinnamon; amongst the Flowers, Roses, and Marigolds; amongst the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pine-nuts, and Fistick-nuts, are said to be preserved, but with this difference, they are encrusted with dry sugar, and are more called Confects than Preserves.

## Conserves and Sugars.

Colledg. **C**onserves of the herbs of Wormwood, Sorrel, Woodsorrel, the flowers of Oranges, Borage, Bugloss, Betony, Marigolds, the Tops of Carduus, the Flowers of Centaury the less, Clove-gilliflowers, Germander, Succory, the Leaves of Scurvy-grasse, the Flowers of Comfry the greater, Citraria, Cynosbati, [*I know not what they mean by Citraria, nor what by Cynosbatus, unless they mean Bryar-flowers.*]

the



the Roots of Spurge, Herbs and Flowers of Eyebright, the tops of Fumitory; Goats-rew, the flowers of broom not quite open, Hyssop, Lavender, white Lillies, Lillies of the Valley, Marjoram, Mallows, the tops of Balm, the Leaves of Mints, the flowers of Water-lillies, red Poppies, Peony, Peaches, Primroses, Roses, Damask, red Rosemary, the Leaves of Rew, the flowers of Sage, Elder, Scabious, the leaves of Scordium, the flowers of Limetree, Colts-foot, Violets; with all these are Conserves made with their treble proportion of white sugar; yet note that all of them must not be mixed alike, some of them must be cut, beaten, and gently boyled; some neither cut, beaten, nor boyled; and some admit but one of them, which every Artiste in his Trade may finde out by this Premonition and avoid error.

*Culpeper.* What a half-faced order to make up Conserves do the Colledge here leave? Indeed it belongs to the Apothecaries Trade: Is it not sufficient for a Gentleman to go to a Smith, and bid him shooe his Horse, but he must go about to teach him how to make his shoos and nails? Would he not by meddling with what he hath no skill in, quickly shew what a Lubber he is? And what then can one say of the Colledge?  
*Mutato nomine de te fabula narratur.*

## SUGARS.

*Diacodium solidum, see Tabulam. 86.*

*Colledge.* Take of white Poppy

heads, meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty; steep them in three pound of warm spring water, and the next day boyl them till the vertue is out, then strain out the liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good sugar, boyl it according to art that you may make it up into Lozenges.

*Culpeper.* This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan Physitians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it: the vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. To provoke sleep, and help thin rheums in the head, coughs, and roughness of the throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket.

*Saccharum tabulatum simplex, & perlatum 86.* Or, Lozenges of Sugar both simple and pearled.

*Colledge.* The first is made by pouring the sugar out upon a Marble; after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of Damask rose water: And the later by adding to every pound of the former towards the later end of the Decoction, Pearls, prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten Leaves of Gold.

*Culpeper.* Here the Colledge have left out that blasphemous speech, which I cannot write without horror, nor an honest man read without trembling, viz. to call a little Rose water and sugar boyled together, *The Hand of Christ: A.* It is Naturally cooling, appropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous

ridiculous) it hath the same Vertues Pearls have.

*Saccharum Tabellatum compositum.* 86.

Or, Lozenges of Sugar,  
Compound.

*Colledg.* Take of choyce Rhubarb four scruples, Agarick trochiscated, Corallins, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of Crete, Wormseed and Sorrel seed of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar finely beaten, a pound, dissolved in four ounces of Wormwood water, Wormwood wine an ounce, Cinnamon water a spoonful, with the forenamed powders, make it into Lozenges according to Art.

*Culpeper.* The Title shews you the vertues of it; for my part, I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

*Saccharum Penidium.* 86. Or,  
Sugar Penids.

*Colledg.* Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the Whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again whilest it is boyling, then strain it and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in great bubbles, and being chewed, it sticks not to your Teeth, then pour it upon a Marble, anointed with Oyl of Almonds, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is removed from the Fire) bring back the out-sides of it to the middle, till it look like larch rosin, then your hand being rubbed with white starch, you may draw it into threds either short or long, thick or thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

*Culpeper.* I remember Country people were wont to take them for

Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

*Confectio de thure.* 87. Or,  
Confection of Frankinsence.

*Colledg.* Take Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmgs, white Frankinsence, of each three drams; Liquoris, Mastich, of each two drams; Cubebs, Hartshorn prepared of each one dram; conserves of red Roses an ounce, white Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.

*Culpeper.* I cannot boast much neither of rarity nor vertues of this Receipt.

*Saccharum Rosatum.* 87. Or,  
Sugar of Roses

*Colledg.* Take of red Rose leaves the whites being cut off, and speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white Sugar a pound, melt the Sugar in Rose-water and juyce of Roses, of each two ounces, which being consumed by degrees, put in the Rose Leaves in powder, mix them, put it upon a Marble, and make it into Lozenges according to art.

*Culpeper.* As for the vertues of this, It strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in Consumptions, restores lost strength, stayes fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him and eat now and then a bit. This they mended as I bid them; it's a comfort they will do something as they are bid.

Species,

## Species or Powders.

*Aromaticum caryo hyllatum. 88.*

Colledge. Take of Cloves seven drams, Mace, Z do ry, Galanga the less, yellow Sanders, Tio. b. s; Diarrhodon, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, long P per; Cardamoms the less, of each a dram; red Roses four drams, G lia Moschata, Liguoris, of each two drams; of Indian Lees, Cubbs, of each two scruples: beat them all diligently into Powder.

Culpeper. This powder strengthens the Heart and Stomach. helps digestion, expell the wind, sta es vomiting, and cleanse the stomach of putrified humours. This they have mended also, as I in my former Edition shewed them.

*Aromaticum Rosatum. 88.*

Colledge. Take of red Roses exsugulated fifteen drams, Liguoris seven drams, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each three drams; Cinnamon five drams; Cloves, Mace, of each two drams and an half; Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each eight scruples; Nutmees, Cardamoms the less, Galanga, of each one dram; Indian Spicknard two scruples: make it into a Powder to be kept in a glass for use.

Culpeper. They have here only left out the Musk, and Ambergreece, viz Musk one scruple, Ambergreece two scruples for fear the Receipt should be too good. It strengthens the Brain, Heart and Stomach; and all such internal members as help towards concoction. It helps digestion, consumes the watry Excrements of the Bowels, strengthens such as are pined

away by reason of the violence of the Disease, and restores such as are in a Consumption.

*Pulvis ex chelis Cancrorum compositus. 89. Or, Powder of Crabs Claws compound.*

Colledge. Take of Pearls prepared, Crabs eyes, red Coral, white Amber, Harts horn, Oriental Bezoar, of each half an ounce; powder of the black tops of Crab claws, the weight of them all: beat them into Powder which may be made into balls with Jelly, and the skins which our Vipers have cast off, wasily dried and kept for use.

Culpeper. This is that powder they ordinarily call Gascoiers powder, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worst, though the making of making it up, be Antick, and exceeding difficult, if not impossible: but that it may be had to do a man good, when Adders skin cannot be gotten, you may make it up in a Jelly of Harts horn, into which put a little Saffron Four or five or six grains is exceeding good in a Fever to be taken in any Cordial: for it cheers the Heart and vital Spirits exceedingly, and makes them impregnable.

*Species cordiales temperate. 89.*

Colledge. Take of wood of Aloes; Sponium, of each a dram; Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Angelica; Avena and Tormentil, each a dram and an half; Pearls prepared six drams, raw silk toasted; both sorts of Coral; of each two drams; Jacinth, Emerald, Saphire, of each half a dram; Saffron a scruple, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each ten [How big must they be] make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper.

*Culpeper.* Musk and Ambergreece, of each half a dram, is here left out. It was not done for cheapness, for it will still be dear enough. It is a great Cordial, a great strengthener both of the Heart and Brain.

*Diacalaminth simpl. 89.*

*Colledge.* Take of Mountain Calaminth, Peniroyal, Origanum, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Parsly and Hartwort, of each two drams; the seeds of smallage, the tops of Time, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce: make them into powder according to art.

*Culpeper.* It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and grosse flegm, provokes Urine, and the Terms in women. I confess this differs something from *Galen*, but is better at leastwise for our bodies, in my opinion, than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the powder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all powders will keep better in Electuaries than they will in Powders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors from whence they had them; and into such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound and an half of white Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

*Diacalaminth compound. 89.*

*Colledge.* Take of Diacalaminth simple half an ounce, the leaves of Horehound, Marjoram, Balm, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each a dram; Cyperus roots, the seeds of Maddir and Rew, Mace, Cinnamon, of each two scruples. Beat them and mix them diligently into a Powder according to art.

*Culpeper.* This seems to be more appropriated to the feminine gender than the former, viz. to bring down the Terms in Women, to bring away the Birth and After-birth, to purge them after labour: yet it is dangerous for Women with Child.

*Dianisum. 90.*

*Colledge.* Take of Annis-seeds two ounces and an half, Liquoris, Mastich, of each an ounce; the seeds of Caraway, Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drams; the three sorts of Pepper, Cassia lignea, Mountain Calaminth, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams, Cardamoms the greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, of each a dram and an half: make them into powder.

*Culpeper.* Misue appointed this to be made into an Electuary. It is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual Coughs, and other such Diseases coming of Cold. You may safely take a dram of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of clarified Honey.

*Pulvis Radicum Ari compositus. 90.*

Or, Powder of Aron Roots Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of Aron roots two ounces, of common Water-flag and Burnet, of each an ounce; Crabs eyes half an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Salt of Wormwood and Juniper, of each one dram; make them into Powder.

*Culpeper.* And when you have done, tell me what it is good for.

*Diaireos. simple. 90.*

Colledge. Take of *Orris-roots* half an ounce, *Sugar-candy*, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, of each two drams: make them into powder.

*Culpeper*. I do not mean the *Diatragacanthum frigidum*: for that is in powder before. It comforts the Breast, is good in Colds, Coughs and Hoarseness. You may mix it with any any pectoral Syrups which are appropriated to the same Diseases, and so take it with a Liquorice stick.

*Dialacca. 90.*

Colledge. Take of *Gum-lacca* prepared, *Rhubarb*, *Schenanth*, of each three drams; *Indian Spicknard*, *Mastich*, the juice of *Wormwood* and *Agimony* made thick, the seeds of *Smallage*, *Annis*, *Fennel*, *Ammi*, *Savin*, bitter *Almonds*, *Mirr*, *Costus* or *Zedoary*, the roots of *Madder*, *Asarabacca*, *Birthwort* long and round, *Gentian*, *Saffron*, *Cinnamon*, dried *Hysop*, *Cassia lignea*, *Bdellium*, of each a dram and an half; black *Pepper*, *Ginger*, of each a dram: make them into Powder according to art.

*Culpeper*. If the Colledge were made to fast till they could bear this into powder, they would make poor weak Receipts in a little time. According to *Mesue*, you ought to dissolve the *Mirr* and *Bdellium* in Wine, and together with the Simples beaten in fine powder, make it into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obstructions, helps Dropsies, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose. If the Patient be strong, he may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with child forbear it.

*Pulvis cavaiacus Magistralis. 91.*

Colledge. Take of *East Bezoar*, bone of a *Stags heart*, of each a dram and an half; *Magisterium* of white and red Coral, white Amber, *Magisterium* of Pearl, *Harts-horn*, *Ivory*, *Bole-armenic*, *Earth* of Germany, *Samos* and *Lemnos*, *Elks claws*, *Tormentil roots*, of each a dram; wood of *Aloes*, *Citrou-peels*, the roots of *Angelica* and *Zedoary*, of each two scruples, leaves of Gold twenty, *Ambergreece* one scruple, *Musk* six grains: mix them, and make them into Powder.

*Culpeper*. It is too dear for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty Cordial, and great strengthener of the Heart and Vitals in Feavers.

*Diamargaritum frigidum. 91.*

Colledge. Take of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of *Purslain*, white *Poppies*, *Endive*, *Sorrel*, *Citrons*, the tree *Sanders*, wood of *Aloes*, *Ginger*, red *Roses exungulated*, the flowers of *Water-lillies*, *Bugloss*, *Violets*, the berries of *Mirtles*, bone in a *Stags heart*, *Ivory*, *Contrayerva*, *Cinnamon*, of each one dram; both sorts of *Coral*, of each half a dram; *Pearls* three drams; *Campfire* six grains: make them into Powder according to art. Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy-seeds, are not to be added before the powder be required by the Physician for use. Do so by the other powder, in the composition of which these powders are used.

*Culpeper*. Here you may see what a Labyrinth the Colledge have run themselves into through their fantasticalness, viz. because they would seem to be singular in sailing contrary to wiser Physicians, they run upon two dangerous Rocks in this one Receipt, 1. It is a costly Cordial, and



not usually above one dram of it (very seldom half a dram) given at one time, and these seeds excepted against in their caution, and upon grounds just enough, a e not the tenth part of the composition, which (a dram being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains is to be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each seed. 2. If this Rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into powder alone, because they are so moist, & yet it is not mended now. They have left out the Amber-greece six grains, and the Roman Doronicum, instead of which they put in the like quantity of Contra-yerva. As for the virtue of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in Consumptions, to help such as are in Hæstic Feavers, to restore strength lost, to help Coughs, Asthmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs, and restore such as have laboured long under languishing or pining Diseases.

*Diambra. 92.*

Colledge. Take of Cinnamon, Angelica-roots, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga, of each three drams; Indian Spicknard, Cardamons greater and lesser, of each one dram; Ginger a dram and an half, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long Pepper, of each two drams; Amber-greece a dram and an half, Musk half a dram: make them all into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. Mesue appropriates this to the Head, and saith, It heats and strengthens the brain, causeth mirth helps Concoction, cherisheth the animal, vital and natural Spirits. It strengthens the Heart and Stomach, and resists all cold Diseases, and is therefore special good for women & old men. Your best way is to make it

into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified Honey, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning. Here also they have left out the Doronicum, & put in Angelica-roots.

*Diamoschu dulce. 92.*

Colledge. Take of Saffron, Galanga, Zedoary, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drams; Pearl, raw silk toasted, white Amber, red Coral prepared, Gullia moschata, Basil, of each two drams and an half; Ginger, Cubebs, long Pepper, of each a dram and an half; Nutmegs, Indian-leaf or Cinnamon, Cloves, of each one dram; Musk two scruples: make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the Brain that come without a Fever, Melancholy, and its attendants, viz. sadness without a cause, Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head, Falling-sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Heart-qualms, afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of Breathing. The dose of the powder is half a dram or two scruples, or less, according to the age or strength of him or her that take it. Mesue appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, and of the Electuary, two drams is the dose. The time of taking it, is in the morning fasting.

*Diamoschu amarum. 92.*

Colledge. It is prepared by adding to the foregoing wormwood, dried Roses, of each three drams; the best Aloes washed, half an ounce, Cinnamon two drams and an half, Castoreum and Lovage, of each one dram: make them into Powder.

Culpeper.

*Culpeper.* Besides the Vertues of the former, it purgeth the stomach of putrified Humors.

*Species Dianthus. 93.*

*Colledge.* Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce, red Roses, Violets, Liquorice, of each six drams; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, the less, the seeds of Dill and Annis, of each four scruples: make them into Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the heart, and helps the passions thereof; it causeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and strengthens. such as have been weakned by long sickness. It strengthens cold stomachs, and helps Digestion notably. The Dose is half a dram; you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drams of that at a time.

*Diapenidion. 93.*

*Colledge.* Take of Penidies two ounces, Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanch'd, white Poppy-seeds, of each three drams and a scruple; [Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, which three being omitted, it is Diapenidion without species] juice of Liquorice, Gum-Tragacanth and Arabick, white Starch, the four greater cold Seeds husked, of each a dram and an half; Camphire 7 grains: make them into Powder.

*Culpeper.* It helps the vices of the Brest, Coughs, Cold, Hoarseness, and Consumptions of the Lungs, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any Pectoral Syrup, and take it with a Liquorice stick, if you fancy

the Powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a dram of it upon a knifes point at any time when the Cough comes.

*Diarrhodon Abbatis. 93.*

*Colledge.* Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drams and an half; Gum-Tragacanth, Arabick, Ivory, of each two scruples; Asarabacca-roots, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquorice, Saffron, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moschata, Annis and sweet Fennel-seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, Basil seeds, Barberry-seeds, the seeds of Succory, Purslain, the four greater cold seeds cleans'd, white Poppy-seeds, of each a scruple; Pearls, bone of a Stags heart, of each half a scruple; red Roses exungulated, one ounce and three drams, Camphire seven grains, make them into Powder according to art.

*Culpeper.* It cools the violent heat of the Heart and Stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs and Spleen, easeth pains in the Body, and most Infirmities coming to the Body by reason of heat. The Dose of the Powder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose-water you may make it; and can the Colledge justly say 'tis destructive to the Commonwealth?

*Diaspoliticum. 94.*

*Colledge.* Take of Cummin-seeds steeped in sharp Vinegar and dried, long Pepper, Rew leaves dried, of each an ounce; Nitro half an ounce: make them into powder.

*Culpeper.* It is an admirable Remedy for such whose meat is putri-

fied in their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat, either in a spoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Mirtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whose effect is the same,

*Species Diatrageanthi frigidi 94.*

*Colledge.* Take of white Gum-Tragacanth two ounces, Gum-Arabick an ounce and two drams, white starch half an ounce, Liquorice, the seeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drams; the seeds of Citruls, Cucumers and Gourds, of each two drams; Penids 3 ounces, Camphire half a scruple: make of them a powder according to Art. Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; but have a care of what was told you before, of the seeds. (*Quoth the Colledge, Before, when all honesty was not fled to Heaven.*)

*Culpeper.* If you please to put in the cold seeds, (which the reverend Colledge appoints to be left out, till the Powder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the Vertues are. It helps the faults of the Brest and Lungs coming of heat and dryness; It helps Consumptions, Leanness, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurisies; &c. hot and dry Coughs, Roughness of the Tongue and Jaws. But how to make ought of the Receipt as the Colledge have ordered it, belongs to another Oedipus, and not to me. It is your best way to make an Electuary very moist, and take now

and then a little of it with a Liquorice stick.

*Diatrion Piperion. 94.*

*Colledge.* Take of the three sorts of Peppers, of each six drams and fifteen grains; Annis-seeds, Time, Ginger, of each one dram: beat them into gross Powders.

*Culpeper.* It heats the stomach and expels wind. Half a dram in Powder, or two drams in Electuary (for so Galen who was Author of it, appoints it to be made with clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit; if not, half so much is a sufficient Dose to be taken before meat, if to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

*Diatrion Santalon. 44.*

*Colledge.* Take of all the sorts of Sanders, red Roses, of each 3 drams; Rhubarb, Ivory, juice of Liquorice, Purslain-seeds, of each two drams and 15 grains; white Starch, Gum-Arabick, Tragacanth, the seeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive, of each a dram and an half; Camphire a scruple: make them into Powder according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is very profitable against the heat of the Stomach and Liver: besides, it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice and Consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a dram of the Powder, or two drams of the Electuary in the morning fasting; for most of their Powder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were so appointed by those from whence they took them.

*Pulvis Hali. 95.*

*Colledge.* Take of white Poppy seeds ten drams, white Starch, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each three drams; the seeds of Purslain, Marsh-mallows, Mallows, of each five drams, Cucumers, Melones, Gaords, Citruls, Quinces, of each seven drams; Ivory, Liquoris, of each three drams; Peni is the weight of them all: make them into Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfections of the Breast and Lungs, as Consumptions, Pleurifies, &c. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthum frigidum*. They have only taken a little pains to alter the quantities, else 'tis the same with the former.

*Letificans. 95.*

*Colledge.* Take the flowers of Clove Bazil, or the seeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron peels, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, *Styrax Calamitis*, of each two drams and an half; Ivory, Annis-seeds, Time, *Epithimum*, of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, of each half a dram; leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple; make it into Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It causeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at one time, or lesse if you please, in any cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

*Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. 96.*

Or, Bezoardick Powder  
Magisterial.

*Colledge.* Take of Saphire, Ruby, Jacinth, Granates, Emerald, of each a dram; Terra Lemnia, Bole-armenick, red Coral prepared, Pearls prepared, of each two drams; Zedoary, Unicorns horn, East and West Bezoar, Musk, Ambergreece, Camphire, Squinanth, Saffron, of each half a dram; yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes, Benjamin, of each two scruples; Magisterial Phylonium four scruples, bone of a Stags heart, Citron peels, Chermes, of each half a dram; Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each five drops: make of them a most subtil Powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Surely the Colledge laid all their heads together to invent a Cordial that should be so dear no body should buy it, I am afraid to look upon it. 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body, but it will bring the Purse into Consumption.

*Species confectionis Liberantis. 96.*

*Colledge.* Take of Tormentul roots, the seeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citron, of each one dram and an half; all the Sanders, white Dittany, of each a dram; Bole-armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each three drams; Pearls, both sorts of Coral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Serpentry, Avens, Angelica, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a dram; Penids, raw Silk roasted, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, the flowers of

Water Lillies, Buglosse and red Roses, of each one scruple; Camphire seven grains: make them into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* The Serpentry Roots are added, and Musk and Ambergreece, of each three grains; left out because destructive to the Commonwealth. It is exceeding good in pestilential Feavers, and preserves from ill aire, and keepeth the humours in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengtheneth such as are oppressed by heat. To conclude, it is a gallant cool Cordial though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgar mans purse I omit the Dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it; for had they wanted hear s to that study no more than they wanted time and means, it had been far better for this Kingdom than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in Physick himself; Dr. Dauce, if he have a Plush Cloak on, will serve his turn.

*Pulvis Saxonicus. 96.*

*Colledge.* Take of the Roots of both sorts of *Angelica*, Swallow wort, *garden Valerian*, *Polipodium* of the Oak, *Marsh-mallows*, *Nettles*, of each half an ounce; the Bark of German *Meze-reon*, two drams, twenty grains of *Herb true-love*, the leaves of the same, roots and all, thirty six, the roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into Powder.

*Culpeper.* It seems to be as great an expeller of poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the Pestilence, as one shall usually read of. Widdow-wail left out by *Gfner*, *Crato*, and others: and out of

question it makes the Receipt the worse and not the better. Whether they intend the flower of *Herb True-love*, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult, if not impossible to judge: for their word [*cum toto*] comprehends all, both roots, branch, leaf, and flower.

*Pulvis Antilyssus. 97.*

*Colledge.* Take of leaves of *Rew*, *Vervain*, *Sage*, *Plantane*, *Polipodium*, *common wormwood*, *Mints*, *Mugwort*, *Balm*, *Bettyony*, *St. Johns wort*, *Centaury* the less, of each equal parts: let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full Moon in June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to powder till you have occasion to use them.

*Culpeper.* I see now the Colledge is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed them to be dried in the shadow: I would they would learn humility, and mind the common good, and consider what infinite number of poor creatures perish daily (whom Christ hath purchased to himself, and bought with the price of his blood) through their hiding the Rules of Physick from them, who else happily might be preserved, if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; Why did they change the name of this Receipt from a Powder against the bitings of mad Dogs, to *Pulvis Antilyssus*? Was it not because people should not know what it is good for; but if they be bitten, they may be mad and hang themselves for all them;



them; I believe I have hit the nail at head the first blow. A dram of the Powder is sufficient taken every morning.

*Rosita Novella. 97.*

*Colledge.* Take of red *Roses*, *Liquoris*, of each one ounce, one dram two scruples and an half; *Cinnamon* † two drams, two scruples, and two grains, [ † they should have added a quarter of a grain, and half a quarter ] *Cloves*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Ginger*, *Galanga*, *Nutmegs*, *Zedoary*, *Styrax calamitis*, *Cardamoms*, *Parsley seed*, of each one scruple eight grains: beat them into Powder.

*Culpeper.* Excellently penned, even to half a grain. It quenctheth thirst, and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the Heart, Liver and Lungs, (yet is the powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital Spirits, takes away heart-qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have laboured long under Cronical Diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Honey you please to make it into such a body.

*Pulvis Thuraloës. 97.*

*Colledge.* Take of *Frankincense* one dram, *Aloes* half a dram, beat them into Powder.

*Culpeper.* And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg (beat the white of the Egg well first) as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding in on.

*Culpeper.* In my opinion this is a pretty Medicine, and will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed,

and then will come off of it self. I remember when I was a Child, we applied such a Medicine (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincense, and used only Coney's wool and the white of an Egg) to kibed heels, and alwaies with good success. And why could they not here set down the vertues and way to use it, as they did last time.

*Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus.* Or, Powder of *Hermodactiles* compound.

*Colledge.* Take of mens bones burnt, *Scammory*, *Hermodactiles*, *Turbit*, *Senna*, *Sugar*, of each equal parts: beat them into powder.

*Culpeper.* 'Tis a devilish Purge, good for nothing but to destroy men; your souls being led to your graves by their directions, like sheep to the slaughter, and know not whither you are going, nor what hurts you; or if you do, are they questionable by Law? Dear souls, avoid this Medicine, else the Colledge will have mens bones enough to burn.

*Pulvis Sene compositus major. 98.*

Or, Powder of *Senna*, the greater Composition.

*Colledge.* Take of the seed. of *Annis*, *Caraway*, *Fennel*, *Cummin*, *Spicknard*, *Cinnamon*, *Galanga*, of each half an ounce: *Liquoris*, *Gromwel*, of each an ounce: *Senna* the weight of them all: beat it into powder.

*Culpeper.* That this Receipt is gallantly composed none can deny, and is an excellent purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind chollick, or stoppage either of Guts or Kidneys: two drams taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body.

Let

Let weak men and children tak less, keeping within doors and warm. And why must the Colledge spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr. Ralph Holland, with a *deleatur*; why should all be accounted their own?

*Pulvis Sene compositus minor.* 98.

Or, Powder of Senna, the lesser Composition.

*Colledge.* Take of the best Senna two ounces, Cream of Tartar half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each a dram and an half; Sil gem one dram, beat it into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* This powder purgeth melancholy, and cleanseth the head; Montagnanus was the Author of it, only the Colledge something altered the quantities of the Simples: The following powder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fitting for weak bodies and Children; such as are strong may take a dram, or a dram and an half; mixing it with white Wine: let them take it early in the morning after they are up, and not sleep after it for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and six hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the Chamber often and not stir out that day.

*Diascena.* 98.

*Colledge.* Take of Senna, Cream of Tartar, of each two ounces;

Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Ammis of each two drams; Diagridium half an ounce; beat it into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Out of question some body had formerly cursed the Colledge for calling so violent a Purge a HOLY POWDER, and therefore now they changed the name: yet this Use may safely be made of their Doctrine, "Themselves being violent, count the violentest things" the most holy.

*Diaturbith with Rhubarb.* 98.

*Colledge.* Take of the best Turbith, Hermodactils, of each an ounce: Rhubarb ten drams, Diagridium half an ounce, Sanders red and white, Violets, Ginger, of each a dram and an half: Mastick, Annis-seeds, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a dram: make it into Powder.

*Culpeper.* This also purgeth flegm and choler. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a year.

The POWDERS they in their new Model have plaid the men and left out, are these:

*The lesser cordial Powder.* Fernelius.

*Colledge.* Take of Harts horn, Unicorns ledg. T horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine Powder. If you mean to keep it, you may increase the quantity Analogically.

*The greater cordial Powder.* Fernel.

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove gill-flowers, Scabious, the seed of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Bene-

Benedictus, Endive, Rew, of each one dram: of the three sorts of \* Sanders, [\* white, red and yellow] Been, white and red (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avena and Tormentil in their stead) Roman \* Doronicum [\* a kind of wolf-bane] Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of \* Bugloss, [\* viz. Borrage and Bugloss] red Roses, and Water-lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, red Coral, Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, Granate, of each one scruple, raw silk \* torrified [\* dried or roasted by the fire] Bole-armenick, earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram: Camphire, Ambergreece, Musk, of each six grains; beat them into powder according to art, and wih eight times their weight in white Sugar, dissolved in Rose-water, you may make them into Lozenges, if you please.

*Culpeper.* Both this and the former Powder, are appropriated to the Heart (as the titles shew) therefore they do strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing nature. All these are cordial Powders, and seldome above half a dram of them given at a time, I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work, they are too high for a poor mans purse, the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup or Electuary which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

*A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall. The Augustan Physitians*

*Colledge.* Take of Terra sigillata, \* Sanguis Draconis [\* Dragon blood so called, though it be nothing else, but

only the Gum of a Tyce.] Mummy of each two drams; Sperma cœti one dram; Rhubarb half a dram: beat them into Powder according to art.

*Culpeper.* You must beat the rest into powder, and then add the Sperma cœti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma cœti and the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Mortar into powder; as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the Infirmitie specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

*Species Electuarij Dyacimini.*

Nicholaus.

*Colledge.* Take of Cummin-seed infused a natural day in Vinegar, one ounce ana one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams and an half: Galanga, Savory, Calaminth, of each one dram and two scruples: Ginger, black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains, the seeds of Lovage, and \* Ammi [\* Bishop weed] of each one dram and eighteen grains; long Pepper one dram, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in powder for your use.

*Culpeper.* It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind-Cholick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the Guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, and too much if the Patient be feverish,

verish, you may take it in white-Wine. It is in my opinion a fine compound Powder.

*Species Electuarii Diagalange.*

Mesue.

*Colledge.* Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drams; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage, of each two drams; Ginger long and white, Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each 2 dram and an half; Calamint and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one dram; beat them into powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malaga-wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

*Culpeper.* I am afraid twelve times the weight of the Simples is too much by half, if not by three parts. Honest Mesue appoints only a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, lower belchings, and indigestion, gross Humors and cold afflictions of the Stomach and Liver. You may take half a dram of the powder at a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

*Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidis.*

*Colledge.* Take of Pearls prepared three drams: Soodium, Ivory, both sorts of Coral, of each two drams; the Flowers of red Rosis a dram and an half; Jacinth, Sapphire, Emerald, Sardin, Gragate, Sanders white, red and

yellow, the Flowers of Borrage and Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Bazil, both sorts of Beem (for want of them the roots of Avena and Tormentil) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a dram: Leaves of Gold and Silver, of each fifteen: make of them all a powder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

*Species Electuarii Diamargariton Cathidi.* Avicenna.

*Colledge.* Take of Pearls and Pellitory of the Wall, of each one dram; Ginger, Mastich, of each half an ounce, Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage-seeds, both sorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Beem of both sorts, (if they cannot be procured, take the Roots of Avena and Tormentil) black and long Pepper, of each three drams; beat them in powder, and keep them for your use.

*Culpeper.* Avicenna prescribes this as an Electuary, and so are most of all the Colledges Powders prescribed by those from whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in Powders; but people must be fantastical. This (quoth Avicenna) is appropriated to Women, and in them to Diseases incident to their Matrix, but his reasons I know not; It is cordial and heats the stomach.

*Lithontribon.* Nicholaus, according to Fernelius.

*Colledge.* Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram, Costus, Liquorice, Cyperus, Tragacanth, Germander, of each two scruples;

Scruples; the seeds of \* Bishops-weed [ \* *Ammi*.] Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet, Caraway, Carrots, Fennel, Bruscus, Parsly of Macedonia, Burs, \* Sefeli, [ \* *Or Hartwort*.] Asarabacca, of each one dram; Lapis Spongiz, Lyncis, Cancris, Judaici, of each one dram and an half; Goats-blood prepared an ounce and an half, beat them all into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper*. The truth is, the Colledge have altered this Receipt much, and I am perswaded have made it much better. *Neque enim benefacta, malizne detractare meum est*. It heats the stomach, and helps want of digestion coming through cold, it easeth pain in the Belly and Loins, the \* Black passion [ \* A Disease that causeth men to vomit up their Excrements. ] Powerfully breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, it speedily helps the Cholick, Strangury, and Disury. The dose is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in white-Wine, or Decoction of Herbs tending to the same purposes.

*Carduus benedictus* seeds stamped and taken, easeth pains, Pches and Stitches in the sides, as also griping of the Belly and Guts.

*Pleres Arconticon*. Nicholas.

*Colledge*. Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schcenanthus, Cyperus, \* Roses [ \* red roses out of question: yet it seems the Colledge either did not know, or did not care which ] Violets of each one dram, Indian leaf or Mace, Liquoris, Mastick, Styra Calamitis, Marjerom, Costmary or water mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle-berries, and Citron-

peels, of each half a dram and six grains, Pearls, Bven white and red (or if they be wanting, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their steads) red Coral, storified silk, of each eighteen grains, Musk six grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to Art, and with ten times their weight in Sugar dissolved in Balm-water, you may make them in an Electuary.

*Culpeper*. It is exceeding good for sad, melancholy, lumpish, pensive, grieving, vexing, pining, sighing, sobbing, fearful careful spirits, it strengthens weak stomachs exceedingly, and helps such as are prone to faintings and swoonings, it strengthens such as are weakened by violence of sickness, it helps bad memories, quickens all the senses, strengthens the brain and animal spirit, helps the Falling-sickness, and succors such as are troubled with Asthmaes, or other cold affections of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in a morning, or more, as Age and Strength requires.

*A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence*. Montagnan.

*Colledge*. Take of all the † Sanders, [ † White, Red and Yellow. ] the seeds of Bazil, of each an ounce and an half; Bol-Armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gntian, and Tormentil, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Citron and sorrel, of each two drams; Pearls, Saphire, bone of a stags heart, of each one dram: beat them into powder according to Art.

*Culpeper*. The Title tells you the vertue of it: Besides, it chears the vital spirits, and strengthens the Heart.

You



You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

*Diaturbith the greater, without  
Rhubarb*

**Colledge.** Take of the best Turbith an ounce, Diagridium, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams; Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram; beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth flegm; being rightly administred by a skilful hand. I fancy it not.

*A Powder for the Worms.*

**Colledge.** Take of Wormseed, four ounces, Sinna an ounce, Coriander seed prepared, Harts-horn, of each half a dram; Rhubarb half an ounce, dried Rew two drams; beat them into powder.

*Culpeper.* I like this Powder very well, the quantity, (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from ten grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their Palate. It is something purging.

## ELECTUARIES.

*Antidotus Analeptica. 99.*

**Colledge.** Take of red Roses, Liquorice, of each two drams and five grains, Gum-Arabick and Tragacanth, of each two drams and two scruples; Sanders white and red, each four scruples: juice of Li-

quorice, white Starch, the seeds of white Poppies, Purslain, Lettuce and Endive, of each three drams: the four greater cold seeds husked, the seeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, Pine-nuts, stick-Nuts, sweet Almonds, Pulp of Sebestens, of each two drams: Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon, of each one dram: Saffron five grains, Penids, half an ounce: being beaten, make them all into a soft Electuary with three times their weight in Syrup of Violets.

*Culpeper.* It restores Consumptions and Hectick Feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moistures, opens the pores, resists Choler, takes away Coughs, quencherth thirst, and resisteth Feavers. For the quantity to be taken at a time, I hold it needless to trouble the Reader, you may take an ounce in a day, by a dram at a time, if you please: you shall sooner hurt your purse by it than your body.

*Confectio Alkermes.*

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of Apples, Damask-Rose-water, of each a pound and an half: in which infuse for twenty four hours, raw silk four ounces, strain it strongly, and add Syrup of the beries of *Chermes* brought over to us, two pound: Sugar one pound, boyl it to the thickness of Honey; then removing it from the fire whilst it is warm, add Ambergreece cut small half an ounce, which being well mingled, put in these things following in powder. Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, of each six drams: Pearls prepared two drams, Leaf-Gold a dram, Musk a scruple, make it up according to art.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* They have added the double quantity of juice of Chermes whereby the Medicine is made both hotter and stronger, and if they had doubled the quantity of Sugar also, that so it need not have boyled away so much, they had done better: also they have subtracted from the quantity of Musk there being a dram appointed before, but why they have done so, neither I, nor I think themselves know: and as little Reason can be given why they should leave out the *Lapis Lazuli*, unless it be for an Apish opinion they hold, that *Lapis Lazuli* purgeth, whereas indeed, it strengthens the Heart exceedingly against Melancholy vapors. Their former composition contained of it (being first burnt in a Crucible, then often washed in Rose water till it be clean) six drams. Questionless this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart, and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in Consumptions, a resistor of Pestilences and Poyson, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good successe in Feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it proye too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

*Electuarium e Saxaphras. 100.*

*Colledge.* Take of Saxaphras two ounces, common Water three pound, boyl it to the consumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, strain it and with two pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the thicknes of a Syrup: putting in powder of Cinnamon a dram, Nut-

megs half a scruple, Musk three grains, Ambergveese two and thirty grains, ten leaves of Gold, Spirit of Vitriol four drops, and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, helps cold Rheums or Defluctions from the head to the Lungs or Teeth or Eyes: it is excellent in Coughs, and other cold afflictions of the Lungs and Breast: it helps digestion, expels Wind and the Gravel of the Kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms and dries up the moisture of the Womb, which is many times the cause of Barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw, thin humours, you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

*Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. 101. Or.*  
Electuary of Bay-berries.

*Colledge.* Take of the leaves of dried Rew ten drams, the seeds of Ammi, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carraway, Carrots, Parsly, bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, wild Blints, Calamus aromaticus, Bay-berries, Castoreum of each two drams, Saguapenum half an ounce, Opopanax three drams, clarified Honey a pound and an half, the things to be beaten being beaten and the Gums dissolved in wine, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is exceeding good either in the Cholick, or Iliack passion, or any other diseases of the Bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the Bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a Clyster, according as the Disease is.

*Diacapparis. 101.*

**Colledge.** Take of Capers four ounces, Agrimony roots, Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarabacca, Centaury, black Pepper, Smallage, Tim, of each an ounce: Honey three times their weight, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** They say it helps infirmities of the Spleen: and indeed the name seems to promise so much: it may be good for cold bodies, if they have strength of nature in them, methinks 'tis but odly composed: the next looks more lovely in my Eyes, which is, —

*Diacinnamomum. 101.*

**Colledge.** Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams; Cassia lignea, Elicampane roots of each half an ounce: Galanga seven drams, Cloves, long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes, of each three drams: Saffron one dram, the best Sugar five drams, Musk two scruples, adding according to the prescript of the Physician, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boyl it and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain English, *A Composition of Cinnamon*, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body; a dram of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and Diseases of Flegm, or Wind: for it comforts and strengthens Nature, much. If you take it to help digestion,

take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

*Diacorallion. 101.*

**Colledge.** Take of Coral white and red; Bole-armenick, Dragons blood, of each one dram: Pearls half a dram, Wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragacanth, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: Sanders white and red, of each one scruple: with four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It comforts and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in Consumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hectick Feavers: very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes: neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a Consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the Terms and Whites in Women, if administred by one whose wits are not a Wool-gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness; for then may you take so much two or three times a day.

*Diacorum. 101.*

**Colledge.** Take of the Roots of Ciccers, Acorus or Calamus aromaticus, Pine-nuts, of each a pound and an half, let the Ciccers roots, being cleansed, cut, † boyled, [† in water, saith Mesue, though the Colledge list it out. You might boyl them in pisse, and yet not sweave from their receipt] and pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified honey; and boyled (stirring it) to its just thickness, then being removed from the fire, add the Acorus roots beaten, the Pine-nuts cut, and these following in

in powder: Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three drams. Mix them with the Roots and Honey into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Electuary provokes lust, heats the Brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the senses, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the Head, helps the Falling-sickness and Convulsions, Coughs, Catarrhs, and all Diseases proceeding from coldness of the Brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling-sickness.

*Diacrydonium simplr. 102.*

*Colledge.* Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boyled in fair water to a thickness, eight pound, white Sugar six pound. Boyl it to its just thickness.

*Diacrydonium with Species. 102.*

*Colledge.* Take of the Juyce of Quinces, the best Sugar, of each two pound; white Wine Vinegar half a pound, added at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boyled, and the scum taken away, add Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drams and two scruples. Bruise them grossly, and boyl it again to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper.* Is not this then more a Syrup then an Electuary. Surely either the Colledge or I doted; when we set this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our oilies.

*Diacrydonium compound, Magisterial. 102.*

*Colledge.* Take of white Sugar six pound, Spring water four pound, clarify them well with the white of an Egg scumming them, then take of ripe Quinces cleansed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters 8 pound: boyl them in the foregoing Syrup till they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth; vocata Anglice Boulter: boyl them again to a Jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end; remove it from the fire, and whilst it is warm, put in these following Species in gross powder, Ginger an ounce, white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two drams: keep it in divers Boxes.

*Culpeper.* If a man void of partiality, should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added. The Vertues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay Vomiting, Belching, &c. stop fluxes and the Terms in Women. They are all so harmless, you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at any time before meat, to help digestion & Fluxes: after meat to stay Vomiting: in the morning for the rest.

*Confectio de Hyacintho. 103*

*Colledge.* Take of Jacinth, red coral, Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Chermes, the roots of Tormentil & Dittany, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel and Purslain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roses exungulated, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts horn, Ivory prepared, of each four scruples; Sapphire, Emerald, Topaz, Pearls, raw silk, luteo

of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples; Camphire, Musk, Ambergreece, of each five grains; with Syrup of Lemons, make it into a confection according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is a great Cordial, and cool, exceeding good in acute Feavers and Pestilences. It mightily strengtheneth and cherisheth the Heart. Never above halt a dram is given at time, very seldome so much; not because of its offensiveness, but I suppose its chargeableness.

*Antidotum Hemagogum. 103.*

*Colledg.* Take of Lupines husked two drams, black Pepper five scruples and six grains, Liquoris four scruples, long Birthworth, Mugwort, Cassia lignea, Macedonian Parsley seed, Pellitory of Spain, Rew seed, Spicknard, Mirrh, Pennyroyal, of each two scruples fourteen grains; the seeds of Smallage, Savin, of each two scruples and thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, Cretish Carrots, Nigella, Caraway, Anise; Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples; Bay leaves one scruple, one half scruple and three grains; Schænanth one scruple and thirteen grains, Asarabacca, Calamus aromaticus, Amomum, Centaury the less, the seeds of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each one scruple and six grains; Wood of Aloes a scruple and fourteen grains, Cyperus, Elicampane, Ginger, Caper roots, Cummin, Orobis, of each one scruple. All of them being beaten into very fine powder, let them be made into an Electuary according to art, with four times their weight in Sugar. Let it stand one month before you use it.

*Culpeper.* It provokes the Terms; brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travel. It provokes Urin, breaks the Stone in the Bladder, helps the Strangury, Disury, Iskury, &c. helps Indigestion, the Cholick, opens any stoppings in the Body. It heats the stomach, purgeth the Liver and Spleen, consumes Wind, staies Vomiting: but let it not be taken by Women with Child, nor such people as have the Hemorrhoids. *Nicolaus* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine (though the Colledg give it a more general term) and the virtues also are quored from him. The Dose is from one dram to two drams.

*Diasatyrium. 104.*

*Colledg.* Take of Satoryion roots three ounces, Dates, bitter Almonds, Indian Nuts, Pinenuts, Fistick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo Roots preserved, of each one ounce; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, Pepper long and black, of each three drams; Ambergreece one scruple, Musk two scruples, Penids four ounces, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half an ounce; Malaga Wine three ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, Grains of Paradise, of each two drams; Ash-tree Keys, the Belly and Loins of Scinks, Borax, Benjamin, of each three drams; wood of Albes, Cardamoms, of each two drams; the seeds of Nettles and Onions, the roots of Avens, of each a dram and an half, with two pound and an half of Syrup of green Ginger, make them into an Electuary according to Art.



*Electuarium Diaspermaton.* 104.

*Colledg.* Take of the four greater & lesser cold Seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parsly, Winter Cherries, of each two drams; Gromwel, Juyc of Liquoris, of each three drams; with eight times the weight in white Sugar dissolved in Marshmallows water: Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It breaks the stone, and provokes Urin. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much, in water of any Herbs or Roots; &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the Stone; which the last Catalogue in the Book (viz. the Catalogue of Diseases) will furnish you with. I do delight to have men studious.

*Micleta.* 105.

*Colledg.* Take of the Barks of all the Myrobalans torrified, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Water-creffes, Cummin, Anise, Fennel, Ammi, Caraway, of each a dram and an half; bruise the seeds, and sprinkle them with sharp white Wine Vinegar: then beat them into Powder, and add the Myrobalans, and these things that follow, Spodium, Balaustines, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains: mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Mirtles, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It gently easeth the Bowels of the wind Cholick, wringings of the guts, infirmities of the Spleen: it stops Fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the Terms in Women. A dram or two of this taken in the morning

had been a better Remedy than most they gave in the late Epidemical Disease, the bloody Flux.

*Electuarium Pectorale.* 105. Or,

## A Pectoral Electuary.

*Colledg.* Take the Juyc of Liquorice, sweet Almonds, Hazel-nuts of each half an ounce; Pinenuts an ounce, Hyssop, Maidenhair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Brithwort, of each a dram and an half; black Pepper, the seeds of Watercresses, the roots of Elicampane, of each half a dram; Honey fourteen ounces. Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liquoris stick

*Theriaca Diatesaron.* 105.

*Colledg.* Take of Gentian, Bayberries, Mirrh, round Birthwort, of each two ounces; Honey two pound: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* This is a gallant Electuary like the Author, which was *Misus*. It wonderfully helps cold Infirmities of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling-sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the Stomach, as pains there, wind, want of digestion: as also stopping of the Liver, Dropsies. It resists the pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The Dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the patient; as also the strength of the Diseases. You may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

*Discordium. 106.*

Colledg. Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce; Scordium an ounce, Dittany of Creet, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce; Opium one dram and an half, Styra Calamitis four drams and an half, Sorrel seeds one dram and an half, Gentian half an ounce, Bole armenick an ounce and an half, Earth of Lemnos half an ounce, long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drams; clarified Honey two pound and an half, Sugar of Roses one pound, Canary wine ten ounces: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the Nature of Women: for it provokes the Terms, hastens their labor, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better. It stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach; neither is it so hot, but it may safely be given to weak people, and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to yong children to grains at a time: ancient people may take a dram or more. It is given as an excellent Cordial in such Feavers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

*Mithridate. 106.*

Colledg. Take of Mirrh, Saffron, Agarick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankincense, Treacle, Mustard seeds, of each ten drams; the seeds of Hartwort, Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Schenanth, Stæchas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, Castoreum, juyce of Hypocistis, Styra calamitis, Opopanax, Indian leaf, or for want of it Mace, of each one ounce; cassia lignea, Poley mountain,

white Pepper, Scordium, the seeds of carrots of Creet, Carpopalsamum or Carb. bs, Troch. Cytheos, Bdellium, of each seven drams; Celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Paysey seeds, Opium, Cardamoms the lesse, Fenmel seed, Gentian, red Rose leaves, Dittany of Creet, of each five drams; Aniseeds, Asarabacca, Orris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sagapen, of each thre drams; Meum, Acacia, the Bellies of Scinks, the tops of St. John-wort, of each two drams and an half; Mallega wine so much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyces and Gums, clarified Honey the treble weight of all, the Wine excepted: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* I have not time to search whether there be any difference between *Dawocrates* and the Colledg. It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholomew Maranta*. Also divers Authors have spent more time about this, and Venice Treacle (both of them being terrible messes of altogether) in reducing them in Classics, than ever they did in saying their prayers. Also *Andromachus* hath another sort of Mithridate. It may be it is that usually called with us [*Venice Mithridate*] but because the Electuary is very chargeable to be made, and cannot be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least easily to be gotten. I am willing to spare my pains in any further search. It is good against poyson and such as have done themselves wrong, by taking filthy Medicines. It provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, Ulcers in the body, Consumptions, weakness of the limbs, rids the body of cold humors, and diseases coming

of cold it remedies cold infirmities of the Brain, and stopping of the passage of the senses (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c.) by cold, it expels wind, helps the Cholick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, it helps Ulcers in the Bladder, if *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of Urine, it casts out the dead child, and helps such Women as cannot conceive by reason of cold; it is an admirable remedy for Melancholy, and all Diseases of the Body coming through cold, it would fill a whole sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a dram in the morning, and follow business; two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak, for then two drams may be dangerous because of its heat. How to order your self in sweating, you were taught before; if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

*Phylonium Persicum. 107.*

*Colledge.* Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane, of each two drams; Opium, Earth of Lemnos, of each ten drams; Lap. Hematitic prepared, Saffron, of each five drams; Castoreum, Indian, Spicknard, Euphorbium prepared, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls, Amber, Zedoary, Elicampane, Troch. Ramach, of each a dram; Camphire a scruple, with their treble weight in honey of Roses, make it into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.* All the difference is, *Mesue* appoints Honey, whose commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the Body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoids in men,

spitting of blood, bloody Fluxes, and is profitable for such women as are subject to miscarry. See the next Receipt.

Now they have made the quantity the same with *Mesue*, before I think they followed *Wicker*.

*Phylonium Romanum. 107.*

*Colledge.* Take of white Pepper, white Henbane-seeds, of each five drams; Opium two drams & an half, Cassia Lignea a dram and an half, the seeds of Smallage a dram, Parsly of Macedonia, Fennel, Carrots of Creer, of each two scruples and five grains; Saffron a scruple, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary fifteen grains, Cinnamon a dram and an half, Euphorbium prepared, Mirrh, Castoreum, of each a dram, with their treble weight in clarified Honey, make it into an Electuary.

*Culpeper.* It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement and deadly pains in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external; That vehemency of pain will bring a Feaver, and a Feaver death, no man well in his wits will deny: Therefore in such Diseases which have vehemency of pain, as Cholicks, the Stone, Strangury, &c. this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the Cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, untill convenient remedy may be had: as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel. As for other vertues which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall pass them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book as effectual, and less

dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have the vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

*Philonium Magistrale.* 108.

*Colledge.* Take of Opium prepared four ounces, Benjamin, Mirrh, Mummy, of each half an ounce; Spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

*Culpeper.* I hold their Laudanum to be a better Medicine, for this (being exceeding dangerous) for an unskillful man to meddle withal, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have brought them into a Phrenzie, if given by an able hand.

*Electuarium de Ovo.* 108. Or,  
Electuary of Eggs.

*Colledge.* Take a Hens Egg new laid, and the white being taken out by a small hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yelk in; then the hole being stopped, rost it in ashes till the shell begin to look black, take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whole Medicine spoyled, the matter being taken out, dry it so that it may be beaten into powder, and add to it as much powder of white Mustard-seed as it weighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany, and Tormentil, of each two drams; Mirrh, Harts-horn, Petasitis-roots, of each one dram; the Roots of Angelica and Burnet, Juniper-berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce; mix them all together in a mortar, then add Venice-Treacle the weight of them all,

stir them about, with a pestel 3 hours together, putting in so much Syrup of Lemmons as is enough to make it into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* A dram of it given at a time, is as great a help in a Pestilential Feaver as a man shall usually read of in a Galenist. It provokes sweat, and then you shall be taught how to use your self. If years do not permit, give not so much.

*Theriaca Andromachi.* 108. Or,  
Venice Treacle.

*Colledge.* Take of Troches of Squils fourty eight drams; Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, Magma, Hedycroi dried, of each twenty four drams; dried red Roses exungulated, Orris Illirick, juice of Liquorice, the seeds of sweet Navev, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agarick, of each twelve drams; Mirrh, Costus or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schænanth, Pepper white and black, Olibanum, Dittany of Creer, Rhapontick, Stoechas, Horehound, Macedonian Parsly-seed, Calaminth, Cypress, Turpentine, the roots of Cinquefoyl and Ginger, of each six drams; Poley mountain, Chamepitis, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax Calamitis, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lempos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis burnt; or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian-roots, Gum-Arabick, the juice of Hypocistis, Carpobalsomum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Cardamoms, Fennel, Hartwort, Acacia; or instead thereof the Juice of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle, Mustard and Ammi, the tops of St. Johns-wort, Sa-

gaper, of each four drams; Castoreum, the roots of long Birthwort, Bitumen Judaicum, Carrot-seed, Opoponax, Centaury the less, Galbanum, of each two drams; Canary Wine enough to dissolve what is to be dissolved: Honey the treble weight of the dry species: make them into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is confessed many Physicians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomew, Maranta, Galen, M. dici Romani*, and *Medici Bononie-ses, cum multis aliis*; but with little difference. The virtues of it are, It resists poyson, and the bitings of venomous Beasts, inveterate Head-aches, Vertigo, Deafness, the Falling sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies, dulness of sight, want of voice, Asthmæ, old and new Coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the Cholick and Iliack passion, the yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, difficulty of Urine, Ulcers in the Bladders, Feavers, Dropies, Leprosies, it provokes the Terms, brings forth both Birth and after-Birth, helps pains in the Joynts, it helps not only the body, but also the mind, as vain fears, Melancholy, &c. and is a good remedy in pestilential Feavers: Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram, and go about your business, and it will do you good, if you have occasion to go in ill airs, or in pestilential times, if you shall sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your body be not in health, then take one dram, or between one and two, or less than one, according as age and strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating Me-

dicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragon water, or Angelica-water, which in my opinion is the best of the three.

*Theriaca Londinensis. 110. Or,*  
London Treacle.

*Colledge.* Take of Harts-horn two ounces; the Seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Peony, Bazil, of each one ounce; Scordium, Coralliana, of each six drams, the Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Peony, the leaves of Dittany, Bayberries, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; the flowers of Rosemary, Marigolds, Clove-gilliflowers, the tops of St. Johnswort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drams; the Roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils-bit, Carduus, of each two drams; Cloves, Opium, of each a dram; Malago wine as much as is sufficient: with their treble weight in Honey, mix them according to Art.

*Culpeper.* The Receipt is a pretty Cordial, resists the Pestilence, and is a good Antidote in pestilential times, it resists poyson, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a morning, & let him fear no harm.

*Diacrocuma. 110.*

*Colledge.* Take of Saffron, Asarabacca-roots, the seeds of Parsly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage, of each half an ounce; Rhubarb, the roots of Meum, Indian-Spicknard, of each six drams; Cassia Lignea, Costus, Mirrh, Schenanth, Cubebs, Maddar-roots, the



*Juyces of Maudlin & wormwood made thick. Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half; Scordium, Ceterach, Juice of Liquorice, of each two drams and an half; Tragacanth a dram, with eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Endive-water, and clarified: make it into an Electuary according to art.*

*Culpeper.* Mesue appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold Diseases of the stomach, Liver or Spleen, corruption of humors, and putrefaction of meat in the stomach, ill-favoured colour of the body, Dropfies, cold faults in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine. Take a dram in the morning.

## Purging Electuaries.

### Benedicta Laxativa. III.

*Colledge.* **T**ake of choice Turbith ten drams, Diagridium, Bark of Spurge-roots prepared, Hermodactils, red Roses, of each five drams; Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, long Pepper, Amomus; or for want of it, Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Gromwel, Caraway, Sal Gem, Galanga, Mace, of each a dram; with their treble weights of clarified Honey: make them into an Electuary according to art. Also you may keep the species it self in your shops.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth flegm chiefly from the Joynts; also it purgeth the reins and bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of these Purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves and others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered, if taken at all, for I fancy it not at all, but am of opinion it kills more men than it cures.

### Caryocostinum. III.

*Colledge.* Take of Cloves, Costus, or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin, of each two drams; Hermodactils, Diagridium, of each half an ounce; with their double weight of honey clarified in white wine: make them into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.* Authors say it purgeth hot Rheums, and takes away inflammations in wounds, I assure you the Electuary works violently, and may safely be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time, if the Patient be strong. For taken otherwise, it would kill a horse *cum privilegio*.

### Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus. III.

Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

*Colledge.* Take of the Leaves of Violets, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violet flowers, of each a handful; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, for the benefit of which, let the Cassia be extracted, and the Caies washed: then take of this Cassia so drawn (and boyl it to its consistence) a pound, Sugar a pound and an half: boyl them to the form of an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.*

**Culpeper.** It is no more than breaking the canes of the cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness. You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle Bodies, for if your body be hard to work upon, perhaps it will not work at all. It purgeth the Reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by their heat.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale, majus.* 112. Or the greater bitter Electuary.

**Colledge.** Take of the whitest Agarick, Turbith, Species Hiera Simplex, choice Rhubarb, of each one dram; \*choice Aloes unwashed [\*choice foul Aloes.] two drams, Ginger, Christal of Tartar, of each two scruples; Orris Florentine, sweet Fennel-seeds, of each a scruple; Syrup of Roses solutive, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to art.

*Electuarium Amarum minus.* 112.

Or, the lesser bitter Electuary.

**Colledge.** Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the roots of Angelica three drams, of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus, of each two drams; Cinnamon one dram and an half, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, saffron, of each one dram; Aloes six ounces, with syrup of Fumitory, Scabious and Sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

**Culpeper.** Both these purge Choler, the former Flegm, and this Me-

lancholy: the former works strongest, and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are annoyed. You may take halt an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine, if very strong, an ounce, ordering your self as you were taught before, & the Table at the later end will direct you to the place: a reasonable body may take an ounce of the later, the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busie with Purges without advice of a Physician.

*Diacassa with Manna.* 112.

**Colledge.** Take of Damask-Prunes two ounces, Violet flowers a handful and an half, Spring water a pound and an half; boyl it according to art till half be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of Cassia newly drawn, Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces; Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce, Sugar-candy an ounce and an half, Manna two ounces: mix them, and make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gallantly, and without trouble, it purgeth Choler, and may safely be given in Feavers coming of Choler: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body, and keep it in due temper. I wonder what they need put in sugar of violets, and syrup of violets, why would not the double quantity of the syrup have served the turn? I protest they will do any thing, to make their Receipts dear and

and difficult, that so they may grow rich. A most unconscionable thing that men should prefer their own greatness before the lives of poor men and women; the stones in the street would cry out against them shortly, if I should hold my peace.

*Cassia extracta sine foliis Senæ* 113.

Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Sena.

Colledge. Take twelve *Purges*, Violet flowers a handful, French Barley, the seeds of Annis, and bastard Saffron, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams; Maiden-hair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful, Raisins of the Sun stoned half an ounce, sweet Fennel-seed two drams, the seeds of Purslain and Mallows, of each three drams; Licorice half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain them, and dissolve in the Decoction, Pulp of Cassia two pound, of Tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Sugar a pound; boyl it into the form of an Electuary.

*Cassia extracta cum foliis Senæ* 113

Or, Cassia extracted with leaves of Sena.

Colledge. Take of the former Receipt two pound, Sena in powder two ounces, mix them according to art.

Culpper. This is also a fine cool, gentle purge, cleansing the bowels of Choler & Melancholy without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this. They both cleanse and cool the Reins, a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the later in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their bodies be oppressed with Melancholy, let them take half the quan-

tity in four ounces of Decoction of Epithimum.

*Diacarthamum* 113.

Colledge. Take of \* *Diatragacanthum frigidum* (\* ask them whether you must put in the cold seeds or not, now the Colledge doth not bid them.) half an ounce, Pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce, the in-side of the seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce, Ginger two drams, Diagrydium beaten by it self three drams, Turbith six drams, Manna two ounces, Honey of Roses solutive, Sugar-candy, of each one ounce; Hermodactils half an ounce, white Sugar ten ounces and an half, make of them a liquid Electuary according to Art.

Culpper. I wonder what Art it must be wherewith a man should make up an Electuary, and have not wherewithal? I tell you truly, That to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all Hercules his twelve labours, abate me but his fetching Cerberus out of Hell. For my part, I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to *Arnoldus* and the Colledge for a pure piece of nonsense; only let me admire at the pride and headstrongness of the Colledge, that will not mend any Error, though as apparent as the Sun is up, when he is upon the Meridian, but *quos perdere vult Jupiter dementes facit*, those whom Jupiter will destroy, he first makes them mad.

*Diaphanicon* 113.

Colledge. Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel, Penids, of each half a pound; sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and

and an half, to all of them being bruised and permixed, add clarified honey two pound: boyl them a little, and then strew in Ginger, long-Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, Rew-leaves, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drams; Turbith beaten small, four ounces; Diagridium an ounce and an half: make of them an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.* I cannot believe this is so profitable in Feavers taken downwards, as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge: Indeed I believe being mixed in Clysters, it may do good in Cholicks, and Infirmities of the Bowels coming of raw humors, and so you may give half an ounce at a time.

*Diaprunum Lexitivæ 114.*

*Colledge.* Take one hundred Damask Prunes, boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boyled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet-flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a syrup, then add half a pound of the foresaid Pulp, the Pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, of each one ounce; then mix with it these powders following; Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drams; red Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum-Tragacanth, Liquorice, Cinnamon, of each two drams; the four greater cold seeds, of each one dram; make it into an Electuary according to art.

*Culpeper.* It may safely, and is with good success, given in acute, burning, and all other Feavers; for it cools much, and loosens the body gently: it is good in Agues, Hectick Fea-

vers, and Marasmos. You may take an ounce of it at a time, at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

*Diaprunum solutivæ 114.*

*Colledge.* Take of *Diaprunum Lexitivæ* whilst it is warm, four pound; Scammony prepared two ounces and five drams: mix them together, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Dose of Scammony is increased according to the Author in this Medicine, you may use a less weight of Scammony if you please.

*Culpeper.* This they left out now, Although therein the Colledge said true; for the Medicine according to this Receipt is too strong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duoprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge; being fitter to do them mischief (poor souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar Proverb, That no Carrion will kill a Crow. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate Medicines: Let them not object to me, they often have taken it, and felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after: let them remember the old Proverb, The Pitcher never goes so often to the Well, but it comes broke at last.

## Catholicon 114.

Colledge. Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the Leaves of Senna, of each two ounces: Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, of each one ounce; Anniseeds, Penids, Sugar-candy, Liquorice, the seeds of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons, of each two drams; bruise the things to be bruised: take of fresh Polypodium three ounces, sweet Fennel-seeds six drams; boyl them in four pound of water till the third part be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of sugar boyl the Decoction to the thickness of a Syrup, then with the pulps and powders, make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce, or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the patient) in acute, in per-acute diseases, for it gently looseth the belly, and adds strength; it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, Gouts of all sorts, Quoridian, Tertian and Quartan Agues, as also Head-aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night going to bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset-drink, and go about your business. They have altered the quantities of some of the Simples that are harmless, for they do wonders as fast as Bell in the Apocrypha eat Mutton.

## Electuarium de Citro Solutivum. 115.

Or, Electuary of Citrons, solutive.

Colledge. Take of Citron-peels preserved, conserves of the flowers of Violets and Bugloss, Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diagrydium, of each half

an ounce: Turbith five drams, Ginger half a dram, Senna six drams, sweet fennel-seeds one dram, white sugar dissolved in Rose-water, and boyled according to art, ten ounces, make a solid Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Here are some things very cordial, others purge violently, but put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

## Electuarium Eleseph. 115.

Colledge. Take of Diagrydium, Turbith, of each six drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Myrabolans Emblick, Nutmeg, Polypodium, of each two drams and an half: Sugar six ounces, clarified honey ten ounces: make it into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. Mesue appoints only clarified honey, one pound and four ounces to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth Choler and Flegm, and wind from all parts of the body; helps pains of the Joynts and sides, the Cholick, it cleanseth the Reins and Bladder: yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a Mesue; let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwaies remembering that you had better ten times take too little, than once too much, you may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would have my opinion of it, I do not like it.

## Confectio Hamech. 115.

Colledge. Take of the bark of Citrine Myrobala's two ounces, Myrobala's, chebs and barks; Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each one ounce



ounce and an half, Wormwood, Time, of each an ounce: the seeds of Annis, and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses of each three drams let all of them bring bruised be infused one day in six pound of whey, then boyled till half be consumed, Rubbed with your hand and pressed out: to the Decoction add juyce of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes and Raisins of the Sun, of each half a pound; white Sugar, clarified Honey, of each one pound, boyl in to the thicknes of Honey, strewing in towards the end, Agarick Trochiscated, Senna, of each two ounces: Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Epithimum one ounce, Diagrydium six drams, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger ten drams, the seeds of Fumitory and Annis, Spicknard, of each one dram: make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a purge for Melancholy and salt flegm, and Diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin; it purgeth adust humors and is good against Madnes, Melancholy, Forgetfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in Melancholy Diseases, which commonly have astringency a constant companion with them.

**Electuarium Lenitivum. 116. Or,**  
Lenitive Electuary.

**Colledg.** Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna, of each two ounces; Mercury one handfull and an half, Jujubes, Sibsters, of each twenty; Maiden-hair, Violets, French Barly, of each one handfull; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds of

each six drams; Liquorice half an ounce: boyl them in ten pound of water till two parts of three be consumed; strain it, and dissolve in the Decoction pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds, and fresh Prunes, sugar of Violets, of each six ounces: the best sugar two pound: at last add powder of Senna Leaves one ounce and an half, Annis seeds in powder two drams, to each pound of Electuary, and so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It gently opens and molifies the bowels, bringeth forth Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy, and that without trouble; It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Pleurises, and for wounded people: A man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning. And in truth they have done well here to add the Annis seeds to correct the Senna; Oh that they would but do so always.

**Electuarium Pasilutatum. 117.**

**Colledg.** Take of fresh Polypodium roots, three ounces; fresh Marsh Malloiw roots, Senna, of each two ounces, Annis seeds two drams, steep them all in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of Spring water, boyl them according to Art: strain it, and with pulp of Raisins of the Sun, half a pound, white sugar, Manna, of each four ounces: boyl it to the thicknes of a Cydoniate, and renew it four times a year.

**Culpeper.** The Colledg are so Mysterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only uncertainties. You had best first boyl the Roots in three pints of water to a quart, then

put in the Senna, and seeds, boyl it to pint a and an half, then strain it, and add the rest, the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its Dross. It gently purgeth both Choler and Melancholy, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidnies. I leave out the dose till the Colledg do make the Receipt plainer.

*Electuarius succo Rosarum.* 117. Or, Electuary of the juyce of Roses.

*Colledg.* Take of Sugar, the Juyce of red Roses clarified; of each a pound and four ounces; the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams: Spodium three drams, Diacydonium twelve drams, Camphire a scruple, let the Juyce be boyled with Sugar to its just thickness, then add the rest in powder and so make it into an Electuary according to Art

*Culpeper.* It purgeth Choler, and is good in Tertian Agues, and Dis-eases of the Joynts, it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief, let the Gentry study Physick, then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes block-headed Physicians.

*Hiera Picra Simple.* 117.

*Colledg* Take of Cinnamon, Xyl-obalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the roots of Asarabacca, Spicknard, Maltich, Saffron, of each six drams; Aloes not washed twelve ounces & an half, clarified Honey four pound & three oun-

ces: mix them into an Electuary according to Art, Also you may keep the species by it self in your shops.

*Culpeper.* It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the Tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the Belly, and helps such Women as are not sufficiently purged after their travel: being thus made up into an Electuary, it will be so bitter, a Dog would not take it, and the species kept by it self is not so sweet: your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much and have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broth or posset drink, you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon; and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Country men.

*Hiera with Agarick.* 117.

*Colledg.* Take of species Hiera, simple without Aloes, Agarick Trochiscated of each half an ounce: Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified honey six ounces, mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Look but the vertues of Agarick & add them to the vertues of the

the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

*Hiera Logadii.* 117.

*Colledg.* Take of Coloquintida. Polipodium, of each two drams; Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of Spurge of each one dram and a half, & six grains, Wormwood, Mirrh, of each one dram and twelve grains, Centaury the less, Agarick, Gum Ammoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Squills prepared, Diagrydium of each one dram, Aloes, Time, Germander, Cassia Lignea, Bdellium, Horehound, of each one scruple & fourteen grains, Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castoreum, long Brithwort, the three sorts of Pepper, Sagapen, Saffron, Parsly, of each two drams, Hellebore black & white, of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half: Mix them, and make of them an Electuary according to Art; Let the species be kept in your shop.

*Culpeper* it takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholy, Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions, Megrim, Leprosie, and many other infirmities; for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly, unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters. It may well take away Diseases by the Roots, if it take away life and all.

*Hiera Diacolocynthidos.* 118

*Colledg.* Take of Colocynthis, Agarick, Germander, white Horehound, Stœchas; of each ten drams; Opopanax, Sagapen, Parsly seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drams: Spicknard, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Indian Leaf or Mace, Saffron, of each four drams: bruise the Gums in a Mortar sift the rest, and with three pound of clarified ho-

ney, three ounces and five drams, make it an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It helps the Falling-sickness, Madness, and the pain in the Head called *Kephalalgia*, pains in the Breast and Stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the Loyns or Back-bone, hardness of Womens Breasts, Putrifactions of meat in the Stomach and sour belching. It is but used seldom, and therefore hard to be gotten.

*Triphera the greater.* 119.

*Colledg.* Take of Myrobalans Chebs, Bellericks, Inds and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each five drams: Water cress seeds, Asarabacca roots, Persian Organum, or else Dittany of Crete, black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, Squinanth, Ciperus roots, of each half an ounce, filings of steel prepared with Vinegar twenty drams, let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh Butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with oyl of sweet Almonds, then add Musk one dram, and with their treble weight in Honey, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It helps the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, and the Hemorrhoids in Men, it helps the weakness of the stomach, and restores colour lost; it free the body from crude humors, and strengthens the Bladder, helps Melancholy, and rectifies the distempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two, if your body be any thing strong, and by that you have read this, you cannot chuse but see a reason why they

set

set a binding Eleſtuary amongſt the Purges, as alſo why the name is changed from *Triphera the leſs*, to *Triphera the greater*; viz. Becauſe a great piece of ignorance to ſet it here: they are like to give medicines to good purpoſe, when they know the operations no better.

*Triphera ſolutive.* 119.

Colledg. Take of *Diagrydium*, ten drams: the beſt *Turbith*, an ounce and an half: *Cardamoms the leſs*, Cloves, *Cinnamon*, † *Hony* [† alius *Mocx*,] of each three drams: *Yellow Sanders*, *Liquoris*, ſweet *Fennel ſeeds*, of each half an ounce: *Acorus*, *Schoenanth*, of each a dram: red *Roscs*, *Citron peels preſerved*, of each three drams, *Violets two drams*, *Penids four ounces*: white ſugar half a pound: *Honey clarified in juyce of Apples one pound* to make an Eleſtuary according to Art.

*Culpeper*. The *Diagrydium* and *Turbith*, are a couple of untoward Purges the reſt are all Cordials; but what to make of them altogether I know not, and as little reaſon do I know why they ſhould put in *Honey* twice, unleſs they miſtook *Honey* for *Macc*: they have a bleſſed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to miſtake, but for no body elſe.

**ELECTUARIES** left out in their new Maſter-piece.

*Athanatia Methridatis.* Galen.

Colledg. Take of *Cinnamon*, *Caffia*, *Schoenanth*, of each an ounce and an half: *Saffron*, *Myrrh*, of each an ounce: *Coſtus*, d *Spignel* [d *Meum*] e *Acorus*, [e *Water-flag perhaps they mean. See the Roots in the Catalogue of Simples*] *Agarick*, *Scordium*, *Carrots*, *Paſſy*, of each half an ounce; white

*Pepper* eleven grains, *Honey* ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Eleſtuary according to Art.

*Culpeper*. It prevails againſt poiſon and the bitings of *Venomous Beaſts*, and helps thoſe whoſe meat putrifies in their ſtomach; ſtayes vomiting of blood, helps old Coughs, & cold diſeaſes in the *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Bladder*, and *Matrix*. The Colledg hath made ſome pretty alteration in the quantities of the ſimples, but not worth the ſpeaking of. The Doſe is half a dram.

*Electuarium* † *ſcoriaſerri*. Rhafiſ.

[† *ſcoriaſerri* is properly thoſe flakes that Smiths beat off from Iron when it is red-hot.]

Colledg. Take of the flakes of Iron inſuſed in *Vinegar* ſeven daies and dried, three drams: *Indiaꝝ Spicknard*, *Schoenanth*, *Cyperus*, *Ginger*, *Pepper*, *Bishopsweed*, *Frankincenſe*, of each half an ounce; *Myrobalans*, *Indian*, *Bellericks* and *Emblicks*, *Honey* boyled with the decoction of *Emblicks* ſixteen ounces: mix them together, and make of them an Eleſtuary.

*Culpeper*. I wonder how the quantities of *Myrobalans* eſcaped the great care, labor, pains, and the induſtry of the honourable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vaporing Printer. *Rhafiſ* an Arabian Phyſician, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the Medicine heats the *Spleen*, gently purgeth melancholy, caſeth pains in the *Stomach* and *Spleen* and ſtrengthens digeſtion. People that are ſtrong may take half an ounce in the morning faſting, and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains and hardneſs of the *Spleen*.



*Confectio Humain. Mesue.*

**Colledge.** Take of Eye-bright two ounces, Fennel seeds five drams, cloves, cinnamon, cubbs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram: beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey one pound, in which boyl juyce of Fennel one ounce, juyce of Celandine and Rew, of each hal, an ounce: and with th powders make it up into an Electuary.

**Culpeper.** It is chiefly appropriated to the Brain and Heart, quickens the Sences, especially the sight, and resisteth the pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot, a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

*Diareos Solomonis. Nich.*

**Colledge.** Take of Orris Roots one ounce, Pennyroyal; Hyssop, Liquori., of each six drams; Tragacanth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pinenuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drams; fat figs, the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, and Dates of each three drams and an half; Syrax calamitis two drams and an half, Sugar dissolved in Hyssop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a liquoris stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

*Disatyron. Nich.*

**Colledge.** Take of the Roots of \* Satyrion [\*look the Roots in the Simples and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of.] fresh and

sound garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pinenuts, Indian nuts, or if Indian nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pinenuts, Fistich nuts of each one † ounce and an half [† the Author appoints seven drams.] Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Annis, Rocket, \* Ash Keys [\* viz. the seeds within them] of each five drams, Cinnamon, the tails and loins of Scincus, the seeds of † Bulbus [† I know not what English Name to give it.] Nettles, of each two drams and an half, Musk seven grains, of the best Sugar dissolved in Mallago Wine, three pounds, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

**Culpeper.** Either the Colledge or the Printer left out Cicer roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt: They also added the loyns of Scincus, and the nettle seeds, and in so doing, they did well. It helps weaknesse of the Reins and Bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of Venus. You may take two drams or more at a time.

*Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.*

**Colledge.** Take of Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus, or Calamus aromaticus, Cyperrus, Cinquefoyl, Tormentil, round birthwort, male Peony, Elicampane, Costus, Illirick, Orris, white Chamelion or Avens, of each three drams, the roots of Galanga, Masterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, Filipendula or Dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger of each two drams; Rosemary, Gentian, Devils bit, of each two



drams and an half : the seeds of Citrons and Agnus Castus, the berries of Chermes, the seeds of Ashtree, Sorrel, wild Parsnips, Navev, Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, \*Hedg mustard, [\**Lio*] treacle mustard, Fennel, Bishopsweed of each two drams, the berries of Bay, Juniper, and Ivy, \*Sarsaparilla, [\**I think they mean that by simplex aspera.*] (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs) Cubebs, of each one dram and an half; the leaves of Scordium, Germander, Chamepitys, Centaury the less, Stæchas, Celtrick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Betony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Balm, of each one dram and an half; Dittany of Creet three drams, Marjoram, St. Johnswort, Schœnanth, Horehound, Goats rue, Savin, Burnet, of each two drams; Figs, Walnuts, Fiftich Nuts, of each three ounces; Emblick Mirobalans half an ounce; the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, Roies, Lavender, Sage, Rosemary, of each four scruples, Saffron three drams, Cassia lignea ten drams, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams and an half; black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half; Hartshorn half an ounce: Unicorns horn, or in its stead, Bezoar stone one dram, Bone in a Stags Heart, Ivory, Stagspizzle, Castoreum, of each four scruples; Earth of *Lemnos* three drams Opium one dram and an half, Orient pearls, Emerauld, Jacinth, red Coral, of each one dram and an half; Camphire two drams, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Frankincense, \*Styrax, Turvoentire, Sagapenum, \*Popanax, Laferpitium or Mirrh, of each two drams and an half; Musk,

Ambergreece, of each one dram; Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, \* Species Cordiales temperatz, Diamargariton, Diamoschu, Diambra, Electuarii de Genimis, [\**See the way to make these in their proper places*] Troches of Camphire, of Squils, of each two drams and an half; Treches of Vipers two ounces, the Juyce of Sorrel, Sowthistles, Scordium, \* Vipers Bugloss [\**Echium*] Borrage, Balm, of each half a pound; Hypocistis two drams, of the best Treacle and Mithridate, of each six ounces; old Wine three pound, of the best Sugar, choyce † Honey [† *a wise man will take Honey*] eight pound six ounces. These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

*Culpeper.* The Title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses: I want time to examin what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none; for particular vertues (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to the Bezoar water. The dose of this is from a scruple to four scruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus: Take it in bed, and cover your self warm; in your sweating, drink Posset drink as hot as you can; if it be for a Fever, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in posset-drink; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it; then the Chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your Cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot napkin, which will be a means

to repell the vapours back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Feavers and Pestilences, in which this Electuary is very good. I am very loath to leave out this Medicine, which if it were stretched out, and cut in thongs, would reach round the world.

*Requies. Nicholaus.*

*Colledge.* Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, blew Violets, of each three drams; Opium of *Tobes* dissolved in wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettuce, \* *Psyllium* [I take it to be *Fleawort*, not *Fleabane*; the seeds look just like *Fleas*.] *Spodium*, Gum *Tragacanth*, of each two scruples and five grains; *Nutmegs*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, of each a dram and an half; *Sanders* yellow, white, and red, of each a dram and an half; *Sugar* three times their weight dissolved in *Rose water*: Mix them together, and make of them an Electuary according to Art.

*Culpeper.* *Requies*, the Title of this Prescript, signifies *Rest*: but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear in stead of *Rest*, it brings you to madness, or at best to folly. Outwardly I confesse being applied to the Temples, as also to the insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Feavers, and provoke to *Rest*, as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

*Electuarium Regine Coloniens.*

*Colledge.* Take of the seeds of *Saxifrage* ana *Gromwell*, juice of *Liquor*, of each half an ounce; the seeds of *Caraway*, *Annis*, *Smallage*, *Fennel*, *Parfly* of *Macedonia*; *Boon*, *Carrots*, *Bruscus*, *Sparagus*, *Lovage*, *Cumin*, *Juniper*, *Rcw*, *Siler* mountain, the seeds of *Acorus*, *Peniroyal*, *Cinquesyl*, *Bayberries*, of each two drams: *Indian Spicknard*, *Schenanth*, *Amber*, *Valerian*, *Hogs Fennel*, *Lapis Lincis*, of each a dram and an half; *Galanga*, *Ginger*, *Twrbith*, of each two drams: *Senna* an ounce, *Goats blood* prepared half an ounce, mix them together: first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in *Sugar* dissolved in white ine.

*Culpeper.* It is an excellent Remedy for the Stone and Wind Cholick, a dram of it taken every morning: I assure such as are troubled with such Diseases, I commend it to them as a Jewel.

PILLS.

*Culpeper.* PILLS in Greek are called *κασάντριά* in Latin *Pilule*, which signifie little balls, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down by reason of the offensiveness of the taste. They were first invented for the purging of the head (however Physicians have since ordered the business) because the matter there offending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have *Scammony* (otherwise called *Diagridium*) in them, or *Colocynthis*,

cynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them; such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagridium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

*Pilule de Agarico.* 121. Or,  
Pills of Agarick.

*Colledge.* Take of Agarick three drams, our own blew Orris roots, Mastich, Horehound, of each one dram, Turbith five drams, Species Hiera picra half an ounce, Colocynthis, Sarcocol, of each two drams; Mirrh one dram, Sopa as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It was invented to cleanse the breast and lungs of slegm, it works pretty titely, therefore requires a good head-piece to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot well do you harm, unless your body be very weak.

*Pilule Aggregativæ.* 121.

*Colledge.* Take of Citron Mirobalans, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juice of Agrimony and Wormwood made thick, of each two drams; Diagridium five drams, Agarick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drams; Turbith, Aloes, of each six drams; Mastich, red Roses, Sal gem, Epithimum, Annis, Ginger, of each a dram: with Syrup of Damask Roses, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth the Head of Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy, and that stoutly. It is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the Stomach

and Liver, yet because it is well corrected; if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

*Pilule Alephanginæ.* 121.

*Colledge.* Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carobalsamum or Juniper berries, Squinanth, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses dried, Wormwood, of each half an ounce; let the tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in Spirit of Wine, the Vessel being close stopp'd, in three pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound, which being dissolved, add Mastich, Mirrh powdered, of each half an ounce: Saffron two drams, Balsom of Peru one dram, the superfluous Liquor being consumed, either over hot ashes, or a bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

*Culpeper.* This Receipt differs much from that which Mesue left to posterity: perhaps the Colledge followed *Renodæus* more closely in it than they did Mesue. But some question, whether *Renodæus* or the Colledge either, can amend the receipts of Mesue? The chief alterations are, Asarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally left out; besides, all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as Mesue prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the Quantities. But I must return to my scope. It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified humours, and sets the senses free when they are thereby

thereby troubled. It cleanseth the Brain offended by ill humors, wind, &c. helps Vertigo and Headaches, and strengthens the Brain exceedingly, helps Concoction, and strengthens the stomach; I have often made Experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my Countrymen for a wholesome cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no waies violent: one dram taken at night going to bed will work gently next day: if the party be weak, you may give less: if strong, more. If you take but half a dram, you may go abroad the next day: but if you take a dram, you may keep the house: there can be no harm in that.

*Pilula de Aloe lota.* 122. Or,

Pills of washed Aloes.

Colledge. Take of Aloes washed with Juice of red Roses an ounce, Agavick three drams, Mastich two drams, Diamoschu dulce half a dram, Syrup of damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. It purgeth both Brain, stomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

*Aloe Rosata.* 122.

Colledge. Take of Aloes in powder four ounces, juice of Damask Roses clarified one pound: mix them and digest them in the sun, or in a Bath, till the superfluous liquor be drawn off, digest it, and evaporate it four times over, and keep \* the Mass. [\* By Mass alwaies understanding the composition brought into such thickness, that you may easily with your fingers make it into Pills.

Culpeper. It is a gallant gentle purger of Choler, frees the Stomach from superfluous humors, opens stoppings, and other infirmities of the body proceeding from Choler and Flegm, as yellow Jaundice, &c. & strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad: for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

*Pilula Aures.* 122.

Colledge. Take of Aloes, Diagyrium of each five drams; red Roses, Smalage seeds, of each two drams and an half; the seeds of Anise and Fennel, of each one dram and an half; Mastich, Saffroo, Troch. Alhandal, of each one dram: with a sufficient quantity of Honey of Roses, make it into a Mass according to art.

Culpeper. They are held to purge the Head, to quicken the Senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the Bowels, but work something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost Dose: keep the fire, take them in the morning, and sleep after them, they will work before noon.

*Pilula cochie the greater.* 122.

Colledge. Take of Species Hiera Picra tea drams, Troch. Alhandal, three drams and an half, Diagyrium two drams and an half, Turbith, Stæchas, of each five drams; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stæchas, make it into a mass according to art.

Culpeper. Gesner and Matth. de Grad. put in only two scruples and a half of Diagyrium, belike because they would not have it work so violently. But Mesue, Rhafis and Nicolaus Myrepsus, prescribed two drams and an half, as here in the Dispensatory: only Mesue appoints it to be made up



with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the Head, but 'tis but a dogged purge at best, and must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and yet with great care.

*Pilula Cochiae, the less.*

*Colledge.* Take of Aloes, Scammony, Colocynthis, of each one ounce; with equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood, and of purging Thorn, make it into a Mass according to art.

*Pilula de Cynoglossa. 123. Or,*

Pills of Hounds-tongue.

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Hounds-tongue dried, with Henbane seed, Opium prepared, of each half an ounce; Mirrh six drams, Olibanum five drams, Saffron, Castoreum, Stryx Calamitis, of each one dram and an half: with Syrup of Stoechas, make it into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* It staves hot Rheums that fall down upon the Lungs, therefore is good in Pusticks: also it smitigates pain. A scruple is enough to take at a time going to bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiats for fear they make you sleep your last.

*Pilula ex Duobus. 123. Or,*

Pills of two Things.

*Colledge.* Take of Colocynthis and Scammony, of each one ounce; Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient to malax them well: then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn, make it into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* Surely the Colledge know not what they do, else they would never invent such pills as this, and put Cochiaz the less without any corrigents at all. In truth 'tis pity

but they should have the just reward of *Petrillus*, viz. be forced to take them themselves, they being not only too strong, but also of a base gnawing Nature, that so they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

*Pilula de Eupatorio. 123. Or,*

Pills of Eupatorium.

*Colledge.* Take of the juyce of Maudlin and Wormwood made thick, Citron Myrobalans, of each three drams; Rhubarb three drams and an half; Mastich one dram, Aloes five drams, Saffron half a dram, Syrup of the Juyce of Endive as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue* with Reason, I find it a gallant gentle purge, & strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakned by diseases of choler. The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice, Obstructions or stoppings of the Liver: half a dram taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon. The truth is, I was before sparing in relating the doses of most purging physicks, because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces least they meet with their matches, and over-matches too.

*Pilula Fœtida. 123. Or,*

Stinking Pills.

*Colledge.* Take of Aloes, Colocynthis, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Sagapen, Mirrh, Rew seeds, Epithimum, of each five drams; Scammony three drams, the Roots of Turbit half an ounce, the roots of Spurge the less prepared, Hermoadastils, of each two drams; Ginger one dram and an half, Spicknard,



*nard, Cinnamon, Saffron, Castoreum, of each one dram; Euphorbium prepared two scruples: dissolve the Gums in juice of Leeks, and with Syrup made with the Juice of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Mass.*

*Culpeper.* They purge grosse and raw Flegm, and Discales thereof arising; Gouts of all sorts, pains in the Back bone and other Joynts. It is good against Leprosies, and other such like Infirmities of the Skin. I fancy not the Receipt much, both because of its violence and apith mixture.

*Pilula de Hermodactylis. 124. Or,*  
Pills of Hermodactyles.

*Colledge.* Take of Sagapen 6 drams, Opopanax three drams: melt them in warm juice of Coleworts so much as is sufficient; then strain it through a convenient Rag, afterwards boil it to a mean thickness, then take of Hermodactyles, Aloes, Citrine Myrobalans, Turbith, Coloquintida, soft Bdellium, of each six drams; Euphorbium prepared, the seeds of Rew and Smallage, Castoreum, Sarcocol, of each three drams; Saffron one dram and an half: with the Syrup of the Juice of Coleworts made with Honey; make it into Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joints. These are more moderate by half than *Pilula fatida*, and appropriated to the same Discales. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree: if not, take lesse, and keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

*Pilula de Hiera cum Agarico. 124. Or,*  
Pills of Hiera with Agarick.

*Colledge.* Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agarick, of each half an ounce; the best Aloes one ounce, Honey of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Very many are the virtues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Universal, and applying it to all parts of the body, and almost all diseases in them; proceeding either of choler, flegm, or melancoly. Nay, they make it to resist poison and Epidemical Diseases, to help the Gout, Dropsies and Falling-sickness; to provoke the Terms, and ease the fits of the Mother; to cure Agues of all sorts: shortness of Breath, and consumption of the Lungs, Vertigo or dizziness in the Head, to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to cure the yellow-Jaundice, and sharpness of Urine: to strengthen the Brain and Memory, and what not? The truth is, it is as harmless a purge as most is in their Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your business the next day: for it will not work too hastily, but very gently; so you may continue taking it a week together: for it will not do wonders in once taking.

*Pilula Imperiales. 124. Or,*  
Imperial Pills.

*Colledge.* Take of Aloes two ounces, Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Agarick, Senna, of each one ounce; Cinnamon three drams, Ginger two drams, Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Mastic, of each one dram: with Syrup of Violets make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It cleanseth the body of mix Humours, and strengthens the Stomach exceedingly; as also the Bowels, Liver and natural Spirits. It is good for cold Natures, and cheers the Spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram taken at night. In the morning drink a draught of warm Pulver drink, and then you may go about your business. Both these, and like pills as these, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together: for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in all such pills as are to be taken at night.

*Pilula de Lapide Lazuli.* 124. Or,  
Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

*Colledge.* Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder, and well washed, five drams, Epithimum, Polyposidium, Agarick, of each an ounce; Scammony, black Hellebore roots, Sil Gem, of each two drams and an half; Cloves, Annis-seeds, of each half an ounce; species Hiera simple fifteen drams; with syrup of the juice of Fumitory, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth Melancholy very violently: we will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for Melancholy, let it suffice that it is not fit for a vulgar use.

*Pilula Macrii.* 125.

*Colledge.* Take of Aloes two ounces, Mastich half an ounce, dried Marjoram two drams, salt of wormwood one dram: make them all, being in powder, into a mass according to art with juice of Colworts and sugar so much as is sufficient.

*Culpeper.* It is a gallant composed pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have not time to search, it strengthens both Stomach and Brain; especially the Nerves and Muscles (what they are, you shall be instructed in a Table by it self at the later end of the book; as also in all other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and easeth them of such humours as afflict them, and hinder the motion of the body: they open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen and take away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to bed, you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or bruise, whereby the use of their Limbs is impaired; and I desire them to take it often, because diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time, it will not hinder their following of their business at all, and therefore is the fittest for poor people.

*Pilula Mastichina.* 125. Or,  
Mastich Pills.

*Colledge.* Take of Mastich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agarick, species Hiera simple, of each one ounce and an half; with syrup of Wormwood make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They purge very gently, but strengthen much, both Head, Brain, Eyes, Belly and Reins. Both Dose and order is the same with the former.

*Pilula Mechoacana.* 125. Or,  
Pills of Mechoacan.

*Colledge.* Take of Mechoacan roots half an ounce, Turbith three drams, the leaves of Spurge steeped in Vinegar and dried, the seeds of Walwort, Agarick trochiscat, of each two drams; Spurge

Spurge roots prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an halt; Mace, Cinnamon, Sal Gem, of each two scruples: beat them into powder, and with white Wine, bring them into a Mass. When it is drie, beat it into powder, and with syrap made with the juice of Orris roots and Sugar, make it the second time into a Mass for Pills.

*Culpeper.* They purge flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram.) or a scruple if your body be weak, keep in the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

*Pilule de Opopanax. 125. Or,*  
Pills of Opopanax.

*Colledge.* Take of Opopanax, Sagapen, Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Hermodactile, Coloquintida, of each five drams; Saffron, Castoreum, Mirrh, Ginger, with Pepper, Cassia Lignea, Citron Myrobalans, of each one dram; Scammony, two drams, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes an ounce and an half, the Gum being dissolved in clarified juice of Colewort, with syrap of the juice of Coleworts, make them into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It helps Trembling, Palles, Gouts of all sorts, cleanseth the Joints, and is helpful for such as are troubled with cold Afflictions of the nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

*Pilule Rudii. 126.*

*Colledge.* Take of Coloquintida six drams, Agarick, Scammony, the roots of black Hellebore, and Turbith, of each half an ounce; Aloes one ounce, Diarrhodon Abbatis half

an ounce, let all of them (the Diarrh. Abbatis excepted) be grossly bruised, and infused eight dayes in the best Spirit of Wine, in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the Liquor may swim at the top the breadth of six fingers, afterwards infuse the Diarrh. abbatis in the same manner four dayes in Aqua Vitæ, then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the Moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a Mass.

*Culpeper.* As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is the most excellent in operation of all the Pills in the Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature; yet though many violent Simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away, and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot lie gnawing in the body so long. It cleanseth both Head and Body of Choler, Flegm, and Melancholy; It must not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body: let the weaker take but a scruple, and the weakest less: Keep your Chamber, they work very speedily, being of a penetrating nature.

*Pilule Rassi. 126.*

*Colledge.* Take of Aloes two ounces, Mirrh one ounce, Saffron half an ounce, with sy up of the juice of Lemmons, make into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative in pestilential times, also they cleanse the body of such humors as are gotten by Surfeits, they strengthen the heart and weak stomachs, and work so easily, that you need not

not fear following your business the next day.

*Pilule sine quibus.* 126. Or,

Pills without which—

Colledge. Take of washed Aloes fourteen drams. Scammony prepared six drams, Agarick, Rhubarb, Senna cleansed, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, red Roses exungulated, Violet flowers; Dodder, Mustich of each one dram: Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram: with syrup of the juice of Fennel, made with Honey, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth flegm, choler, and melancholy from the head, makes the Sight and Hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened Brain. *Pilule sine quibus esse nolo*, is in English, Pills without which I will not be: But unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them, I doubt they were mistaken, it should have been *Pilule sine quibus esse volo*, not *sine quibus esse nolo*.

*Pilule Stomachicae.* 126. Or,

Stomach Pills.

Colledge. Take of Aloes six drams; Mustick, red Roses, of each two drams with syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They cleanse and strengthen the stomach; they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

*Pilule Stomachicae cum Gum-*

*mi.* 127. Or, Stomach

Pills with Gums.

Colledge. Take of the purest Aloes an ounce, Senna cleansed five drams, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Elder-

flower, Vinegar half an ounce; Mastick, Mirrh, Of each a dram and an half; Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram; with syrup of purging Thorn, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whole Stomachs are weakened by Surfeits; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by four of the Clock, and keep the house all day.

*Pilule e Styrae.* 127. Or,

Pills of Styrae.

Colledge. Take of Styrae Calamity, Olibanum, Mirrh, juice of Liquorice, Opium, of each half an ounce: with syrup of white Poppies: make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They help such as are troubled with defluxion of Rheum, Cough, and provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for Coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak; if strong, they may make bold with a little more: I desire the Ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates; I confess it was the urgent importunity of Friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: If people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

*Pilule de Succino.* 127. Or,

Pills of Amber.

Colledge Take of white Amber, Mastick, of each two drams; the best Aloes 5. drams, Agarick a dram and an half; long Birthwort half a dram, with syrup

*syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Maß.*

*Culpeper.* It amends the evil state of a womans body, strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it; it gently purgeth choler and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperiall Pills.

*Pilula ex Tribus. 127. Or, Pills of three things.*

*Colledge.* Take of *Mastich* 2. ounces, *Aloes* four ounces, *Agrick, Hiera simple,* of each an ounce and an half; choice *Rhubarb* two ounces, *Cinnamon* two drams, with *syrup of Succory*, make it into a Maß according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They gently purge choler, and help Discaies thence arising, as Itch Scabs, Wheals, &c. They strengthen the Stomach and Liver, and open Obstructions, as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed, according as your body is in strength, neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

*Pilula Turpeti Aurea. 127.*

*Colledge.* Take of *Turbith* two ounces, *Aloes* an ounce and an half, *Citron Myrobalans* ten drams, red *Roses*, *Mastich*, of each six drams; *Saffron* three drams: Beat them all into powder, and with *syrup of Wormwood* bring them into a Maß.

*Culpeper.* They purge choler and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired, also they strengthen the Stomach and Liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at

night, you may follow your business next day.

*Lawianum. 127.*

*Colledge.* Take of *Tebane Opium* extracted in spirit of wine one ounce, *Saffron* a like extracted a dram and an half, *Castoreum* one dram: Let them be taken in Tincture of half an ounce of species *Diambræ* newly made in spirit of Wine: add to them *Ambergreece*, *Musk*, of each six grains; *Oyl of Nutmegs* ten drops, Evaporate the moisture away in a Bath, and leave the Maß.

*Culpeper.* It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, stop the fumes that trouble the brain in Feavers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Feavers) to provoke sleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till doomsday.

*Nepenthes Opiatum. 128.*

*Colledge.* Take of Tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vinegar, then with spirit of Wine, *Saffron* extracted in spirit of Wine, of each an ounce; Salt of Pearl and Coral, of each an ounce: Tincture of species *Diambræ* seven drams, *Ambergreece* one dram: Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a Bath.

*Culpeper.* The Operation is like the former, only 'tis deerer, and not a whit better: This is for the Gentry that must pay dear for a thing, else 'tis not good.

*Culpeper.*



*Culpeper.* The PILLS left out by the Colledge in their New Piece of Wit, are these :

*Pilule Assaireth. Avicenna.*

**Colledge.** **T**ake of Species Hiera picra Galeni one ounce, *Mastich*, Citron Myrobalans, of each half an ounce, Aloes two ounces, the Syrup of Stæchas as much as is sufficient, make of them a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth choller and Begn, and strengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by Surfers, or ill Diet, to take half a dram or a scruple at night going to bed.

*Pills of Bællium. Mesue.*

**Colledge.** Take of Bællium ten drams, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks and Blacks, of each five drams, flakes of Iron, Leek seeds, of each three drams; \*Choncula Veneris [\* a kind of Sea shell to be had at the Apothecaries.] burnt, Coral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half; Pearls half an ounce, † dissolve [† not infuse, as the Colledge prescribe.] the Bællium in juyce of Leeks, and with so much Syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to art.

*Culpeper.* Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former; this is more tedious: but the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

*Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.*

**Colledge.** Take of choyce Rhubarb three drams, Citron Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half; Juyce of Liqueoris, and juyce of Wormwood, Mastich, of each one dram; the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram: Species Hiera picra simpl. Galeni, ten drams, with juyce of Fennel \* not clarified [\* And why not clarified? Can they give but a piece of a reason for it? I am deceived if Mesue appoint not Fennel water.] and Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth choler, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropsies in the beginning, strengtheneth the Stomach and Lungs. Take them as *Pilule Imperiales*. They are never the worse because the Colledge left them out.

*Pilule Arabice. Nicholaus.*

**Colledge.** Take of the best Aloes four ounces, Briony roots, Myrobalans Citron, Chebs, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Mastich, Diagridium, Asarabacca, Roses, of each an ounce, Castoreum three drams; Saffron one dram, with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It helps such women as are not sufficiently purged in their labor, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the Head, helps Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humors; besides, Authors say it preserves the sight & hearing, and preserves the Mind in Vigor, and causeth joyfulness, driving

ving away Melancholy; 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough to take at a time, or half a dram if the body be strong; take it in the morning about four of the Clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, and say, I warned you of it.

*Pilule Arthritice.* Nicholaus.

Colledge. Take of *Hermoadactiles*, Turbith, *Agarick*, of each half an ounce; *Cassia lignea*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Cloves*, *Xylbalsamum*, or wood of *Aloes*, *Carpopalsamum* or *Cubebs*, *Mace*, *Galanga*, *Ginger*, *Mastich*, *Assafetida*, the seeds of *Annis*, *Fennel*, *Saxifrage*, *Sparagus*, *Brusca*, *Roses*, *Gromwell*, *Sal gem.* of each two drams; *Scammony* one ounce, of the best *Aloes*, the weight of them all: Juice of *Chamepitys* made thick with *Sugar*, so much as is sufficient, or *Syrup* of the juice of the same, so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* As I remember, the Author appoints but a dram of *Scammony*, which is but the eighth part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that *Aloes* retards the violent working of *Scammony*; I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the hands of that Monster called Tradition. If but a dram of *Scammony* be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weak-

ned) take a dram of it at a time, about four in the morning, ordering your self as in the former: but made up as the Colledge prescribes, I durst not take them my self, therefore I will not prescribe them to others. It helps the Gout, and other pains in the joints, comforts and strengthens both brain and stomach, and consumes diseases, whose original comes of flegm.

*Pilule Cochice*, with *Hellebore*.

Colledge. Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the bark of the Roots of black *Hellebore* one ounce; make it into a mass with the *Syrup* of *Stœchas* according to Art.

*Culpeper.* The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies; this is of Melancholy, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholy be the cause.

*Pills of Fumitory.* Avicenna.

Colledge.. Take of *Myrobalans Citrine*, *Chebs*, and *Indian*, *Diagrydium*, of each five drams; *Aloes* seven drams. Let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistned with juice of *Fumitory*, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with *Syrup* of *Fumitory*.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth Melancholy from the Liver and Spleen, sharp, cholerick, and adust humours, salt flegm, and therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, and keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

*Pilule Indæ.* Mesue out of Haly.

Colledge. Take of *Indian Myrobalans*, black *Hellebore*, *Polypodium* of the Oak, of each five drams: *Epichimym*

mum, Stoechas; of each six drams? Agarick, lapis Lazuli often washed, Troches Alhandal, Sal Indi, of each half an ounce; Juice of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard, of each two drams, Cloves one dram, Species Hiera picra simplex Galeni, twelve drams, with Syrup of the juice of Smallage, make it into a Mass according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It wonderfully prevails against afflictions coming of Melancholy, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholy, as sadness, fear, &c. Quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholy infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden: take in the morning, and keep the House.

*Pilule Lucis Majores. Mefue.*

Colledge. Take of Roses, Violets, Wormwood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus aromaticus, Nutmeg, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Caryophellum, or instead thereof Cardamoms, Xylbalsamum, or wood of Aloes, the seeds of Sefeli or Hartwort, Rew, Annis, Fennel and Smallage, Scenanthus, Mastich, Asarabaccaroots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each two drams; Myrabolans, Citrines, Cubebs, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Rh barb, of each half an ounce; Agarick, Senna, of each five drams; Aloes soccatrina, the weight of them all: with Syrup of the Juice of Fennel: make it into a mass according to art.

*Culpeper.* It purgeth mixt humours from the Head, and clear it of

such Excrements as hinder the sight. You may take a dram in the morning, keep your self warm and within doors, you shall find them strengthen the brain and visive vertue: If your body be weak take less.

*Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.*

Colledge. Take of the Bark of the roots of Spurge the lesse, steeped twenty four hours in Vinegar and Juice of Purslain, two drams: Grains of \* Palma Christi [ \* A kind of Spurge, three of the seeds of which some authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge.] torried, by number forty: Citron Mirobalans one dram and an half, Germaner, Chamepitrys, Spicknard, Cinnamon, of each two scruples; being beaten into powder with an an ounce of Gum Tragacanth dissolved in Rose-water, and Syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient, let it be made into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* I could say if I would, and prove it too, that the office of Gum Tragacanth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a Mass, but because the Receipt (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a Horse than a man, I leave it.

*Pills of Euphorbium. Mefue.*

Colledge. Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agarick, Bdelium, Sagapenum, of each two drams; Aloes five drams, with Syrup made of the Juice of Leek: make it into a Mass.

*Culpeper.* The Pills are exceeding good for Dropsies, pains in the Loins and Gouts coming of a moist cause. Take not above half a dram at a time, and keep the House.

*Pilule Scribonii.*

*Colledge.* Take of Sagapenum, and Mirrh, of each two drams; Opium, Cardamoms, Castoreum; of each one dram; white Pepper half a dram, Sapa so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is appropriated to such as have Ptificks, and such as spit blood, but ought to be newly made. A scruple is sufficient taken going to bed. *Galen* was the Author of it.

I have now done with the Pills, only take notice that such as have Diagridum (otherwise called Scammony) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with discretion, and administered with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed, and follow your employments next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfy the desires of the curious, being confident that the Colledge quoted more by half than needed; and Apothecaries must have them all in a readiness because the Colledge appoints them; for if a Master bid his Boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he must do it, because he is commanded; Oh! that they would once be so wise to see their slavery.

## TROCHES.

*Culpeper.* IF any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English, let them give a better; and I shall be thankfull: I know no other English Name but will fall far

below it. They have gotten many Greek names almost as many as a Welshman, *τροχίσκοι, κυκλίσκοι,* and *ἀρτίσκοι*: The Latins, besides the Greek names, *Trochisci*, and *Pastilli*, and *Placentule*. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them, some gild them with leaf Gold, some do neither; They were first invented by the Antients, that powders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer; for the Vertues of powders will soon exhale by intermission of air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such as are pectoral; are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other Compositions.

*Trochisci de Absinthio.* 129. Or,

Troches of Wormwood.

*Colledge.* Take of red Roses, Wormwood leaves, Aniseeds, of each two drams, Juice of Maudlin made thick, the Roots of Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, Smallage seeds, bitter Almonds, Mastich, Mace, of each one dram; Juice of Succory so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* Before they used the term *Absinthium Ponticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman and common Wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin, and they it seems either not knowing what Wormwood *Mesue* the Author of the Receipt intended, or what Pontick worm-

wormwood, which before they practiced of, was now quite left out. They strengthen the stomach exceedingly, open obstructions, or stoppings of the belly and bowels; strengthen digestion, open the passages of the liver, help the yellow jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body. They are somewhat bitter, and seldom taken alone; if your palate affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning; They cleanse the body of choler, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

*Agarick Trochiscatus. 129. Or,*  
*Agarick Trochiscated.*

*Colledge. Take of Agarick sifted and powdered three ounces, steep it in a sufficient quantity of white wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused, and make it into Troches.*

*Culpeper.* See Troches of Agarick. This being indeed but the way to correct Agarick, and make it the fitter for use, and to perform those vertues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simples.

*Trochisci Albi. Rhafis. 129.*

*Or, white Troches.*

*Colledge. Take of Corns washed in Rosewater ten drams, Sarcocol three drams, white Starch two drams, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each one dram, Camphire half a dram, cith r with Rosewater or womens Milk, make it into Troches according to art.*

*Culpeper.* They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections, in ulcers in the yard, and the running of the Reins, &c. It seems now

the Colledge is very unwilling that you should know that they use to contain half a dram of Opium. If there be an inflammation you may use them with Opium, if not, without: and the manner of using them is this, Take a dram of the Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with two ounces of Plantane water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

*Trochisci Alexiterii.*

*Colledge.* Take of Zedoary roots, powder of Crabs claws, of each one dram and an half; the outward Citron peels preserved and dried, Angelica seeds, of each one dram; Bole armenick half a dram, with their treble weight in Sugar, make them in powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Mucillage of Gum Tragacanth, made into Treacle water distilled, make it into paste, of which make Troches.

*Culpeper.* The Greeks call all Medicines, that expel poyson, *Alexiterias* so then *Trochisci Alexiterii*, are nothing else but Troches to expel Poyson. This Receipt is far different from what they prescribed before under that name: It may be I shall find it under another name before I have done with the Troches, they use to do such tricks sometimes; if I do not, you shall have it at later end: mean season, this preserves the body from ill Airs, and Epidemical diseases, as the Pestilence, small Pox, &c. and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little: you may safely keep any Troches in your Pocket, for the dryer you keep them, the better they are.

*Trochisci*



*Trochisci Albandal.* 130.

Colledge. Take of Coloquintida freed from the seeds, and cut small, and rubbed with an ounce of Oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder 10 ounces, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Baccellium, of each six drams. Steep the Gums three or four daies in a sufficient quantity of Rose water till they be melted, then with the afore said pulp, and part of the said Mucilage, let them be dried in the shadow; then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mucilage, make it up again; dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper. They are too violent for a vulgar use.

*Trochisci Aliptæ Moschata.* 130.

Colledge. Take of Labdanum bruised three ounces, Styrax calamitis one ounce and an half, Benjamin one ounce, wood of Aloes two drams; Ambergreece one dram, Camphire half a dram, Musk half a scruple: with a sufficient quantity of Rose water make it into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick, and can hardly fetch their breath; as also for young Children whose Throat is so narrow, that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time, is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans purse. For young Children, give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breast milk.

*Trochisci Alkekengi.* 130. Or;  
Troches of Winter Cherries.

Colledge. Take of winter cherries 3 drams; Gum Arabick; Tragacanth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pineuts,

bitter Almonds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bolo armenick, white Poppy seeds, of each six drams; the seeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drams and an half; the seeds of Smallage and white Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium, of each two drams: with Juyce of fresh Winter cherries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They potently provoke Urin, and break the stone. Mix them with other medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram, if age permit.

*Trochisci Bechicæ Aibi, vel Rotule  
pectorales.* Or, Pectoral  
Rouls.

Colledge. Take of white Sugar one pound, white Sugar candy, Penids, of each four ounces; Orris Florentine one ounce, Liquoris six drams; white Starch one ounce and an half; with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into small Troches. You may add four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Musk to them, if occasion serve.

*Trochisci Bechicæ nigri.* 131:

Colledge. Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar, of each ten drams; Gum Tragacanth, sweet Almonds blanched, of each six drams: with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Quince seeds, made thick with Rosewater, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be used by such as are troubled with Coughs, Cold, Hoarseness, or want of voice. The former is most in use: but in my opinion the last is most effectual. You may take them

then any time when the Cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shall find in Troches more than in any other Physick. You may carry them any where in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the East Indies.

*Trochisci de Barboris.* 131. Or,  
Troches of Barberries.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Barberries and Liquoris made thick, Spodium, Pyslain seeds, of each three drams; red Roses six drams, Indian Spickard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram; Citrul seeds cleas'd three drams and an half, Camphire half a dram: with Manna dissolved in new Juyce of Barberries, make them into Troches according to art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast and Stomach, and stop Loosness, cool the heat of Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are distemper'd with heat to carry about with them when they travel: they may take them at any time. I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did, should I please every body: I had as lieve undertake (with the Sicilian Philosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

*Trochisci de Camphora.* 131. Or,  
Troches of Camphire.

Colledge. Take of Camphire half a dram, Saffron two drams, white Starch three drams, red Roses, Gum Arabic and Tragacanth, Ivory of each half an

ounce; the seeds of Cucumbers haked, of Pyslain, Liquoris, of each an ounce: with Mucilage of the seeds of Fl. awort drawn in Rose water, make them into Troches.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the Stomach and Liver, and extreme thirst coming thereby. Also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Peisicks and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former. They have much altered this: for they must be doing.

*Trochisci de Capparibus.* 132. Or,  
Troches of Capers.

Colledge. Take of the Bark of caper roots, the seeds of Agnus castus, of each six drams; Ammoniacum half an ounce, the seeds of Watercresses and Nigella, the leaves of Calaminth and Rew, the Roots of Acorns and long Birthwort, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drams; Harts-tongue, the Roots of round Cyperus, Maddir, Gum Lac, of each one dram. Being bruised, let them be made into Troches according to art, with Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, and boiled to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. They open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help Diseases thereof coming; as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. Men may take a dram, Children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how Children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

*Trochisci de Cayabe.* 132. Or.  
Troches of Amber.

**Colledge.** Take of Amber an ounce, Harts horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, red Coral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balauſtines, Maſtich, Gum Lacca waſhed, black Poppy ſeeds roaſted of each two drams and two ſcruples; Frankincenſe, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with a ſufficient quantity of Mucilage of the ſeeds of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to Art.

**Culpeper.** They were invented to ſtop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the Terms in women, the Hemorrhoids or Piles: they alſo help Ulcers in the Breſt and Lungs. The Doſe is from ten grains to a ſcruple.

*Trochisci Cyphos for Mithri-*  
*date.* 132.

**Colledge.** Take of pulp of Raiſins of the Sun, Cyperus, Turpentine, of each three ounces; Mirrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half; Cinnamon half an ounce, Calamus Aromaticus nine drams, the Roots of round Cyperus and Indian Spicknard, Caſſia lignea, Juniper berries, Bdellium, Asphaltus or Wood of Aloes two drams and an half, Saffron one dram, the beſt clarified Honey as much as is ſufficient; Canary Wine a little. Let the Mirrh and Bdellium be ground in a mortar with the Wine, the thickneſs of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raiſins, then the powders: at laſt with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

**Culpeper.** It is excellent good againſt inward Ulcers in what part of the body ſoever they be. It is chiefly uſed in Compoſitions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

*Trochisci, de Eupatorio.* 133. Or,  
Troches of Maudlin.

**Colledge.** Take of the Juice of Maudlin made thick, Manna, of each an ounce; red Roſes half an ounce, Spodium three drams and an half, Spicknard three drams, Rhubarb, Aſarabacca roots, Aniſeeds, of each two drams. Let the Nard, Aniſeeds and Roſes be beaten together, the Spodium, Aſarabacca and Rhubarb by themſelves: then mix the Manna and Juice of Maudlin in a mortar, add the powders, and with new Juice make it into Troches.

**Culpeper.** Obſtructions, or ſtoppings, and ſwelling above Nature, both of the Liver and Spleen, are cured by the inward taking of theſe Troches, and Diſeaſes thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginnings of Dropſies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

*Troches of Gallia Moſchata.* 133.

**Colledge.** Take of wood of Aloes five drams, Ambergrece three drams, Muſk one dram, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe water, make it into Troches according to Art.

**Culpeper.** They ſtrengthen the Brain and Heart, and by conſequence both vi al and animal Spirit, and cauſe a ſweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I paſs by the Doſe.

then any time when the Cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shall find in Troches more than in any other Physick. You may carry them any where in your pocket in a paper, without as far

Tro

Co  
berrie;  
diam,  
drums  
Spick;  
Traga  
seeds  
Camp  
dissolv  
make  
art.

Ca  
the f  
Blad  
stop  
vers.  
are  
about  
they  
supp  
then  
when  
writ  
shou  
lieve  
Phil  
as to

T

C  
draw, Saffron two drams, white Starck  
three drams, red Roses, Gum Arabick  
and Tragacanth, Ivory of each half an

ounce; the seeds of Cucumbers haked,  
of Puyllain, Liguoris, of each an ounce;  
with Mucilage of the seeds of Fl. wort  
drawn in Rose water, make them into  
Troches.

IRREGU  
PAGINA

Trochisci

! *Trochisci de Cayabe.* 132. Or.  
Troches of Amber.

Colledge. *Take of Amber an ounce,*  
*Wash with Linctus. Cam. Arabic. Linctus*

*Culpeper.* It is excellent good  
against inward Ulcers in what part of  
the body soever they be. It is chiefly  
used in Compositions, as Treacle and  
Mithridate.

. 133. Or,  
idlin.

the Juice of  
lanna, of each  
half an ounce,  
and an half,  
, Rhubarb,  
seeds, of each  
ard, Aniseeds  
ogether, the  
and Rhubarb  
ix the Mannā  
in a mortar,  
ich new Juice

ons, or stop-  
bove Nature,  
Spleen, are  
aking of these  
s thereof com-  
ack Jaundice,  
ropsies, &c.  
s of Worm-

chata. 133.

wood of Aloes  
ce three drams,  
b Mucilage of  
n Rose water,  
rding to Art.  
rengthen the  
y consequence  
l Spirit, and  
They are of an

Honey, let them all be made into  
Troches.

extream price, therefore I pass by  
the Dose.

*Trochisci*



then any time when the Cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shall find in Troches more than in any other Physick. You may carry them any where in your pocket in a paper, without spoiling, though you travel as far as the *East Indies*.

*Trochisci de Barberis.* 131. Or,  
Troches of Barberries.

Colledge. Take of the *Juyce of Barberries and Liguoris made thick*, Spodium, *Purflain seeds*, of each three drams; *red Roses six drams*, *Indian Spickard*, *Saffron*, *white Starch*, *Gum Tragacanth*, of each a dram; *Citrul seeds cleaved three drams and an half*, *Camphire half a dram*: with *Manna dissolved in new Juyce of Barberries*, make them into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper*. They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, and Bladder, Breast and Stomach, and stop Loosness, cool the heat of Feavers. They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travel: they may take them at any time. I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did, should I please every body: I had as lieve undertake (with the Sicilian Philosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

*Trochisci de Camphora.* 131. Or,  
Troches of Camphire.

Colledge. Take of *Camphire half a dram*, *Saffron two drams*, *white Starch three drams*, *red Roses*, *Gum Arabick* and *Tragacanth*, *Ivory of each half an*

*ounce*; the seeds of *Cucumbers haked*, of *Purflain*, *Liguoris*, of each an ounce: with *Mucilage of the seeds of Fl. wort drawn in Rose water*, make them into Troches.

*Culpeper*. It is exceeding good in burning Feavers, heat of Blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the Stomach and Liver, and extreme thirst coming thereby. Also it is good against the yellow Jaundice, Peisicks and Hectick Feavers. You may use these as the former. They have much altered this: for they must be doing.

*Trochisci de Capparibus.* 132. Or,  
Troches of Capers.

Colledge. Take of the *Bark of caper roots*, the seeds of *Agnus castus*, of each six drams; *Ammoniacum half an ounce*, the seeds of *Watercresses* and *Nigella*, the leaves of *Calaminth* and *Rew*, the Roots of *Acorns* and long *Birchwort*, the *Juyce of Maudlin made thick*, *bitter Almonds*, of each two drams; *Flarts-tongue*, the Roots of *round Cyperus*, *Madair*, *Gum Lac*, of each one dram. Being bruised, let them be made into Troches according to art, with *Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar*, and boiled to the thicknes of Honey.

*Culpeper*. They open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help Disteaes thereof coming; as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. Men may take a dram, Children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how Children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

*Trochisci de Cayabe. 132. Or.*  
Troches of Amber.

*Colledge.* Take of Amber an ounce, Harts horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, red Coral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balaustines, Mastich, Gum Lacca washed, black Poppy seeds roasted of each two drams and two scruples; Frankincense, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams: with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They were invented to stop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the Terms in women, the Hemorrhoids or Piles: they also help Ulcers in the Breast and Lungs. The Dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Trochisci Cyphos for Mithridate. 132.*

*Colledge.* Take of pulp of Raisins of the Sun, Cyperus, Turpentine, of each three ounces; Mirrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half; Cinnamon half an ounce, Calamus Aromaticus nine drams, the Roots of round Cyperus and Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Juniper berries, Bdelium, Asphaltus or Wood of Aloes two drams and an half, Saffron one dram, the best clarified Honey as much as is sufficient; Canary Wine a little. Let the Mirrh and Bdelium be ground in a mortar with the Wine, the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisins, then the powders: at last with the Honey, let them all be made into Troches.

*Culpeper.* It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Mithridate.

*Trochisci, de Eupatorio. 133. Or.*  
Troches of Maudlin.

*Colledge.* Take of the Juice of Maudlin made thick, Manna, of each an ounce; red Roses half an ounce, Spodium three drams and an half, Spicknard three drams, Rhubarb, Asarabacca roots, Aniseeds, of each two drams. Let the Nard, Aniseeds and Roses be beaten together, the Spodium, Asarabacca and Rhubarb by themselves: then mix the Manna and Juice of Maudlin in a mortar, add the powders, and with new Juice make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.* Obstructions, or stoppings, and swelling above Nature, both of the Liver and Spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and Diseases thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginnings of Dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

*Troches of Gallia Moschata. 133.*

*Colledge.* Take of wood of Aloes five drams, Ambergrece three drams, Musk one dram, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They strengthen the Brain and Heart, and by consequence both vi al and animal Spirit, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

*Trochisci Gordonii. 133.*

*Colledge.* Take of the four greater cold Seeds husked, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Fiftick nuts, Pinenuts, Sugar candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barley, Mucilage of Fleawort seeds, Sweet Almonds blanch'd, of each two drams; Bole armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium, red Roses, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: with a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the Bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, and ease Feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, slippery, healing Nature. You may mix half a dram of them with Syrup of Marsh mallows, or any other Syrup or Water appropriated to these uses. They ease the pains of the Stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each two drams; and altered some of the quantities of the rest. If you ask them a Reason, they can scarce give you one.

*Trochisci Hedichrei. Galen, for Treacle. 134.*

*Colledge.* Take of Aspalatus or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Mastick, the roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams; Rhapsontick, Castus, Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinanth, Opobalsamum or Oil of Nutmegs by expression, of each three drams; Cassia Ligneæ, Indian leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Mirrh, Saffron, of each six drams; Amomus, or Cardamoms the less an ounce and

an half, Mastick a dram, Canary Wine as much as is sufficient. Let the Mirrh be dissolved in Wine, then add the Mastick and Saffron well beaten, then the Opobalsamum; then the rest in powder, and with Wine, make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

*Culpeper.* They are very seldome or never used but in other Compositions: yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, help digestion, strengthen the Heart and Brain.

*Trochisci Hysterici. 134.*

*Colledge.* Take of Asafoetida, Galbanum, of each two drams and an half; Mirrh two drams, Castoreum a dram an half, the Roots of Asarabacca and long Birthwort, the leaves of Savin, Fetherfew, Nep, of each one dram; Dittany half a dram: with either the Juice or Decoction of Rew, make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* These are applied to the feminine Gender, help fits of the Mother, expell both Birth and After-birth, cleanse Women after Labor, and expel the Reliques of a careles Midwife. Search what other Compositions are appropriated to the same purpose. You may find them in the Table at the later end of the Book, and then you may add half a dram of this to them.

*Trochisci de Ligno Aloes. 134. Or, Troches of Wood of Aloes.*

*Colledge.* Take of wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each two drams; Mastick, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Parsseepseed, Cardamoms the greater and lesser, Cubibi, Gallia muscata, Citron peel, Mace, of each one dram and an half; Ambergreese, Musk, of each half a scruple: with Honey of Raisins, make it into Troches. *Cul-*

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the heart, stomach, and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and stinking breath, and resisteth the Dropic. The Rich may take half a dram in the morning.

*Trochisci è Mirrha.* 135. Or,

Troches of Mirrh.

*Colledge.* Take of Mirrh 3. drams, the meal of Lupines five drams, Madder roots, the leaves of Rew, Wild Mints, Dittany of Creet, Cummin seeds, Asafetida, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each two drams: dissolve the Gums in Wine, wherein Mugwort hath been boiled, or else \* Juniper berries, [\* any tooth, good Barbary] then add the rest, and with Juice of Mugwort, make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They provoke the Terms in women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a spoonfull or two of Syrup of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, which the Table at the later end will direct you.

*Sief de Plumbo.* 135. Or,  
Sief of Lead.

*Colledge.* Take of Lead burnt and washed, Brass burnt, Antimony, Turty washed, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each an ounce; Opium half a dram: with Rose water, make them being beaten and sifted into Troches.

*Culpeper.* It fills up and cures Ulcers in the Eyes, if you put it into them (say Authors) but in my opinion 'tis but a scurvy Medicine.

*Trochisci Polydæ Androm.* 135.

*Colledge.* Take of Pomgranate flowers twelve drams, Roch Allum three drams, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Calacanthum, two drams, Bulls gall six drams, Aloes an ounce; with austere wine, or juice of Nightshade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They are very good, they say, being outwardly applyed, both in green Wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them nor.

*Trochisci de Rhubarbaro.* 131.

Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

*Colledge.* Take of choice Rhubarb ten drams, juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; red Roses three drams, the Roots of Asarabacca, Madder, Indian Spicknard, the leaves of Wormwood, the seeds of Annis and Smallage, of each one dram; with Wine in which Wormwood hath been boiled, make them into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They gently cleanse the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of Choler and stoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into Powder, and mix them with white Wine.

*Trochisci de Santalis.* 136. Or,  
Troches of Sanders.

*Colledge.* Take of the three Sanders, of each an ounce; the seeds of Cucumers, Guords, Citruls, Purslain, Spodium, of each half an ounce; red Roses seven drams; juice of Barberries six drams, Bole-

armenick an ounce and an half, Camphire one dram: with Purslain water, make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.* The vertues are the same with Troches of Spodium; both of them harmless.

*Troches de Scilla ad Theriacum.* 136.

Or, Troches of Squills for Treacle.

*Colledge.* Take a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the small Roots stick, wrap it up in paste, and bake it in an Oven, till the paste be dry, and the Squill be tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or a bodkin; then take it out and bruse it in a mortar, adding to every pound of the Squill eight ounces of white Orobis, or red Citers in powder; then make into Troches, of the weight of two drams a piece (your hands being anointed with Oil of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening towards the \* South, [ \* Ask the Colledge whether the South part of the World be toward the shadow, or the North? In truth either the World is turned upside down, or they or I are beside the Cushion] in the shadow, often turning them till they be well dry, then keep them in a pewter or glass Vessel.

*Troches of Spodium.* 136.

*Colledge.* Take of red Roses twelve drams, Spodium ten drams, Sorrel seed six drams, the seeds of Purslain and Coriander steeped in Vinegar and dried, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half; \* white Starch roasted [ † Maid wind up the Jack ] Balauftines, Barberries, of each two drams; Gum Arabick

rosted one dram and an half, with Juice of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.* They are of a fine-cooling binding Nature, excellent in Feavers coming of Choler, especially if they be accompanied with a looseness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

*Trochisci de Terra Lemnia.* 137. Or, Troches of Earth of Lemnos.

*Colledge.* Take of Earth of Lemnos, Bole-armenick, Acacia, Hypocistis, Gum Arabick rosted, Dragons blood, white Starch, red Roses, Rose seeds, Lap. Hematit, red Coral, Amber, Balauftines, Spodium, Purslain seeds a little rosted, Olibanum, Harts-horn burnt, Cypress Nuts, Saffron, of each two drams; black Poppy seeds, Tragacanth, Pearls, of each one dram and an half; Opium prepared one dram: with Juice of Plantane, make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.* Indeed in external applications, if an Inflammation, or Feaver be, I think it better with Opium, than without, else better without than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and for it 'tis excellent: Well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red wine every morning for spitting of blood; use it in like manner in Plantane water for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder; for bleeding at the Nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your fore-head with it mixed with Oil: for the immoderate flowing of the Terms, inject it up the Womb with a sy-



ringe, but first mix it with Plantane water; for the Hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

*Sief de Thure. Or, Sief of Frankincense.*

*Colledge. Take of Frankincense, Lap. Calaminaris, Pompholix, of each ten drams, Cyrus forty drams, Gum Arabick, Opium of each six drams; with fair water make it into Balls, dry them and keep them for use.*

*Culpeper. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rheums there.*

*Trochisci à Violis solutivi. 137. Or, Troches of Violets solutive.*

*Colledge. Take of Violet flowers meanly dry six drams. Turbith one ounce and an half, Juice of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; with Syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.*

*Culpeper. They are not worth talking of, much less worth the cost and labour of making.*

*Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam.*

*Or, Troches of Vipers for Treacle.*

*Colledge. Take of the flesh of Vipers, the Skin, Entrails, Head, Fat, and Tail being taken away, boyled in Water with Dil, and a little Salt eight ounces, white bread twice baked, grated and sifted two ounces, make it into Troches, your hands being anointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are*

well dried, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year, yet it is far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

*Culpeper. They expel poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetic Vertue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.*

*Trochisci de Agno Casto. 138. Or, Troches of Agnus Castus.*

*Colledge. Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettuce, red Rose flowers, Balauftines, of each a dram; Ivory, white Amber, Bole armenick washed in Knotgrass water two drams, Plantane seeds four scruples, Saxafras two scruples: with Mucilage of Quince seeds extracted in water of Waterlilly flowers, let them be made into Troches.*

*Culpeper. Very pretty Troches, and good for little.*

*Culpeper. These TROCHES they have left out, and left to be spoiled in the Apothecaries shops. It is the wisest way to keep those poor, you would make slaves of.*

*Trochisci Alexiterii, Renodæus:*

*Colledge. Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orris Florentine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica roots 3. drams, Coriander seeds prepared, Roses, of each one dram; dried Citron Peels two drams: beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquoris softened in Hippocras six ounces: Make them into soft paste, which you may form into either Troches or small Rowls, which you please.*

*Culpeper.* It preserves and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, helps faintings and fallings of the vital spirits, resists poyson and the pestilence; and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in pestilential places and corrupt air, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

*Troches of Annis seeds. Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of Annis seeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of each two drams; the seeds of Dill, Spicknard, Mastich, Indian Leaf, or Mace; the leaves of Wormwood, Alarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds, of each half a dram; Aloes two drams, juyce of Wormwood so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* They open obstructions of the Liver, and that very gently, and therefore Diseases coming thereof, help quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them, if they please but your palate.

*Trochisci Diarrhodon. Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of the Flowers of red Roses six drams, Spicknard, wood of Aloes, of each two drams; Liquoris three drams, Spodium one dram, Saffron half a dram, Mastich two drams: make them up into Troches with white Wine according to art.

*Culpeper.* They wonderfully ease Feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian Feavers, Agues, Epialos, &c. pains in the Belly.

*Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of Gum Lacca cleansed, the juyce of Liquoris,

Maudlin, Wormwood, and Barberies, all made thick, Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Costus, Asarabacca, bitter Almonds, Madder, Annis, Smallage, Schænanth, of each one dram: with the Decoction of Birthwort, Schænanth, or the juyce of Maudlin, or Wormwood, make them into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and Feavers thence coming; it expells Wind, purgeth by Urine, and resists Dropsies. The Dose is between half a dram, and a dram, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

*Pastilli Adyonis. Galen.*

*Colledge.* Take of Pomegranate Flowers ten drams; Copperas 12. drams: unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankincense, of each an ounce: Allum, Mirrh, of each half an ounce: † Misy [† it may be they mean white Copperas.] two drams; with eighteen ounces of austere wine; make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* This is also appropriated to Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulae; it clears the Ears, and representeth all excrescences of flesh, cleanses the filth of the Bones.

*Trochisci Musæ. Galen.*

*Colledge.* Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperas, Mirrh, of each six drams. Crocomagma, Saffron, of each three drams: Pomegranate flowers half an ounce, Wine and Honey, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* Their use is the same with the former.

*Crocomagma of Damorates. Galen.*

Colledge. Take of Saffron a hundred drams, red Roses, Myrrh, of each fifty drams: white Starch, [† Gum, [† I think they mean Gum Arabick] of each thirty drams: wine, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

*Culpeper.* It is very expulsive, and strengthens the heart and stomach.

*Trochisci Ramjab. Mesue.*

Colledge. Take of the juice of Sorrel, sixteen ounces: red Rose Leaves, an ounce, Myrtle berries two ounces, boyl them a little together, and strain them; add to the Decoction, Galls well beaten three ounces: boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: Take of red roses an ounce, Yellow Saunders, ten drams; Gum Arabick one ounce and an half, Sumach, Spodium, of each an ounce; Myrtle-berries four ounces, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: four Grapes seven drams, mix them all together, and let them dry upon a Stone, and grind them again into powder, and make them into small Troches with one dram of Camphire, add so much Rose-water, as is sufficient, and perfume them with 15 grains of Musk.

*Culpeper.* They strengthen the Stomach, Heart and Liver, as also the Bowels; they help the Cholick and Fluxes of Blood, as also bleeding at the Nose, if you snuff up the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting and chollerick humours. You may carry them

about you, and take them at your pleasure.

*Troches of Roses. Mesue.*

Colledge. Take of red Roses half an ounce, wood of Aloes two drams, Mastich, a dram and an half, Roman Wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Schearanth, of each one dram: old wine, and Decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* They help pains in the Stomach, and ill digestion, the Illiac passion, Hectick Fevers, and Dropsies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

*Trochisci Diacorallion. Galen.*

Colledge. Take of Bolus-Armenick, red Coral, of each an ounce: Balauiline, terra Lemnia, white starch, of each half an ounce, Hypocistis, the seeds of Henbane, Opium, of each two drams: Juice of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* These also stop Blood, help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose Stomachs loath their Victuals. I fancy them not.

*Trochisci Diaspermator. Galen.*

Colledge. Take of the seeds of smalage, and Bishopsweed, of each an ounce: Annis and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Cassia Lignea, of each two drams, with rain water, make it into Troches according to Art.

*Culpeper.* These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurific.

*Hæmoptoici Pastilli. Galen.*

Colledge. Take of white Starch, Bilautins, Earth of Samos, Juice of Hypocistis, \* Gum, [ If it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is. ] Saffron, Opium, of each two drams; with juice of Plantane, make them into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Operation of this is like the former.

*Troches of Agarick.*

Colledge. Take of choice Agarick three ounces, Sal Gem. six drams, Ginger two drams, with Oymel simplex, so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Vertues of both these are the same with Agarick, only it may be more safely given this way than the other, they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the Stomach of rough, thick, viscous humors. The Dose is one dram at a time.

## OF THE USE OF OYLS, &amp;c.

**B**Efore I begin with their Oyls, Oyntments, and plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode, I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here as any where, and to write but the truth, many City Chirurgeons that I have talked with are scarce able to give reason for what they do; 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the Country, far remote, are far less able. To do to all these a courtesie, do I candidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bred, as to forget those kind

Ladies and Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbors; the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of Estate in this world, and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The chieftest of all these Chirurgical Antidotaries. I shall divide into these Twelve Chapters: which shall be treated of in this Order.

## Of Medicines.

<i>Anodine.</i>	1
<i>Repelling.</i>	2
<i>Attracting.</i>	3
<i>Resolving.</i>	4
<i>Emollient.</i>	5
<i>Suppuring.</i>	6
<i>Cleansing.</i>	7
<i>Incurative.</i>	8
<i>Scarifying.</i>	9
<i>Glutinative.</i>	10
<i>Catharticks.</i>	11
<i>Stanching Blood.</i>	12

## Chap. I. Of Anodines.

**S**uch Oyls, Oyntments, and Plaisters, as ease pain, are called by Physicians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines*.

All pain is caused by heat or dryness, or both; for moisture seldom, unless heat be joyned with it, causeth pain.

*Anodines*, also some divide into Proper, and Improper; Improper *Anodines* (if a man may call them *Anodines*) they call *Narcotick*, for I assure you if crabbed words would cure diseases, our Physicians would come behind none in the world: the truth is, these words were borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen* writing in his Mother Tongue, they were understood well enough there;

ours

ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples Eyes, that so they may not pry into the Mystery of their Monopoly, for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper Anodines, are either temperately Hot, or temperately Cold.

Hot Anodines are :

Oil of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oil, Oil of Eggs, Oil of St. Johns wort, Hens greafe, Ducks greafe, Goose greafe, Chamomel, Melilot, Fennugreek seeds, Dill, Bay leaves and berries, Juniper berries, Rosemary Oils and Ointments made of them ; Oil of Earth-worms, Oil of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Ointments of Marshmallows, *Mariatum*, *Airegon*, *Resumptivum*, *Oxyroceum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, to bath the parts pained, or into Pultisses, or Oils, or Ointments by adding Hogs greafe, or plaisters, by adding Wax, or Rozin or both to the Ointment; and applying it to the place, ease pain.

But if together with the pain there be inflammation, then Anodines of a cooler Nature are more convenient. Such be Oil Omphacine, viz. Oil of Olives pressed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roses, Violets, Pellitory of the Wall, Fleawort : these, or any of these made into pultisses, Oils, Ointments, or Plaisters, Ointments of Roses, *Unguentum album*, *Populeon*, *Resfrigens*, *Galen*, &c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcotics*, which you please, are medicines of another Nature, and (you may thank the Colledge of Physicians, for training you up in such ignorance) scarce fit for a vulgar use ; till they have

learned more skil in Physick than yet they have ? yet be pleased to consider, that in taking away pains, three things are to be considered: the cause, the pain, the part pained. To these are medicines appropriated, for some take away the cause, but these belong not to my present scope ; others take away the pain, and meddle not with the Cause, as those proper Anodines I mentioned before : and some take away neither Cause nor pain, but only stupifie the senses, that so it cannot be felt. These are to be used with abundance of skill and discretion, and never but in cases of necessity, when the pain is so vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Feaver thereby threatned. Of this Nature, and for this use are *Narcotics*.

Of these some are Simple : As,

Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettuce, Sengreen, Nightshade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are : Oils and Ointments of these ; *Philonium Persicum*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Pilule e Cynoglossa*, or Pills of Houndstongue, *Pilule e Syryace*, and most Opates, you meet withall in the Dispensatory.

### Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

BY Repelling, or Repulsive medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality put back the humour. Or,

2. Such as by binding, strengthen the part afflicted.

They are in } 1. Hot and Binding.  
quality : } 2. Cold and Binding.

They are divided into Simple, and Compound.

Simple



Simple *Repercussives* (which is another term they have.)

are { Mild  
Strong } and Binding.  
Hot

*Mild Repulsives* are: Roses, Endive, Lettuce, Sorrel, Navel wort, Purslain, Violets, water-lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cinqufoil, Trefoil, Pellitory of the Wall, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Horstail, Woodbine.

*Strong* are: Teazles, Shepherds purse, Plantane, Nightshade, Senegen or Houfseek, Melons, Guords, Citruls, Duckmeat, Fleawort, Mirtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole Armenick, Cerus, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt and not burnt, Cypress Nuts.

*Hot and binding*: Comfry the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus grass, Calamus Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Orobus.

*Compounds* are: The Oils and Ointments of these, *Refrigerans* Galeni, *unguentum album* Rhasis, *unguentum citrinum*, *unguentum Populcon*, *unguentum siccativum rubrum*, *unguentum Peccorale*, *Diacalciticos*.

### Chap. 3. Of Attraction.

**A**ttactives (called by the Greeks *Electra*) are contrary to Repulsive; for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive, or Repercussive Medicines is to drive from the Circumference to the Center, but of Attractives to draw from the Center to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by { 1. Natural Heat.  
2. Putrifaction.  
3. Hidden Property.  
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by 1. Simple natural heat are { 2. Compound.

*Simple* are: Onions, Briony, Leeks, Garlick; and now you may know a reason why the cutting of Onions makes your Eyes run a water, Birchwort, Spurge, Sonthernwood, Nettles, Arton, Gentian; Asphodel, Bdeilium, Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water Cresses, Asiacetida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankinsence, Mirrh, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, Cabbage; Aqua vitæ, Sea water, Ammoniacum, Pitch, Bitumen, Calaminth, Dittany, Mustard, Alarabacca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot, &c.

*Compounds* are: The Oils and Ointments made of these, Turpentine, Oil of Bricks, Oil of Foxes, Oil of Bays, Oil of Dill, Oil of Rew, Peter Oil, Oil of Castoreum, Oil of St. Johns-wort, Ointments of *Arreget Matiatum* and Agrippa, Mithridate and Venice Treacle applied outwardly for Plaisters, *Diachylon magnum*, *Diachylon cum Gummi*, A Plaister of Melibit, both Simple and Compound Oxycroceum, with many others, which Reading and Diligence (if they be Gentlemen of your acquaintance) will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrifaction are, All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung, Leaven, Old Cheese, &c.

By hidden property as they call it, All Purges in general, Amber, *Viscus Quercinus* or Mistleto, Peony, the Load-stone; these they (poor fools, being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy

thy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them Hidden Qualities, and so give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks. I could if I durst tell you of common things obvious to the eye of every one that have a far greater Magnetick Vertue in them than the Loadstone; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honefter: It is denyed me to write all I know.

By *Fuga Vacui*, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that Nature abhors *Vacuum* or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in *rerum Natura*; let *Baptista van Helmont* speak his pleasure; And this way do Cupping-glasses, and Horse-Leeches draw; and this you may draw with a horn.

#### Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines.

THESE the Greeks call *Diaphoretica*, the Latins *Carminativa*, and these are used externally as well as internally; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their Use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the Humour thin.
3. To evacuate them by sweat, which is that they call, *insensible transpiration*.

They are,

1. Simple.
2. Compound.

The Simple are,

1. Weak.
2. Strong.

Weak are: *Savin*, *Marjoram*, *Rose-*

*mary*, *Origanum*, *Wormwood*, *Melilot*, *Arrach*, *Spicknard*, *Chamomel*, *Dill*, *Annis*, *Cummin*, *Hyssop*, *Fumitory*, *Elder*, *Dwarf Elder*, *Valerian*, *Southernwood*, *Wormwood*, *Fœnugreek*, *Rozin*, all sorts of *Turds*, *Turpentine*, *old Cheese*, *Wine*, *strong Water*.

*Strong are*: *Dittany*, *Leeks*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Vinegar*, *Aqua Vitz*, *Pellitory of Spain*, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in *Battalia* at the beginning of the *Compounds*, *Cinnamon*, *Chervil*, *Nutmegs*, *Pepper*, *Crowfoot*.

*Compound are*: *Oils*, *Ointments*, and all *Compositions* of the former. *Oil of Euphorbium*, *Ointment of Bays*, *Diachylon magnum*, and *cum Gummi*, *Emplastrum*, &c. *cymino*. *Oxicroccum*, *Emplastrum de Baccis lauri*: Of *Melilot*, *Ointments of Agrippa*, *Arregon* and *Martiatum*.

#### Chap. 5. Of Emollients.

THE use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, which we spake more at large in the *Simples*.

They are, § 1. *Common*.  
§ 2. *Proper*.

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings, and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by *Con- gelation*.

They are proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humours, and belong not to my scope at present; for I intend not a Treatise of Chyrurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the *Oils*, *Ointments*, and *Plaisters*: that you may see what a mist hath hitherto

thereto wrapped you in, and compassed you round about with : for take this for a general rule, and you (if you have any Ingenuity in you) must needs confels, *Ignorance is encroaching, and seeks Authority to back it : But wisdom desires to be publick, and is alwayes justified of her children.*

To proceed, consider that Emollients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives : of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice, that if the Tumour be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either Simple or Compound.

*Simple are :* Almost, if not altogether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, Dog, Horse, Calf, Bear, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Duck, Lion, Goat, &c. The Colledge in their Simples, rattle you up enough of them, one after another, (I promised them to tell you what they were good for, and now I am as good as my word, & although I am of opinion, that there is a far nearer and safer way to cure Diseases than they use, yet this book (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar Rules, that you may be able to understand that, (when God shall enable me to put it forth.) A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his Creator, till he knows himself; and he shall never know himself, First, Till he hath the honesty freely to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him for the

publick good. Secondly, Till he hath Discretion to impart every thing in its due season. But to proceed to simple Emollients (where I left) Gum ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophonias, Pitch; the Emollient herbs, you have them in rank and file, at the beginning of the Compounds) Linseed, Fenugreek seed white Lilly roots, Asfach, Figs, Wheat and Barly Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

*Compound are :* Oils, Ointments, and Plaisters, made of all or any of these, Oil of Lillies, Oil of Chamomel, Oil of Earthworms, Oil of Foxes, Ointment of Marsh-mallows, Resumptivum Diachylon, cum multis aliis.

I shall give a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before had I not forgotten them, and now before I go any further,) let me advise those that intend to reap any benefit by my Writings, to take a Pen and Ink, and note down what ever they find of consequence in them, for I know, and they shall find by experience, that once writing of a thing, sets it better in the memory, than an hundred times reading of it.

1. The greafe of all males is hotter than the greafe either of females, or Eunuchs : as for example, the greafe of a Bull is hotter by far, than either the greafe of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The greafe of wild beasts is hotter than that of such as are tame or domestical, as the greafe of a wild Cat is hotter than that of a house Cat : judge ye the like of Fowls, the greafe of a wild Duck is hotter than that

that of a raine. A word is enough to the wife.

Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives.

**T**HE Greeks call these *Peptica*, the Latins *Maturantia*. We had some talk about them amongst the Simples.

Their Office is by natural heat, to bring the blood and superfluous Humors into matter, to help nature so to concoct a superfluous humor, that it may be fit to be cast out, to ripen it as the vulgar Proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the Simples, and may well be reduced to this Head. For,

First, Some close the Pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is encreased; as the sulphurous vapors being kept in the Cloud turn to real fire, and that is that we call Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together putrefies, and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tell you what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, are Mallows, Marshmallows, yelks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, liquid Stryrax.

Secondly, As the former forced nature to do the work, so these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens*, these *per se*, viz. They are friendly to nature, and conspire together with it to bring the superfluous matter to form; yea, to such

a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such Simples are: Marsh-mallow-roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal Medicine of Galens method, which I know for such an use, for you must note, That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, and Barley, and Malt flowers, Linseed, Fenagreek seed, Brank Urfine or Bearsbreach, Figs, Raisins, Currance, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds, I shall not use any distinction between them, they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oil of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicon, Diachylon simplex, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon cum Gummi, a Plaister of Mucilages; your own genius, if it be not dull, will sure you with more.

Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines.

**C**leansing Medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw away purulentous excrements (which Chirurgions call the sanies of a wound) or matterly quality which ariseth in al wounds after putrification (and then Chirurgions call them Ulcers) from the centre of Ulcer, to the Circumference; you have an Ulcer, you would faine cleane it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it; cleansing Medicines were ordained you for that end.

Of these 1. Simple,  
some are, 2. Compound.

Of Simples, § 1. *Weak*,  
some are, § 2. *Strong*.

*Weak Simples are*: Honey, Sugar, Salt, Urin, especially your own Urin, white Wine, these gently cleanse all Wounds and Ulcers, [which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.]

*Strong Simples are*: Wormwood, Agrimony, Bettony, Smallage, Southernwood, Mirrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Verdegreece, Bullocks Gall, Elicampane, Bristly, the Roots of Aron, or Cucko pinies, Gentian, Hellebore, Alum, Whey, Birthwort both long and round.

*Compound are*: Oils and Ointments of these, and what hath these in them doth more or less cleanse, *Oxymel*; The Plaster which the Colledge call Divine; that Ointment of twelve Ingredients which they call an Ointment of the Apostles. *Unguentum Aegyptiacum*, &c.

### Chap. 3. Of Incarnatives.

**T**He Greeks call Incarnatives *Sarcotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must all be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their dryness; for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the Body, the Sarcotick must be very dry, and therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree: but if

the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Sarcoticks, which you please to call them) that are less drying.

According to the degrees of Comparison I shall divide them into.

*Mean.*

*Stronger.*

*Strongest.*

*Mean are*: Olibanum, Colophonias, Mastich, Aloes, Barly meal, Malt flower, Fenugreek seeds; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate Bodies.

*Stronger are*: Birthwort both long and round, Orris, meal of Lupines, and Orobis, these ought to be applied to dry bodies, and hollow Wounds.

*Strongest are*: Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Mirrh; these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into Simple and Compound: If you search the simples you may there find their degree of dryness, and be sure of this, you can lose nothing by diligence and searching, then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for dryness.

*Simple Incarnatives are*: Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonias, the meal of Lupines, Barley, Orobis, & malt of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat, and Lentils, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet oil, Bettony, Shepherds purse, Mouse-Eare, Saint Johns-wort, Centaury, Sannicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burner, Tutty, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth.

*Compounds are*: The Compositions of



of these, *unguentum Aureum* and *Compositiss.* Plaisters of Betony, Diapalma, *Emplastrum nigrum*, *Emplastrum de Janua*.

Chap. 9. *Of Cicatrizing Medicines.*

**T**Hese the Greeks call *Epiplostica*, the Latines *Cicatrizes*; and we in English, Scarrifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation know not what the word *Scarrifying* means.

Therefore take notice that a scarrifying medicine is such a medicine as closes a place again with skin when the skin is off; and this it doth by a drying and binding quality.

Of these: some are *Simples*, some *Compounds*.

*Simples* are: Galls, Spunge burnt, Licharge, Terra Sigillata or Lemnia, Pomegranate peels or flowers, Aloes, Cassia lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypress nuts, Mirrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole armenick, Cerus, Sarcocolla.

*Compounds* are: All mixtures of these; *unguentum album*, *Diaficcaturum rubrum*, *Diapompholigos*, *Emplastrum de Minio*, *Diapalma*, &c.

Chap. 10. *Of Agglutinative Medicines.*

**T**He Greeks call Agglutinative Medicines, *Symphitica*; & that's the reason Comfry is called *Symphitum*, because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Agglutinative* is best known by its use, which is to dry up that humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

*Agglutinatives simple* are: Mastich. Sarcocolla. Frankincense. Mirrh. Co-

lophonia. Bole Armenick. Dragons blood. Terra Lemnia: St. Johns-wort. Rosemary flowers. Knotgrafs. Comfry. Marjoram. Gum Tragacanth. Gum of Ivy. Gum Elemi. red Wine. Vervain. Yarrow. wild Tanfic. Crane-bil. Sanicle. Cobwebs. Horstail. Cinquefoyl.

Compounds are, the Compositions of these; *Diapalma*, *Emplastrum de Minio*.

And now by comparing these with the scarrifying medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Egg is like another: and what a multitude of Rules Physicians have imposed upon you, that so they might make their way difficult to you.

Chap. 11. *Of Catharticks, Septicks; and Causticks.*

**T**HEY all being as near of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together: but before I treat of them, I care not greatly if I explain their Degree. Therefore take notice that they are all such medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { Catharticks are meanly strong.  
Septick stronger.  
Causticks strongest.

The mean, if there be any mean-ness in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent: for all that are violent; are called *Cathartica* or *Corrosives*; by vehement drying these consume the excrescences of flesh.

They are usually applied to ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are { Simple.  
Compound.

*Simple* are: Verdegreece, Copperas or Vitriol; Allum burnt and

not burnt, burnt Salt. Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Euphorbium.

*Compounds are:* Unguentum *Aegyptiacum* and that which the Devil and his Imps attribute to the Apostles, as though they performed their Cures by Ointments, and not by the Spirit of God. All Ointments that have the Simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger, the Greeks call *Septica* or putrifiactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

*Such are:* Arsenick; Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

*Cauticks.* Are the strongest, and the Greeks call *Escaratica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come near.

*Such are:* Quicklime sublimared, Arsenick.

• Strong be, *Lapis infernalis*.

• I shall give you the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The first is used to eat away dead flesh.

• The second is used to draw blisters.

The third to make Issues.

— Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to stop Blood.

*Such are,* Bole Armenick, Terra Sigillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Egg shells, Cerus, Litharge, Frankinsence, Mastick, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, stones of Raisins, Purslain, Housleek or Sengreen, Horstail, the Herb I alwaies mean so called, nor the Tail of a Horse: the Herb Mouscar, nor the Ears of a Mouse; Fleawort, white abraded Coral, Lapis Hematitidis, the

Blood-stone, dried Blood, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Knorgrasse, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proemium* to the Oils, Ointments and Plaisters, I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples and here, the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physicians in time you may come to be; *Velle suum cuique est, nec vobis vivitur uno*. And according to these Rules, so understand the Oils, Ointments, and Plaisters following.

## O Y L S.

### Simple Oils by Expression.

#### Oil of sweet Almonds.

*Colledge.* **T**ake of sweet Almonds not corrupted, as many as you will, cast the shells away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone mortar; heat them in double Vessel, and press out the Oil without heat.

*Culpeper.* It helps roughness and soreness of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleurisies, increaseth seed, easeth Coughs and Heetick Feavers. By injection it helps such whose water scalds them, Ulcers in the Bladder, Reins and Matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of syrup of Violets, and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them: only take notice of this. If you take it inwardly, let it be drawn for it will be sour in three or four daies. In their new model, they bid you heat them in a double

double vessel, and then press out the Oil without the help of heat,

*Oil of bitter Almonds.*

*Colledge.* It is made like oil of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat in pressing out the oil.

*Culpeper.* It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears. It helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the Face. It is seldome or never taken inwardly.

*Oil of Hazel Nuts.*

*Colledge.* It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, and heat, and pressed like oil of sweet Almonds.

*Culpeper.* You must put them in a vessel (viz. a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close, that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The Oil is good for cold afflictions of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joint, &c.

*Colledge.* So is oil of Been, oil of Nutmegs, and oil of Mace drawn.

*Oleum Carinum.*

*Colledge.* Is prepared of Walnut Kernels in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried, old, and rank Nuts.

*Oleum Chrysomelinum.*

*Colledge.* Is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks, so is also oils of the Kernels of Cherry stones, Peaches, Pinenuts, Fisticke nuts, Prunes, the seeds of Oranges, Hemp, bastard Saffron, Citrons, Cucumers, Guords, Citrus, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettuce, Flax, Melons, Poppy, Parsley, Radishes, Rapes, Recinum, Sefani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.

*Culpeper.* Because most of these oils are out of use, I took not the

pains to quote the Vertues of them. If any list to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they may have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful medicines conducing to the Cure of usual diseases which are.

*Oil of Bay.*

*Colledge.* Take of Bayberries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised, let them be boiled in water, and pressed in a press, then bruise them again, and boil them as before, and take away the oil that swims at top of the water according to art. It will soon be rank.

*Culpeper.* This is different from their former manner of extraction, and in my opinion worse. Their former manner was thus:

*Colledge.* Take of Bayberries fresh and ripe, so many as you please, bruise them sufficiently, then boil them in a sufficient quantity of water till the oil swim at top, which separate from the water, and keep for your use.

*Culpeper.* It helps the Cholick, and is a sovereign Remedy for any diseases in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold. For the Cholick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the Cholick. The Table of Diseases will direct you. I love to have men studious, negligent people make wooden Physicians.

*Colledge.* Common oil of Olives is pressed out of ripe Olives, not out of the stones. Oil of Olives omphacine is pressed out of unripe Olives.

*Oil of Yelks of Eggs.*

*Colledge.* Boil the Yelks till they be hard, and bruise them with your

hands with a Pestle and Mortar : heat them in an earthen Vessel glazed untill they begin to froth stirring them diligently, that they burn not, being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatick Wine, and press out the oil according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is profitable in Fistulas and malignant Ulcers. It causeth the hair to grow ; it clears the Skin, and takes away Deformities thereof, viz. Tetters, Ring-worms, Morpew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to clear the skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformities of their Face.

### Simple Oils by Infusion and Decoction.

#### *Oil of Roses Omphacine.*

*Colledge.* TAKE of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone mortar four ounces, Oil Omphacine one pound : set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopped a whole week, shaking them every day, then boil them gently in a bath, press them out, & put in others : use them in like manner ; do so a third time, then keep the oil upon a pound of juice of Roses.

#### *Oil of Roses compleat.*

Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oil often washed, and red Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun, & boiled gently in a double vessel, only let the third Infusion stand in the Sun 40 daies, then keep the Roses and Oil together.

In the same manner is made Oil of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood thrice repeated four ounce

ces, and three pound of ripe oil, only the last time put in four ounces of the juyce of Wormwood, which evaporate away by gentle boiling.

Oil of Dill, of the flowers and leaves of Dill four ounces, compleat oil one pound, thrice repeated.

Oil of Castoreum: of one ounce of Castoreum, Oil four pound, Wine four ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.

Oil of Chamomel (which more than one call Holy) of compleat Oil and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, and three times repeated.

Oil of Wall-flowers: as oil of Dill.

Oil of Quinces : of six parts of oil Omphacine, the meat and juice of Quinces one part : set them in the Sun fifteen daies in a glass, and afterwards boil them four hours in a double vessel, press them out, and renew them three times.

Oil of Elicampane : of ripe oil and the Roots of Elicampane bruised, and their juice, of each one part, and of generous Wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oil of Euphorbium : of six drams of Euphorbium, oil of Wall-flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five drams ; boiling it in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed.

Oil of of Ants : of winged Ants infused in four times their weight of sweet oil, set in the Sun in a glass 40 daies, and then strained out.

Oil of Balsom of St. Johns-wort simple, is made of the oil of Seeds beaten and pressed, and the flowers being added, and rightly set in the Sun.

Oil of Jesmine, is made of the flowers

flowers of Jasmine, put in cleer Oyl, and set in the Sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of Orris, made of the roots of Orris Florentine one pound, Purple Orris flowers half a pound: boyl them in a double vessel in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Orris Florentine, & six pound of sweet Oyl, putting fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Earth-worms is made of half a pound of Earth-worms washed in white Wine, ripe Oyl two pound, boyled in a double vessel with eight ounces of good white Wine, till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the herb a little bruised, white Wine six ounces, ripe Oyl a pound, mixed together, let them be set in the Sun, repeated three times; at last boyled to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Mastich is made of Oyl of Roses omphacine one pound, Mastich three ounces, Wine four ounces, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the tops of the herb like Oyl of Chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and Oyl omphacine, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of Mirtle berries bruised and sprinkled with sharp Wine one part, Oyl omphacine three parts, set it in the Sun twenty four daies, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the Berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadils is made as Oyl of Roses.

Nard Oyl is made of three ounces

of Spicknard, sweet Oyl one pound and an half, sweet white Wine and clean Water, of each two ounces and an half, boyled in the consumption of the Moisture.

Oyl of Water-Lillies is made of fresh white Water-Lillies flowers one part, Oyl omphacine three parts, repeating the flowers three times as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco is made of the Juyce of Tobacco, and common Oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a Bath.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the flowers, heads, and leaves of Garden Poppies, and Oyl omphacine, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars is made of the Buds of Poplar trees three parts, rich white Wine 4. parts, sweet Oyl seven parts, first let the Buds be bruised, then infused in the Wine and Oyl seven dayes, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rew is made of the Herbs bruised, and ripe oyl. like oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is oyl of Elder Flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions is made of thirty live Scorpions, caught when the Sun is in the *Lyons*; oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after 40. dayes strained.

*Oleum Cicorium* is made of wild Cucumers roots and their juyce, of each equal parts, with twice as much ripe oyl, boyl it to the consumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Nightshade is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe oyl, or oyl of Roses three parts.

Oyl of Stryax is made of Stryax and sweet white Wine, of each one part,



ape oyl four parts gently boyled till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets is made of oyl omphacine, of olives, and Violet flowers, as oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints.

*Culpeper.* That most of these oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain; and as certain that they retain the vertues of the Simples whereof they are made, therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the Vertues of the chiefest of them.

Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthen the Stomach, being anointed with it, it procures Appetite, opens Obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills worms.

Oyl of Dil doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures sleep.

Oyl of Castoreum helps cold diseases of the Nerves, Deafness, being dropped into the Ears, and noise there.

Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly asswageth pain, and breaks the stone.

Oyl of Melilot hath the same effects.

Oyl of Wall-flowers asswageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joynts, and bladder.

Oyl of Quinces cots, binds, and

strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness and sweating.

Oyl of Euphorbium hath the same effects with that of Castoreum, but works more forcibly, being snuffed up the nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

Oyl of Emmets, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

Oyl of St. Johns wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

Oyl of Orris doth concoct and dissolve, assuage pain in the womb, liver and joynts; also it strengthens the breast.

Oyl of Earth-worms mollifies heat, and asswages pains, and is speciall good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

Oyl of Marjoram helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the Ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in women.

Oyl of Mastich strengthens the brain, stomach, and liver, sinews and veins, stayes vomiting and fluxes.

The stomach being anointed with oyl of Mints, stayes the weakness, heats and strengthens it, stayes vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite.

Oyl of Mirtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

Oyl of Mirth preserves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the Face fair and youthful.

Nard oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

Oyl of Water-Lillies cools and asswageth the violent heat, especially of the head, reins and bladder, there-

by mitigating Frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the Stone, and helps such Women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their Reins, which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs, and swelling of the legs. Also oyl of Poppies have the same vertue.

Oyl of Rew heats, and makes thin gross humors, expelleth wind, helps Palsies, Cramps, Coldness of the womb and bladder.

Oyl of Violets cool inflammations, ease the Pleurisie, and pains of the breast.

Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of Water Lillies.

Then remember that these oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or cast in as Injections or Clysters.

*Culpeper. One materiall Oyl only, which was in their last Dispensatory, which is, Oyl of Mirrh, which is thus made:*

Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way, take out the Yelk, and fill the hollow place half full of Mirrh, then join the whites together again, and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between, that they fall not to the bottom, then place them in a Wine-Cellar, or some other cool place under the ground, so will the melted Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the inferior dish.

## Compound Oyls by infusion and Decoction.

*Oleum Benedictum. 146. Or, Blessed Oyl.*

**Colledge.** **T**ake of the roots of *Carthus* and *Valerian*, of each one ounce; the flowers of *St. Jobswort* two ounces, Wheat one ounce and an half, old Oyl four ounces, Cypriss, Turpentine eight ounces, Frankincense in powder two ounces, infuse the roots and flowers being bruised, in so much white wine as is sufficient to cover them, after two dayes infusion put in the Oyl with the Wheat bruised, boyl them together till the wine be consumed, then press it out, and add the Frankincense and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

*Culpeper.* It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds, especially in the head.

*Oleum de Capparibus 245. Or, Oyl of Capers.*

**Colledge.** Take of the Bark of *Caper* roots an ounce, Bark of *Tamaris*, the leaves of the same, the Seeds of *Agnus Castus*, *Ceterach*, or *Spleenwort*, *Cyperus* roots, of each two drams; Rew one dram, oyl of ripe Olives one pound, white wine Vinegar, and white Wine, of of each two ounces; cut them, and steep them, and boyl them (two dayes being elapsed) gently in a bath, then the Wine and Vinegar being consumed; strain it, and keep it.

*Culpeper.* The oyl is opening and heating, absolutely appropriated to the

the Spleen hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, as Hypochondriack melancholy, the Rickets, &c. Bath the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add in like weight of oymntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be the better, then if you apply a Virginia Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable Remedy.

*Oil of Castoreum compound. 146.*

*Colledge.* Take of Castoreum, Sty-rax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opoponax, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Costus, of each two drams: Cyperus, Squinanth, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain, of each two drams and an half; ripe oyl four pound, Spanish wine two pound, the five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyled in the oyl and Wine, while the Wine be consumed, mean season the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Euphorbium beaten in fine powder, being dissolved in part of the wine, and strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the oyl is warm) by often stirring, the boyling being finished, put in the Sty-rax and Castoreum.

*Culpeper.* The vertues are the same with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectuell in the premis-ses.

*Oleum Castellorum. 146. Or,*

*Oyl of Whelps.*

*Colledge.* Take of Saller oyl four pound, two Puppy dogs newly whelped, Earth-worms washed in white Wine one pound; boyl the whelps

till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms, a while after strain it, then with three ounces of Cypress Turpentine, and one ounce of Spirit of Wine, perfect the oyl according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is excellent good to bath those Limbs and Muscles that have been weakened by Wounds or Bruises.

*Oleum Costium. 146.*

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of bitter Costus two ounces, Cassia Lignea one ounce, the tops of Marjoram eight ounces, being bruised, steep them two dayes in twelve ounces of sweet white Wine, then with three pound of Saller oyl, washed in white Wine, boyl it in *Ba neo Maria* till the Wine be consumed.

*Culpeper.* It heats, opens obstructions, strengthens the nerves, and all nervous parts, as muscles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the Liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray you take notice that this and the following oils (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

*Oleum Crocinum. 146. Or,*

*Oyl of Saffron.*

*Colledge.* Take of Saffron, Calamus Aromaticus, of each one ounce, Mirrh half an ounce, Cardamoms nine drams, steep them six dayes (the Cardamoms excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of Vinegar, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed oyl, boyl it gently according to art, till the Vinegar be consumed, then strain it.

*Culpeper.* It helps pains in the nerves and strengthens them; mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good color.

*Oyl of Euphorbium. 147.*

*Colledge.* Take of Staves-acre, Sow-wort, of each half an ounce: Pellitory of Spain six drams, dried Mountain Calaminth one ounce and an half, Costus ten drams, Castoreum five drams, being bruised, let them be three dayes steeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boil them with a pound and an half of oyl of Wall-flowers, adding half an ounce of Euphorbium, before the Wine be quite consumed, and so boil it according to art.

*Culpeper.* It hath the same vertue, only something more effectual than the Simple.

*Oleum Excestrense. 147. Or,*  
*Oyl of Exeter.*

*Colledge.* Take of the Leaves of Wormwood, Cen aury the less, Eupatorium, Fennel, Hyssop, Bays, Marjoram, Balm, Nep, Pennyroyal, Savin, Sage, Time, of each four ounces; Southernwood; Bettony, Chamepityrs, Lavender, of each six ounces; Rosemary one pound; the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the seeds of Cummin and Fenugreek, the roots of Hellebore black and white, the bark of Ash and Lemmons, of each four ounces; Euphorbium, mustard, Castoreum, Pellitory of Spain, of each an ounce, oyl sixteen pound, Wine three pound, the herbs, flowers, seeds and Euphorbium being bruised, the Root, Bark, and Castoreum cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and oyl, in a warm

bath, then boyled with a gentle fire, to the Consumption of the Wine and moisture, strain the oil and keep it.

*Culpeper.* Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old: others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their Limbs; to both which I commend this Severaign oyl to bath their grieved members with.

*Oleum Hirundin. m. 148. Or,*

*Oyl of Swallows.*

*Colledge.* Take of whole Swallows sixteen, Camomel, Rew, Plantane the greater and lesser, Bay leaves, Pennyroyal, Dill, Hyssop, Rosemary, Sage, St. Johns wort, Costmary, of each one handful; common oil four pound, Spanish Wine one pound: make it up according to art.

*Culpeper.* But if instead of oil you will put so much May butter to it as here is appointed oil, and boil it with the foregoing Simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an ointment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises and pains thereof coming, as also to Sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

*Oleum Hyperici compositum. 148.*

*Or, Oyl of St. Johns wort*  
*Compound.*

*Colledge.* Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces, steep them three whole dayes in a pound of old Sallet oil, in the heat either of a Bath, or of the Sun; then press them out, repeat the infusion the second or third time then boyl them till the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding three ounces of Turpentine, and one scruple of Saffron, boil it a little and keep it.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* See the simple oyl of St. Johns wort, than which this is stronger.

*Oleum Hyperici magis compositum.* 248.

Or, oil of St. Johns wort more Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of white wine three pound, top of St. Johns wort ripe and gently bruised, four handfals: steep them two daies in a gls close stopped, boyl th.m in a bath, and strain them finally, repeat the infusion three times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of Decoction, old Oil four pound, Turpentine six ounces, Oil of Wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus, Tormentil, Carline, or Carduus Mariae, Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised, of each two drams; Earth-worms often washed in white wine two ounces, set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

*Culpeper.* Besides the vertues of the Simple oil of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

*Oleum Iozim.* 149. Or,

Oil of Orris.

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Orris Florentine three pound four ounces, the Flowers of Purple Orris fifteen ounces, Cyperus roots six ounces, of Elicampane three ounces, of Alkanet two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin, of each one ounce: let all of them being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the Sun, or other hot place, in fifteen pound of old oil, and four pound and an half of cleer water, after the fourth day, boyl them in Balneo Mariae, the water being consumed, when it is cold, strain it and keep it.

*Culpeper.* The effects are the same with the Simple, only 'tis stronger, and beter composed here than it was in the former Dispensatory; yet I know no great reason why this, or any other oil must be boiled in a bath. I see the Apothecaries shall never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledg can help it.

*Oleum Marjorane.* 149. Or,

Oil of Marjoram.

*Colledge.* Take of Marjoram four handfals, Mother of time two handfals the leaves and berries of Mirtles one handful, Southernwood, Water-mints, of each half an handful; being cut, bruiled, and put in a glats, three pound of oil Omphacine being put to it, let it stand eight dayes in the Sun, or in a bath close stopped, then strain it out, in the oil put in fresh simples, do so the third time, the oil may be perfected according to art.

*Culpeper.* It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, coming of cold; it helps the dead Palsie, the back (viz. the region along the backbone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose, it helps *Spasmus cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside, it helps noise in the ears being dropped into them: it provokes the terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts, it is a most gallant oil to strengthen the Body, the back being anointed with it, it strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it, helps headach the forehead being rubbed with it.

*Oleum Mandragorae.* 149. Or,

Oil of Mandrakes.

*Colledge.* Take of common oil two pound,



pound, juice of Mandrake apples, or for want of them, of the Leaves four ounces, juice of white Henbane two ounces, juyce of black Poppy heads three ounces, juice of Violets and tender Hemlock, of each one ounce; set them all in the Sun, and after the tenth day boil them to the consumption of the juice; then put in Opium finely beaten, and Syrrax Calamitis dissolved in a little Turpentine, of each half an ounce.

*Culpeper.* It is probable the Author studied to invent an Oil extreemly cold, when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only to anoint the temples and noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this ointment you see they sleep too long, dip a Sponge in Vinegar, and hold to their noses, it may be a means to awake them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it cannot do you harm.

*Moschelum.* 149. Or,

Oil of Musk.

*Colledge.* Take two Nutmegs, Musk one dram, Indian Leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastich, of each six drams; Syrrax Calamitis, Cassia Lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carphosammum, or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each two drams; pure Oil three pound, wine three ounces: bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boyl easily, till the wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to art after it is strained.

*Culpeper.* It is exceeding good against all diseases of cold, especially those of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides, they being anointed with it, the Strangury, Cholick

and vices of the Nerves and affections of the Reins. The Receipt was made by *Nicolaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledg something altered the quantities, and that not worth speaking of.

*Oleum Nardinum.* 150. Or,

Oil of Nard.

*Colledge.* Take of Spicknard three ounces, Marjoram two ounces, wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Elicampane, Cyperus, Bay leaves, Indian leaf or Mace, Squinanth, Cardamoms, of each one ounce and an half: bruise them all grossly, and steep them in Water and Wine, of each fourteen ounces; Oil of Sesamin, or Oil of Olives, four pound and an half for one day, then perfect the Oil by boiling it gently in a double Vessel.

*Culpeper.* I wonder why they should put in Oil of Sesamin, or Oil of Olives, when every body knows Sesamin is a kind of purging pulse; I left out Oil of Sesamin in the Copy because of that, and if it be made as I have written it, it heats, attenuates, digests and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Liver, Bladder and Womb, being snuffed up the Nose it purgeth the Head and gives color and smell to the Body.

*Oleum Nicolemi.* 150.

*Colledge.* Take of the seed or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine, of each one pound; Licharge six drams, Aloes, Hepatick, Turty of each three drams; Saffron one ounce, white Wine four pound, old Oil two pound: The fourth part of the wine being consumed in a bath or sand,

or in the Sun, in the Dog dayes, after the tenth day strain it, and keep the oil apart from the Wine.

*Culpeper.* Both Wine and oil are exceeding drying (that the Wine is more cleansing, and the oyl best to skin a sore, your genius (though never so dull will tell you) and therefore excellent for sores and ulcers that run much, as for Scabs, the Itch, small Pocks, Swine Pocks, &c.

*Oleum Vulpinum.* 150. Or,

Oyl of Foxes.

*Colledge.* Take a fat Fox; of a middle age, \* (if you can get such an one) [\* that was well put in, therefore when you have caught a Fox bring him alive to the Colledge, and let them look in his mouth first, and tell you how old he is, so shall your oyl be *cum privilegio*] caught by hunting about Autumn, cut in pieces, the skin and bowels taken away, the bones broken, boyl him (scumming it diligently) in white wine and spring water, of each six pound, till half be consumed: with three ounces of Sea salt, the tops of Dill, Time and Chamepitys, of each one handfull; after straining boyl it again with four pound of the best old Oyl, the flowers of Sage and Rosemary, of each one handfull; the water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure Oyl for use,

*Culpeper.* It is exceeding good in pains of the Joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins; it heats the body being afflicted by cold, and hard lodging in the Aire, whereby the joynts are stiff, a disease incident to many in these times.

*Culpeper.* OYLS left out in the New Dispensatory.

*Culpeper.* **T**he Receipt is before: The Vertues of oyl of Tobacco: It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, Scabs or Itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Ointment.

*Oyl of Pepper.* Mesue.

*Colledge.* Take of long, black, and white Pepper, of each three drams; Myrobalans, Chebuls Bellerick, Emblick and Indian, of each five drams; the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half; Sagapenum, Opoponax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane, of each two drams and an half; Turbith two drams, Ginger three drams, the branches of green Time and green Kew, of each one handfull: infuse them according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Aqua vitæ, oyl of Wall flowers, otherwise called Winter Gilliflowers, two pound: then boil them to the consumption of the Aqua vitæ.

*Culpeper.* It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as Palsies, falling sickness, Convulsions, wry mouths, trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold affections of the Reins and Bladder, Yard and Womb, Gouts, and all diseases of the joints; it heats, makes thin, and cleanseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the Stone.

*Oleum Populeum.* Nich.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound, Wine four pound, common oyl seven pound two ounces, beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven dayes in the oyl and Wine, then boil them

in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed ( if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boil it, the Medicine will be the stronger ) then press out the oil and keep it.

*Culpeper.* It is a fine cool Oil, but the Ointment called by that Name which follows hereafter is far better.

## OINTMENT S

### More Simple.

*unguentum album.* 153. Or,  
White Ointment.

**Colledge.** Take of Oil of Roses nine ounces, *Cerus* washed in Rose water and diligently searced, three ounces; white Wax two ounces, after the Wax is melted in the Oil, put in the *Cerus*, and make it into an Ointment according to Art; add two drams of Camphire, made into powder with a few drops of Oil of sweet Almonds, so will it be camphorated.

*Culpeper.* Some hold it impossible to make it into an ointment this way, others hold it not convenient; but instead of oil of Roses, they had so much hogs grease, and leaving out the white Wax, they make it into an ointment without the help of the fire: but 'tis to be supposed, that 'tis so long ago since the Colledge made an Ointment they have forgot how to make it; but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding in what they have no skill in. It is a fine cooling, drying ointment, easeth pains, and itching in Wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it,

*unguentum Egyptianum.* 153.

**Colledge.** Take of Verdigrise finely powdered, five parts: Honey fourteen parts; sharp Vinegar, seven parts: boil them to a just thickness, and a reddish colour.

*Culpeper.* It cleanseth filthy Ulcers and Fistulae forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chirurgions of our daies use it commonly in stead of *Apothecarium* to cleanse Wounds; it cleanseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious Ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

*unguentum Anodynum,* 153. Or, 7  
An Ointment to ease pain.

**Colledge.** Take of Oil of white Lillies six ounces, Oil of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces; Oil of sweet Almonds one ounce, Ducks grease, and Hens grease, of each two ounces; white Wax three ounces: mix them according to Art.

*Culpeper.* I take the Augustan Physicians to be the Authors of this, for there it is to be found *verbatim*, only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in Wounds or Tumours, and for that it is admirable.

*unguentum ex Apio.* 153. Or,  
Ointment of Smallage.

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of Smallage one pound, Honey nine ounces, wheat flower three ounces, boil them to a just thickness.

*Culpeper.* It is a very fine, and very gentle cleanser of wounds and ulcers.  
*Liniment*

*Liniment of Gum Elemy.*

**Colledge.** Take of Gum Elemy, Turpentine of the Fir-tree, of each one ounce and an half, old Sheeps Suet cleansed two ounces, old Hogs grease cleansed one ounce: mix them, and make them into an Ointment according to Art.

**Culpeper.** Although our Chirurgeons usually use this only for Wounds and Ulcers in the Head, yet he that makes trial shall find it excellent for Ulcers, if not too sanious, in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently cleanseth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the body.

*Unguentum Aureum. 154.*

**Colledge.** Take of yellow wax half a pound, common Oil two pound: Turpentine two ounces, Pine-Rosin, Colophonia, of each one ounce and an half; Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce; Saffron one dram, first melt the wax in the Oil, then the Turpentine being added, let them boil together, having done boiling, put in the rest in fine powder, (let the Saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an Ointment according to Art.

**Culpeper.** If you remember, the Colledge commends this ointment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take Counsel of Dr. Experience, he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

*Basilicon, the Greater. 154.*

**Colledge** Take white wax, Pine Rosin, Heifers Suet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each an ounce, Oil five ounces, Powder the Olibanum and Mirrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Basilicon, the less, 154.*

**Colledge.** Take of yellow wax, fat Rosin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oil nine ounces, mix them together, by melting them according to Art.

**Culpeper.** Both this and the former, heat, moisten, and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted blood from green Wounds: they cleanse and ease pain.

*Ointment of Bdellium. 154.*

**Colledge.** Take of Bdellium six drams, Euphorbium, Sagapen, of each four drams; Castoreum three drams, wax fifteen drams, oyl of Elder or wall-flowers ten drams, the Bdellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Row, let the rest be united by the heat of a Bath.

**Culpeper.** And why in a Bath? I confess Mesue appoints it to be made up in the same manner, I do not well know whether it be possible or not; if not, it may be done with the oil.

*Unguentum de Calce. 155. Or,  
Ointment of Chalk.*

**Colledge.** Take of Chalk washed seven times, at least half a pound: wax three ounces, Oil of Roses one pound, stir them all together diligently in a leaden

leaden mortar, the wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oil.

*Culpeper.* It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

*unguentum Dialtheæ.* 155. Or,

Ointment of Marsh mallows.

*Colledge.* Take of common Oil four pound, Mucilage of Marsh mallow roots, Linseeds and Fenugreek seeds two pound, boil them together till the watry part of the Mucilage be consumed, then add wax half a pound, Rosin three ounces, Turpentine an ounce, boil them to the consistence of an Ointment, but let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of fresh Roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped, and boiled in eight pound of spring water, and then pressed out. See the Compound.

*unguentum Diapompholigos.* 155.

*Colledge.* Take of Oil of Nightshade sixteen ounces: white wax, washed Ceras, of each four ounces; Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared, of each two ounces: pure Frankincense one ounce, bring them into the form of an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* This is much differing from the former, you shall have that inserted at later end, and then you may use which you please.

*unguentum Enulatum.* 155. Or,

Ointment of Elicampane.

*Colledge.* Take of Elicampane roots boyled in Vinegar, bruised and pulped one pound, Turpentine washed in their Decoction, new Wax, of each two ounces; old Hogs grease salted ten ounces, old oil four ounces, com-

mon salt an ounce, add the Turpentine to the greale, wax and oil, being melted, as also the pulp and salt being finely powdered, and so make it into an oyntment according to Art.

*unguentum Enulatum cum Mer-*

*curio.* 156. Or, Ointment

of Elicampame with

Quick-silver.

*Colledge.* Is made of the former Ointment, by adding two ounces of Quick-silver killed by continual stirring, not only with spittle, or juice of Lemmons, but with all the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the Grease, in a stone mortar.

*Culpeper.* My opinion of this ointment, is (briefly) thus: It was invented for the Itch; without quick-silver it will do no good, with quick-silver it may do no harm.

*unguentum Laurinum Commune.*

156. Or, Ointment of

Bays Common.

*Colledge.* Take of Bay leaves bruised one pound, Bay berries bruised half a pound, Cabbage leaves four ounces, Neat-foot oil five pound, Bullocks suet two pound: boil them together, and strain them, that so it may be made into an ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Let the Leaves and Berries being bruised and boiled with the oil and suet till their juice be consumed, let it be strained and kept. It heats and expels wind, is profitable for old Aches, and Sprains; But what good it should do the Itch (for which simple People buy it) I cannot imagine.



*unguentum de minio sive rubrum Camphora. 156.* Or, Ointment of red Lead.

*Colledge.* Take of Oil of Roses one pound and an half, red Lead three ounces, Litharge two ounces, Cerus one ounce and an half, Tutty three drams, Camphire two drams, Wax one ounce and an half, make it into an Ointment according to Art, in a pestle and mortar made of Lead.

*Culpeper.* This Ointment is as drying as a man shall usually read of one, and withall cooling; therefore good for sores, & such as are troubled with Defluxions. I remember once Dr. Alexander Read applied it to my Mothers Breast when she had a Cancer, before it brake a long time, but to as much purpose as if he had applied a rotten Apple; yet in the foregoing infirmities I believe it seldom fails. They have something altered the quantities, but not worth speaking of, first melt the Wax in the Oil, then put in the rest in powder.

*unguentum e Nicotiana, seu Peto. 156.*

Or, Ointment of Tobacco.

*Colledge.* Take of Tobacco leaves bruised two pound, steep them a whole night in red Wine, in the morning boil it in fresh hogs grease, diligently washed, one pound, till the Wine be consumed, strain it, and add half a pound of juice of Tobacco, Rosin four ounces, boil it to the consumption of the juice, adding towards the end round Birthwort roots in powder, two ounces; new Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It would ask a whole Summers day to write the particular vertues of this ointment, and my poor Genius is too weak to give it the hundredth part of its due praise: It cures Tumors, Aposthumes, wounds, Ulcers, Gun-shot, Bitches, Scabs, Itch, Stinging with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets, Venomous Beasts, Wounds made with poisoned Arrows, &c. Tush! this is nothing — *Paulo majora canamus.* It helps Scaldings, though made with oil; Burnings though with Lightning, and that without scar; it helps nasty, rotten, stinking, putrified Ulcers, though in the Legs, whither the humours are most subject to resort, in Fistulae, though the bone be afflicted, It shall scale it without any instrument, and bring up the flesh from the very bottom. Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, soon will the Redness, Pimples, and Sun-burning vanish: A Wound dressed with this, will never putrifie, a wound made with so small a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this, and you need fear no danger; If your head ake, anoint your Temples with this, and you shall have ease. The Stomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbor there, no nor asthmaes, nor consumption of the Lungs; The Belly being anointed with it, helps the Cholick and Iliack passion, the worms and what not! It helps the Hemorrhoids and Piles, and is the best ointment that is for gouts of all sorts: Finally, there may be as universal a Medicine made for all Diseases, of Tobacco, as of any thing in the World, the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Jubereus*! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine,

cine by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

*Unguentum Nutritum*, seu *Tripharmacum*. 156.

**Colledge.** Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered half a pound, Vinegar one pound, Oyl of Roses two pound; and the Litharge in a Mortar, pouring to it sometime Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by continual stirring, the Vinegar do no more appear, and it come to a whitish Oyntment.

**Culpeper.** It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch and Scabs, and such like Deformities of the Skin, as Tetters, Ring-worms, &c.

*Unguentum Ophthalmicum*. 157. Or, an Oyntment for the Eyes.

**Colledge.** Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water one ounce, Lapis calaminaris washed in Eyebright water, Tutty prepared, of each two drams; Pearls in very fine powder half a dram, Camphire half a scruple, Opium five grains, fresh Butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.** It is exceeding good to stop hot Rhewms that fall down into the Eyes, the Eyelids being but anointed with it.

*Unguentum ex Oxylapatho*. 157.

Or, Oyntment of sharp-pointed Dock.

**Colledge.** Take of the roots of sharp-pointed Dock boiled in Vinegar until they be soft, and then pulped, Brimstone washed in Juicy of Lemmons, of each one ounce and an half; Hogs grease often washed in Juicy of Scabious half a pound, *Unguentum Populeon* washed in Juicy of Elicampane half an ounce; make them into an Oyntment in a Mortar.

**Culpeper.** It is a wholesome, though troublesome medicine for what the former Title specified: for before it was called an Oyntment against Scabs and Itch. Now because none should know what it is good for, it is called an Oyntment of sharp pointed Dock.

*Unguentum e Plumbo*. 157. Or,

Oyntment of Lead.

**Colledge.** Take of Lead burnt according to art, Litharge, of each two ounces; Cerufs, Antimony, of each one ounce; oyl of Roses as much as is sufficient, make it into an oyntment according to art.

**Culpeper.** Take it one time with another, it will go near to do more harm than good.

*Unguentum Pomatum*. 157.

**Colledge.** Take of fresh Hogs grease three pound, fresh Sheep suet nine ounces, Pome waters pared and cut, one pound and nine ounces, Damask Rose water six ounces, the roots of Orris Florentine grossly bruised six drams. Boil them in *Balneo Maria* till the Apples be soft; then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use; \* then warm it a little again [\* what after you have used it? ] and wash it with fresh Rosewater, adding to each pound twelve drops of oyl of *Lignum Rhodium*.

**Culpeper.** Its general use is to soften and supple the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the Lips, Hands, Face, or other parts.

*Unguentum Potabile*. 158.

**Colledge.** Take of Butter without salt a pound & an half, Sperma Ceti, Madder, Tormential roots, Castoreum, of each half an ounce. Boil them as you ought in a sufficient quantity of Wine, till the Wine be consumed, and become an oyntment.]

*Culpeper*

*Culpeper.* I know not what to make of it.

*unguentum Rosinum.* 158.

*Colledge.* Take of Per-Rosin, of Rosin of the Pine tree, of the purest Turpentine, yellow wax washed, pure oyl, of each equal parts: melt them into an oyntment according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is as pretty a Cerecloth for a new sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a Gentlewoman in *Sussex* do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory was ever hatched, or in the Egg.

*unguentum Rosatum.* 158. Or,

Oyntment of Roses.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Hogs greafe cleaned a pound, fresh red Roses half a pound, juice of the same three ounces: make it into an oyntment according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Colledge gives you but a short come off in this ointment, they love to be brief and tedious: last time they taught you how to make it, which was thus.

*Colledge.* Take of Hogs greafe well cleaned from the skin a pound, wash it \* nine times [\* Be sure you miss not one of them] in warm water, then as often in cold water, fresh red Roses a pound: mix them together, and so let them stand seven daies; then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many daies: then strain them out, having first boiled them: at last add juyce of red Roses six ounces: boyl them over a gentle fire till the Juyce be consumed: then strain it, and make an Oyntment according to art.

*Culpeper.* You need do no more then let it stand till it is cold, and you shall see it is oyntment alone without any further making. Now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be brief and tedious. It is of a fine cooling Nature, exceeding useful in all gauling of the Skin and frettings accompanied with cholerick humors, angry Pufhes, Tettors, Ringworms. It mitigates Diseases in the Head coming of heat; as also the intemperate heat of the Stomach and Liver.

*Deficcativum rubrum.* 158. Or,

a drying red Oyntment.

*Colledge.* Take of oyl of Roses omphacine a pound, white Wax five ounces; which being melted, and put in a leaden mortar, put in Earth of Lemnos or Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris, of each four ounces; Litharge of Gold, Cerufs, of each three ounces; Camphire one dram: make it into an oyntment according to art.

*Culpeper.* It binds and restrains fluxes of humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

*unguentum à Solano.* 158. Or,

Oyntment of Nightshade.

*Colledge.* Take of juice of Nightshade, Litharge washed, of each five ounces; Cerufs washed eight ounces, white Wax seven ounces, Frankincense in powder ten drams, oyl of Roses often washed in Water two pound: make it into an oyntment according to art.

*Culpeper.* It was invented to take away Inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching them when they are almost well.

*unguentum Tutia.* 158. Or,  
Ointment of Tutty.

**Colledge.** Take of Tutty prepared two ounces; Lapis calaminaris often burnt and quenched in Plantane water an ounce: make them, being finely powdered into an ointment; with a pound and an half of ointment of Roses.

**Culpeper.** It is a cooling, drying ointment, appropriated to the Eyes to dry up hot and salt humours that flow down thither, the Eyelids being anointed with it.

*Valentia Scabiosa.* 159.

A famous ointment much in use  
300 years ago.

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of green Scabious pressed out with a scrue; and strained through a cloth, Hogs grease, of each as much as you will; beat the Hogs grease in a stone mortar, not grind it; putting in the juice by degrees for the more commodious mixture and tincture; afterwards set it in the Sun in a convenient Vessel; so as the juice may overtop the grease, nine daies being passed, pour off the discoloured juice, and beat it again as before; putting in fresh juice, set it in the Sun again five daies; which being elapsed, beat it again, putting more juice: after 15 daies more do so again; do so five times, after which keep it in a glass, or glazed vessel.

*Taphivalentia.* 15.

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of Mullen, Hogs grease; of each as much as you will; let the grease be cleansed and cut in pieces; and beat it with the juice pressed and strained, as you did the former Ointment; then keep it in a convenient Vessel nine or ten daies: then beat it twice; once with fresh juice untill it be green; and the second

time without Juice beaten well, pouring off what is discoloured, and keep it for use.

*Tapsimel.* 159.

**Colledge.** Take of the Juice of Celandine and Mullen, of each one part; clarified Honey two parts: boil them by degrees till the Juice be consumed, adding (the Physician prescribing) Vitriol burnt, Allum burnt, Ink; and boil it again to an Ointment according to art.

**Culpeper.** These three last were stolen out of the Manuscripts of Mr. Joba Ardera for a Chirurgeon at Newark upon Trent, though now the Colledge conceal his name. You may know the Vertues of the two former if you view but the Simples: as for the later, he quotes a pretty passage of; it isthis. When you are troubled with the Itch; put a little Tapsimel up your Fundament, and the itching will presently cease.

## OINTMENTS

### Compound.

*unguentum Agrippæ.* 160.

**Colledge.** Take of Briony roots two pound, the roots of wild Cucumers one pound, Squills half a pound, fresh English Orris roots three ounces, the roots of male Fern; Dwarf Elder, Water caltrops or Aron, of each two ounces: bruise them all being fresh and steep them six or seven daies in four pound of old Oil; the whitest not rank; then boil them, and press them out, and in the Oil melt fifteen ounces of white wax; and make them into an Ointment according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It purgeth exceedingly; and is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have Dropsies; and if there be any humor of flegm in any part of



the body, that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this : but yet be not too busie with it ; for I tell you plainly, 'tis not very safe.

*Vnguentum de Alabaſtro. 160. Or,*  
Oyntment of Alabaſter.

*Colledge.* Take of the Juice of Chamomel four ounces, the juice of red Roſes, Maſh-mallow-roots, of each two ounces ; the juice of Rew and Bectony, of each an ounce and an half ; oyl of Roſes omphacine, a pound and half, Alabaſter in very fine powder, three ounces : mix them, & let them alone till the next day, then boyl it till the Juice be conſumed, then with fix ounces of white Wax, make it into an ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.* I never knew it made, neither know I what to make of it, 'tis amongst *Victorius* his Empericks to be found, and an hundred to one but he ſaith 'tis good for ſomething : but I know not for what. There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it ſeems this is one. I have about a hundred of them, but this is none of them.

*Vnguentum Amarum. 160. Or,*  
a bitter Ointment.

*Colledge.* Take of Oyl of Rew, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half ; Juice of Peach-flowers and leaves, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce ; powder of Rew, Mints, Centaury the leſſe, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one dram ; the ſeeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams ; Aloes, Hepatick three drams ; Meal of Lupines half an ounce, Myrrh waſhed in Graſſewater a dram and an half ; Bull-gall an ounce and an half : with a ſufficient

quantity of juice of Lemmons, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Do but ſo much as compare the Simples of this oyntment, with my Rules at the beginning of the oyls, and you ſhall ſee pretty ſport to laugh at ; the Simples make as great a diſcord as a *Second* and a *Seventh* in Muſick, which can hardly be reduced to Harmony, but agree like a Harp and a Harrow.

*Vnguentum Apoſtolorum. 161. Or,*  
Oyntment of the Apoſtles.

*Colledge.* Take of Turpentine, yellow Wax, Roſin, Ammoniſcum, of each fourteen drams ; long Birchwort-roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each ſix drams ; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce ; Opopanax, Verdigreſſe, of each two drams ; Litharge 9 drams, Oyl two pound, Vinegar enough to diſſolve the Gums, make it into an ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.* It conſumes corrupt and dead fleſh, and makes fleſh ſoft which is hard : it cleanſeth Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtulaes, and reſtores fleſh where it is wanting.

*Vnguentum Arvegon. 161.*

*Colledge.* Take of Roſemary, Marjerome, Mother of Time, Rew, the Roots of Aron and wild Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half ; the Leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, Briony-roots, of each three ounces ; Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces ; the Leaves of wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound. Let all of them being gathered in May, cleanſed and bruſed, be ſteeped ſeven daies in fix pound of Sallet oyl, and a pound of Spirit of Wine ; boyl them gently till



till the spirit be consumed, then strain the oil, in which melt wax sixteen ounces, Bears-grease, oil of Bays, of each three ounces; Moschaleum half an ounce, Peter Oil an Ounce, Butter four ounces, stir them, and put in these following things in powder, Mastich, Olibanum, of each seven drams; Pellitory of Spain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Pepper, of each an ounce: make them into an Ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.* It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the body, but especially of the sinews, Convulsions, Falling sickness, pains in the joynts, and great guts: I cannot much commend it, unless I should commend it for its length & tediousness.

*unguentum de Artanita.* 162. Or,  
Ointment of Sowbread.

*Colledge.* Take of the juice of Sowbread, or for want of it, a strong Decoction of the Roots three pound, juice of wild Cucumers, Heifers-butter, of each a pound; Oil of Orris two pound, Pulp of Coloquintida four ounces, Polypodium six ounces, Euphorbium half an ounce, the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed Vessel close shut eight daies, afterwards boyled in a double Vessel till the juice be almost consumed, then press it out, and dissolve in the Liquor yellow Wax five ounces, whilst it is warm mix with it, Sagapen dissolved in Vinegar, Bulls-gall boyled in a Bath to the thickness of Honey, of each an ounce: then put in these things following in powder, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida,

berries or leaves of Mezereon, Aloes, of each seven drams, Sal gem half an ounce, Euphorbium, long Pepper, Mirrh, Ginger, Chamomel-flowers, of each three drams: make them into an ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.* The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit; the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in Dropsies lye near the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpose. I fancy not such violent remedies, sometimes they kill, and sometimes they cure.

*Vnguentum Cataplasmas.* 162.

*Colledge.* Take of Ceruse washed in Purslain-water, then in Vinegar where-in wild Radish-roots have been steeped and pressed out, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; burnt Lead, Goats-blood, of each half an ounce; Quick-silver sublimated an ounce, the Juice of Houseleek, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs-grease cleansed three pound, Oyl of Violets, Poppies, Mandrakes, of each an ounce; First let the Sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juices, and Powders be mixed, and so made into an Ointment according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Title shews it to be invented against scabs and Itch, but I delight not in such kind of Medicines.

*Vnguentum Citrinum.* 163. Or,  
a Citron Ointment.

*Colledge.* Take of Borax an ounce, Camphire a dram, white Coral half

an ounce, Allum Plume an ounce, Umbilicus marinus, Tragacanth, white Starch, of each three drams; Christal, Dentalis Entralis, Olibanum, Nitre, white Marble, of each two drams; Gerfa Serpentaria an ounce, Cerus six ounces, Hogs grease not salted a pound and an half, Goats suet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens fat two ounces and an half. Powder the things as you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being cleansed in a stone Vessel, and steep in them two Citrons of a mean bigness cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whole week strain it, and put in the powders by degrees, amongst which let the Camphire and Berax be the last, stir them, and bring them into the form of an Ointment.

*Culpeper.* It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles, and other deformities of the face, scabs in any part of the body, it takes away the redness of the Eyes, and makes a rough Skin smooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of stuff, such as they usually use to make men believe wonders, only here they left out Gypsum, because they could not tell what it was, they should have asked their brother Dr. P. S. the Receipt coming from Rome, he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion what the Walls were plaistered with, for Gypsum is the Plaister of the Wall.

Anoint a freckled face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it will put away the Freckles, and make the skin clear.

*unguentum Comitisse. 163.*

*Colledge.* Take of the middle Bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oaks, Beans, the berries of Mirtles, Horstail, Galls, Grape stones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe-tree, the roots of Bistort and Tormantil, of each an ounce and an half: bruise them grossly and boil them in ten pound of Plantane water till half be consumed, then take new yellow wax eight ounces and an half, oil of Mirtles simple two pound and an half; melt them and wash them ten times in the aforesaid Decoction, being washed and melted, put in these following powders, the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, and Oak, Galls, juice of Hypocistis, ashes of the bone of an Ox legg, Mirtle berries, unripe Grape stones, unripe Services, of each half an ounce; Troches of Amber two ounces, with oil of Mastick so much as is sufficient, make it into an ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It seems in my eyes a gallant binding ointment, composed neatly by a judicious Brain. The Belly and Reins being anointed with it, it staves Abortion or Miscarriage in Women though already begun. It strengthens weak backs exceedingly, and stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids, and falling out of the fundament and womb. Finally, for every occasion that requires binding, I would if I were eloquent commend it in the superlative degree.

*unguentum Martiatum. 164.*

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Bay leaves three pound, Garden Rew two pound

and an half, *Marjoram* two pound, *Mints* a pound, *Sage*, *Wormwood*, *Costmary*, *Bazil*, of each half a pound; *Sallet Oil* twenty pound, *yellow Wax* four pound, *Malaga wine* two pound, of all of them being bruised, boiled, and pressed out as they ought, make an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper*. This is not the Ointment they prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious, therefore I like it better. It is a great strengthener of the head, it being anointed with it as also of all the parts of the body, especially the Nerves, Muscles and Arteries.

*unguentum Mastichinum*. 164. Or, An Ointment of Mastich.

*Colledge*. Take of Oil of Mastich, Wormwood and Nard, of each an ounce; Mastich, Mints, red Roses, red Coral, Cloves, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Squinanth, of each a dram; Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper*. This is like the former, and not a whit inferior to it, it strengthens the Stomach being anointed with it, restores appetite and digestion. Before it was called a Stomach Ointment.

*unguentum Neapolitanum*. 165.

*Colledge*. Take of Hogs grease washed in juice of Sage a pound, quick-silver \* strained through leather killed with spittle [ \* It was a gallant thing if you could kill Quick-silver so, you had better call for Hogs dung as the man did in *Lumen Chymicum*. ] four ounces, Oil of Bays, Chamomel and Earthworms, of each two ounces; Spirit of Wine an ounce, yellow Wax two ounces, Turpentine washed in Juice of Elicampane three ounces,

ces, Powder of Chamepitys and Sage, of each two drams: make them into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper*. A Learned Art to spoil people, hundreds are bound to curse such Ointment, 'tis enough for a man be plagued with the Pox, but he must be worse plagued with preposterous Medicines.

*unguentum Nervinum*.

*Colledge*. Tak of Cowslips with the flowers, Sage, Chamepitys, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the berries, Chamomel, Rew, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood, of each a handful; Mints Betony, Peniroyal, Parsley, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort, of each half a handful; Oil of Sheeps or Bullocks feet five pound, Oil of Spike half an ounce, Sheeps or Bullocks suet, or the Marrow of either two pound: the Herbs being bruised and boiled with the Oil and Suet, make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper*. It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises; make use of it in dead Rallies, chilness or coldness of particular members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind, anoint your Belly with it; for want of Digestion, your Stomach; for the Collick, your Belly; for whatever Disease in any part of the Body comes of Cold, esteem of this as a Jewel; and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

*Unguentum Pectorale.* 165. Or,

A Pectoral Ointment.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet water six ounces, Oil of sweet Almonds four ounces, Oil of Chamomel and Violets, white Wax, of each three ounces; Hens and Ducks grease, of each two ounces; Orris roots two drams, Saffron half a dram. The two last being finely powdered, the rest melted and often washed in Barley or Hyssop water, make an Ointment of them according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the breast and stomach, easeth the pains thereof, helps Pleurifies and Consumptions of the Lungs, the breast being anointed with it. Now they have mended their boiling of the Butter.

*Unguentum Populeum.* 166. Or,

Ointment of Poplar.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Poplar buds one pound and an half, the flowers of Violets and Navilwort of the Wall, of each three ounces; fresh Hogs grease three pound, all of them being beaten together, in May let them stand a while, add the tops of Raspberries, the leaves of black Poppies, Mandrake, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettuce, Housleek great and small, Burrs the greater, of each three ounces; beat them all together, and all of them being mixed, after ten daies with a pound of Rose-water, boil it till all the superfluous humidity be consumed, then strain it, and press it out that it may be an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings and inflammations, it asswageth the heat of the head and kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes

sleep. They have in their last something altered this, but to little purpose, or none at all.

*Unguentum Resumptivum.*

*Colledge.* Take of Hogs grease three ounces, the grease of Hens, Geese and Ducks, of each two ounces, Oesopus half an ounce, oil of Violets, Chamomel and Dill, fresh Butter a pound, white Wax six ounces, Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Quince seeds, Marsh mallow roots, of each half an ounce. Let the Mucilage be made in Rosewater, and adding the rest, make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Ointment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hestick Feavers or Consumptions. It is a gallant ointment to ease pains coming by inflammation of Wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as driness accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes, as Pleurifies, in any of them to anoint the external region of the part, is very beneficial.

*Unguentum Splanchnicum.* 166.

*Colledge.* Take of Oil of Capers an ounce, Oil of white Lillies, Chamomel, fresh Butter, juice of Briony and Sowbread, of each half an ounce, boil it to the consumption of the juice, add Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and an half, Hens grease, Oesopus, marrow of a Calfs leg, of each half an ounce; powder of the bark of the roots of Tamaris and Capers, Fern roots, Ceterach, of each a dram, the seeds of Agnus castus, and Broom, of each a scruple; with a sufficient quantity of wax, make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Unguen-*

[ *Unguentum Splanchnicum Magistrale.* 167.

*Colledge.* Take of the Bark of Caper roots six drams, Briony roots, Orris Florentine, powder of sweet Fennel seed, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce; tops of Wormwood, Chamomel flowers, of each a dram; ointment of the juice and of flowers of Oranges, of each six drams; oil of Orris & Capers, of each an ounce; and an half; the things which ought being powdered and sifted, the rest diligently mixed in a hot mortar, make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Before they called these *unguentum Splenicum*; which because every one that understood any Latine might understand it, they invented a hideous name, *Unguentum Splanchnicum*. There are some that cannot abide Ointments, yet can easily bear Plaisters: therefore when occasion is given, you may make up the Ointment in form of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Ciperus, Turpentine; Both these Ointments are appropriated to the Spleen, and ease the pains thereof, the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

*Unguentum à Succis.* 167. Or,  
Ointment of Juices.

*Colledge.* Take of Juice of Dwarf Elder eight ounces, of Smallage and Parsly, of each four ounces; Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces: common oil half a pound, oil of white Lillies ten ounces, of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six ounces; the fat of Ducks and Hens,

of each two ounces; boil them together with a gentle fire till the juices be consumed, then strain it, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little white Wine Vinegar, make it into an ointment according to Art.

*See Unguentum ex Succis Aperitivis.*

*Unguentum Sumach.* 168.

*Colledge.* Take of Sumach, *unripe* Galls, Mirtle Berries, Balaustines, Pomgranate peels, Acorn cups, Cypress nuts, Acacia, Mastich, of each ten drams; white wax five ounces, oil of Roses often washed in Allum water, a pound and ten ounces, make a fine powder of the things you can, and steep them four whole daies in juice of Medlars and *unripe* Services, of each a sufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with the oil and wax boil it into an Ointment.

*Culpeper.* It is a gallant drying and binding Ointment, my former Rules will shew you what its good for. Be studious: besides, the Stomach anointed with it, staies Vomiting, and the Belly anointed with it staies Looseness. If the Fundament fall out, when you have put it up again, anoint it with this Ointment, and it will fall out no more. Do the like by the Womb if that fall out. They had the honesty before to call it a binding Ointment, now it hath another name, and its place is changed: give God the glory that he hath left a way to do you good; and I shall do the like that he hath made me an Instrument to do it.



# OINTMENTS left in this Dispensatory.

Ointment of Marsh-mallows,  
compound. Nich.

**Colledge.** Take of Marsh-mallow roots two pound, the seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each one pound; Pulp of Squils half a pound, Oil four pound, Wax one pound, Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum, of each two ounces; Colophonia, Rozin, of each half a pound; let the roots be well washed and bruised, as also the Linseed, Fœnugreek seed and Squils, then steep them three daies in eight pints of Water, the fourth day boil them a little upon the fire, and draw out the Mucilage, of which take two pound, and boil it with the Oil to the consumption of the juice: afterwards add the Wax, Rozin and Colophonia, when they are melted, add the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and Gum of Ivy dissolved in Vinegar: boil them a little, and having removed them from the fire, stir them till they are cold, that so they may be well incorporated.

**Culpeper.** They both (viz. this and the former) heat and moisten: the later helps pains of the Breasts coming of cold, and Pleurifier, old Aches and Stitches, and softens hard Swellings.

*Unguentum Diapomphaligos nihili.*  
Nicholaus.

**Colledge.** Take of Oil of Roses 16 ounces, juice of Nightshade 6 ounces; let them boil to the consumption of the juice, then add white wax 5 ounces, Cerus washed two ounces, Lead burnt

and washed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankincense, of each an ounce: let them be brought into the form of an Ointment according to Art.

**Culpeper.** It cools and binds, dries, and stays fluxes, either of blood or humours in wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh: This is much like their Ointment and Nightshade in their last Edition, and of the same operation, and the very same Receipt, they last time called *Gulielmus Placentinus* simple Liniment.

*Unguentum Refrigerans.* Galenus.

It is also called a Cerecloth.

**Colledge.** Take of white Wax four ounces, Oil of Roses omphacine one pound, melt it in a double vessel, then pour it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often pouring it out of one vessel into another, stirring it till it be white: last of all, wash it in Rose water, adding a little Rose water and Rose Vinegar.

**Culpeper.** It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it, I scarce know) and exceeding good, yea, super-excellent to cure inflammations of Wounds or Tumours.

*Unguentum è Succis Aperitivis*  
*primum.* Fœsius.

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of Smal-lage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parsley, Valerian, of each three ounces, Oil of Wormwood and Mints, of each half a pound; yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire, and make of them an Ointment. Sometimes is added also the Powders of *Calamus Aromaticus*, Spicknard, of each one dram; a little Oil of Capers.

**Culpeper.** It opens stoppages of the Stomach and Spleen, easeth the Rickets, the Breast and Sides being anointed with it.

*Unguentum*

*Unguentum Martiatum. Nich.*

*Colledge.* Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces; Rew seven ounces. Tamarisk six ounces. the leaves of Dwarf Elder. Marjoram. Savin. Costmary, or else Water-mints. Sage. Basil. Poley-mountain. Calamint. Mugwort. Elicampane. Betony. Brank-Ursine. Goose-grass or Cleavers. Anemone or Wind-flower; or for want of it, Pellitory of the Wall. Burnet. Agrimony. Wormwood. Cowslips. garden Costus. Elders. Orpine the greater. Housleek the greater and lesser. Yarrow. Germander. Centaury the less. Plantane. Strawberries \* *Tetractis* \* called also *Sydeites*, and Iron-wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds. ] or for want of it Golden Rod [† which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch. ] Cinquefoyl. of each four ounces and an half. the Roots of Marsh-mallows. the seeds of Cummin. Mirrh. of each three ounces. Fœnugreek an ounce and an half. the seeds of the greater Nettles. of Violets. red or Erratick Poppies, commonly called Corn-Roses. Garden Mints. Sorrel. wild Mints. Maidenhair. Carduus Benedictus. Woodbine or Honey-suckles. Valerian the greater. sweet Crane-bill or Moschata. Wood Sorrel. Harts-tongue. \* Ox-eye. (\* *Buphtalmum*) Southernwood. Marrow of a Stag. Styrax Calamitis, of each half an ounce. Butter ten drams. Bears and Hens grease. Mastick. Frankincense, of each one ounce. Nard Oil two ounces. Wax two pound; let the Herbs being green, be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oil with Wine

for seaven daies, on the eighth day let them be boiled almost to consumption of the Wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the oil put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter. Marrow. Fat. Nard Oil and Wax, then the Styrax dissolved in Wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Mastick, Mirrh and Frankincense being beaten into Powder be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Ointment in a Vessel.

*Culpeper.* This long Receipt of *Nich. Myrepsus*, is held to be profitable against cold affections of the Brain, Nerves and Joints, as shaking Palsie, dead Palsie, Convulsions, &c. it helps numbness of the Joints, the Gout and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

*An Ointment for the Worms.*

*Fœsius.*

*Colledge.* Take of Oil of Rew, Savin, Mints, Wormwood and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; Juice of the Flowers or Leaves of Peaches and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rew, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Colewort, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams; Aloes Hepatick, three drams; the meal of Lupines half an ounce, Mirrh, washed in grass water, a dram and an half, Bulls Galls an ounce and an half, with juice of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and an half of wax, make it into an Ointment according to Art.

*Culpeper.* The belly being anointed with it, kills the Worms.

## CERE-CLOATHS.

*Ceratum de Galbano.* 169. Or,  
Cere-cloath of Galbanum.

**Colledge.** **T**ake of Galbanum prepared, an ounce and an half, *Assætidh* half an ounce, *Bdellium* a dram, *Mirr* two drams, *Wax* two ounces, *Carrot-seeds* a scruple, *Featherfew*, *Mugwort*, of each half a dram; dissolve the Gums in Vinegar, and make it a Cere-cloath according to art.

*Culpeper.* Being applyed to the Belly of a Woman after Labour, it cleanseth her of any reliëts accidentally left behind, helps the Fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to Women in that case.

*Ceratum Osyptum.* 199.

**Colledge.** Take of *Oesipus* ten ounces, *Oyl of Chamomel* and *Orris*, of each half a pound; *yellow Wax* two pound, *Rozin* a pound, *Mastich*, *Ammoniacum*, *Turpentine*, of each an ounce; *Spicknard* two drams and an half, *Saffron* a dram and an half, *Styrax Calamitis* half an ounce, make them into a Cere-cloth according to art.

*Culpeper.* It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easer of Pain.

A Plaister made of young Swallows, being burnt, Nest and all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the Squinancy and swelling of the Throat. You may make it into a Plaister with *Oyl of Wax*.

*Ceratum Santalinum.* 169.

**Colledge.** Take of red Sanders ten drams, white and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; red Roses twelve drams, *Bole-armenick* seven drams, *Campfire* two, white Wax washed thirty drams, *Oyl of Roses omphacine* six ounces: make it into a Cere-cloath according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the Stomach, Liver, and other parts, being but applied to them.

## PLAISTERS.

*Culpeper.* **I** Hope no Body is so

simple to eat Plaister. The general way of application is to the grieved place. You may melt them in an earthen dish, and so spread them upon a Cloath, or white Leather.

*Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco.* 170. Or,  
A Plaister of Ammoniacum.

**Colledge.** Take of *Ammoniacum*, *Bran well sifted*, of each an ounce; ointment of *Marsh-mallows*, *Melilot* Plaister Compound, *Roots of Briony and Orris* in powder, of each half an ounce; the fat of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each 3 drams; *Bdellium*, *Galbanum*, of each one dram and an half; *Per-rozin*, *Wax*, of each five ounces; *oyl of Orris*, *Turpentine*, of each half an ounce: boyl the Fats and oyl with *Musilage of Linseed* and *Fenugreek-seed*, of each three ounces, to the consumption of the *Musilage*, strain it, and add the *Wax*, *Rozin* and *Turpentine*, the Oynment of *Marsh-mallows*, with

with the plaister of Melilot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum, dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in powders, with the rest of the powders; and make it into a plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* By [Plaister] alwaies understand, not a plaister, spread upon a cloath but a Roll made to spread such a one withal.

It softens & asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the Humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the Spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

*Emplastrum e Baccis Lauri.* 170. Or,  
A Plaister of Bay-berries.

*Colledge.* Take of Bay-berries husked; Turpentine, of each two ounces; Frankincense, Mastich, Mirrh, of each an ounce; Cyperus, Costus, of each half an ounce; Honey warmed and \*not scummed, [\*and why not scummed? I had forgot, the Colledge is not bound to give a reason for what they do] four ounces: make it into a plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is an excellent plaister to ease any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body, whether Stomach, Liver, Belly, Reins or Bladder. It is an excellent remedy for the Cholick and Wind in the Bowels.

*Emplastrum Barbarrum Mignum.* 171.

*Colledge.* Take of dry Pitch eight pound, yellow wax five pound and eight ounces, per-rofin six pound and four ounces, Bitumen Judicum, or Mummy four pound, Oyl one pound and an half, Verdigreese, Litharge, Ceruss, of each three ounces; Frankincense half a pound, Rock-Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half, burnt, four ounces;

Opopanax, Scales of Brasse, Galbanum, of each twelve drams; Aloes, Opium, Mirrh, of each half an ounce; Turpentine two pound, juice of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the root six drams, Vinegar five pound, let the Litharge, Ceruss and Oyl, boyl to the thicknes of Honey; then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in Powder; then add the rest, and boyl them according to Art, till the Vinegar be consumed, and it stick not to your hands.

*Culpeper.* It helps the bitings of Men and Beasts, easeth inflammations of Wounds, and helps infirmities of the Joynts, and Gouts in the beginning.

*Emplastrum de Betonica.* 171. Or,  
A Plaister of Betony.

*colledge.* Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Peniroyal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, \*Clary, [\*whether by Galletrium, they mean wild Clary or garden, is some question.] of each six ounces: Frankincense, Mastich, of each three drams; Orris, round Birthwort, of each six drams; white Wax, Turpentine, of each eight ounces; Per-rofin six ounces: Gum Elemi, \*Oyl of Fir, [\*I know no other Oyl of Fir, unless they mean Turpentine, and that was once before.] of each two ounces; white Wine three pound: Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in Wine, then strain them, and add the rest, and make them into a plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is a gallant plaister to unite the skull when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the bones with flesh: It draws fish from the bottom of deep Ulcers, restores

restores flesh, cleanse, digesteth, and drieth.

*Emplastrum Casaris. 171.*

*Colledge.* Take of red Roses one ounce and an half, Bistort roots, Cypress Nuts, all the Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams, Mastich half an ounce, Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Earth of Lemnos, Bole Armenick, red Coral, of each two drams; Turpentine washed in Plantane water four ounces: oyl of Roses three ounces, white Wax twelve ounces, Per-rozin ten ounces, Pitch six ounces, the juice of Plantane, Houfleeke and Orpine, of each an ounce: the wax, Rozin and Pitch being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oil, then the Hypocistis and Acacia dissolved in the juices; at last the Powders, and make it into a Plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is of a fine cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot Rheums or Vapors that ascend up to the Head, the Hair being shaved off, and applied to the Crown.

*Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first.*

*Colledge.* Take of juice of Marsh-mallow roots six ounces: Bark of Ash-tree roots, and the leaves, the roots of Comfry the greater, and smaller with their leaves, of each two ounces: Mirtle berries an ounce and an half, the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns-wort, of each an handful and an half; having bruised them, boil them together in red wine and Smiths water, of each two pound till half be consumed; strain it, and add oyl of Mirtles and Roses omphacine, of each one pound and an half:

Goats suet eight ounces, boil it again to the consumption of the Decoction, strain it again, and add Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces: yellow Wax one pound, Colophonias half a pound, boil it to the consistence of a Plaister, then add clear Turpentine two ounces, Mirrh, Frankincense, Mastich of each half an ounce; Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce; stir them about well till they be boiled, and made into an Emplaister according to Art.

*Catagmaticum the Second. 173.*

*Colledge.* Take of the roots of Comfry the greater, Marsh-mallows, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two ounces; Plantane, Chamepitys, S. Johns wort, of each a handful, boil them in equal parts of black Wine and Smiths water till half be consumed; strain it, and add Mucilage of Quince seeds made in Tripe water, oil of Mastich and Roses, of each four ounces; boil it to the consumption of the humidity, and having strained it, add Litharge of Gold four ounces, boil it to the consistence of an Emplaister; then add yellow Wax four ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Colophonias six drams, ship pitch ten ounces, Powders of Balaustines, Rozin, Mirtles, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mummy, Androsatum, Mastich, Amber, of each six drams; Bole armenick, fine flower, Frankincense, of each twelve drams, Dragons blood two ounces; make it into a plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Both this and the former are binding and drying: the former Rules will instruct you in the use.



*Emplastrum Cephalicum.* 173. Or,  
A Cephalick Plaister.

Colledge. Take of cleer Rosin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Labdanum, Turpentine, flowers of Beans and Orebis, Doves dung, of each half an ounce; Mirrh, Mastich, of each one dram and an half: Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams: dissolve the Mirrh, Laudanum in a hot Mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a Plaister according to Art. If you will have it stronger, add the Powders, Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper, of each two scruples.

*Culpeper.* It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapors as annoy it, and these powders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the Eyes of hot scalding vapors that annoy them.

*Emplastrum de Cernissa.* 174. Or,  
A Plaister of Cerus.

Colledge. Take of Cerus in fine powder, white wax, Sallet Oyl of each three ounces; add the Oyl by degrees to the Cerus, and boyl it by continual stirring over a gentle fire, till it begin to swell, then add the wax cut small by degree, and boyl it to its just consistence.

*Culpeper.* It helps Burns, dry Scabs, and hot Ulcers, and in general what ever sores abound with moisture.

*Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammoniac.*  
174. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

Colledge. Take of the Juice of Hemlock four ounces, Vinegar, of Squils, and Ammoniacum, of each eight ounces; dissolve the Gum in the juice, and Vinegar; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to Art.

*Culpeper.* I suppose it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflammations of Wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

*Emplastrum c Cinnabari.* 174.

Colledge. Take of Cinnabaris an ounce and an half, Euphorbium, Auripigmentum, of each two drams and an half; beat them into fine powder, and unite them with Galbanum, Burgundy Pitch; of each two ounces and an half; Plaister of Mucilage three, Unguentum Egyptiacum half an ounce, make it into a Plaister without boiling.

*Culpeper.* I wonder what this Poysonous Plaister was invented for, unless to poyson mens wounds, and set the Cure as fast backwards, as a months well dressing can set it forward; to eat out dead flesh it cannot, for that is belonging to Oynement, dead flesh is usually in hollow Ulcers, and a plaister cannot come at it: but imagine it could. yet would such a plaister as this poyson the flesh round about.

*Emplastrum e Crusta Panis.* 174. Or,  
A Plaister of a Crust of Bread.

Colledge. Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Coral, all the Sanders of each one dram: Oyl of Mastick and Quinces, of each one dram and half: a crust of Bread roasted, and three times steeped in red Rose Vinegar, and as often dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces, Rosin four ounces, Styrax calamitis half an ounce, Barley meal five drams: make them into a Plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* I shall commend this for as gallant a plaister to strengthen the Brain, as any is in the Dispensatory, the Hair being shaved off, and it applied

plied to the Crown; also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, stayes vomiting and putrifaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Author of it.

*Emplastrum c Cymino. Or,*  
A Plaister of Cummin.

*Colledge.* Take of Cummin seed, Bayberries, yellow Wax, of each one pound, Per-resin two pound, common Rosin three pound, Oyl of Dill half a pound, mix them, and make them into a plaister.

*Culpeper.* I am of opinion, here is not half Oyl enough to make it into a plaister, they that make of it know better than I; I judg but by reason, they know by experience. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises: and applied to the Belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind Cholick. This I have often proved, and alwayes with good succels.

*Emplastrum Diacalciticos. 175.*

*Colledge.* Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the Skins two pound, Oyl of Olive Omphacine, Litharge of Gold beaten and sifted, of each three pound: white Vitriol burnt and powdered four ounces: Let the Litharge, Grease and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water; alwayes stirring it to the consistence of a plaister, into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitriol and make it into a plaister, according to Art.

*Culpeper.* Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long tinte, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box, or Med-

lar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the plaister, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self, the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperas for want of true Chalcitis in powder, and so make it into a laudable mass for an Emplaister. It is a very drying, binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken; and Rupture, and also in burnings and scaldings. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of the Palm-tree, and *Diacalciticos*, because of the Chalcitis in it. But now neither of both be in.

*Diachylon simple. 175.*

*Colledge.* Take of Muscilage of Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Marsh-mallow roots, of each one pound: old Oyl three pound, boyl it to the consumption of the Muscilage, strain it, and add Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound and a half: boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire, alwayes stirring them to a just thickness.

*Culpeper.* It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the Liver and Spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Misue*] very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgions of our age.

*Diachylon Ireatum.*

*Colledge.* Add one ounce of Orvis in powder to every pound of *Diachylon simple*.

*Diachylon magnum. 175.*

*Colledge.* Take of Muscilage of Raisins, fat Figs, Mastich, Mallow-roots,

Linseeds and Fenugreek seeds, Bird-lime, the juyce of Orris and Squils, of each twelve drams and an half; Oesypus or Oyl of Sheeps feet an ounce and an half, oyl of Orris, Chamomel, Dill, of each 8 ounces; Licharge of Gold in fine powder one pound, Turpentine three ounces, Per-rozin, yellow Wax, of each two ounces. Boyl the oyl wick the Mucilages and Juyces to the consumption of the humidity, strain the oyl from the Fæces, and by adding the Licharge, boil it to its consistence; then add the Rosin and Wax. Lastly, it being removed from the fire, add the Turpentine, Oesypus and Bird-lime; make of them a Plaister by melting them according to art.

*Culpeper.* It dissolves hardness and Inflammations.

*Diachylon magum cum Gummi.*  
176.

*Colledge.* Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; dissolved in Wine, and added to the mass of Diachylon magnum: first boyl the Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of Honey.

*Culpeper.* This is the best to dissolve hard Swellings of all the three.

*Diachylon compositum, sive Emplastrum à Mucilaginis.* 176. Or, Plaister of Mucilages.

*Colledge.* Take of Mucilages of the middle Bark of Elm, Marsh-mallow roots, Linseed and Fenugreek seed, of each four ounces and an half; Oyl of Chamomel, Lillies and Dill, of each an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen, Opopanax, of each half an ounce; new wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces, Saffron two

drams: dissolve the Gums in wine and make it into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It ripens swellings, and breaks them, and cleanseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening Nature.

*Emplastrum Diaphænicon hot.* 176.

*Colledge.* Take of yellow Wax two ounces, Per-rozin, Pitch, of each four ounces, Oyl of Roses and Nard of each one ounce: melt them together, and add pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces boiled in red Wine an ounce, then the powders following. Take of Bread twice baked, steeped in Wine, and dried two ounces, Mastich an ounce, Frankincense, Wormwood, red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drams and an half; Wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrh, washed Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia moschata and Earth of Lemnos, Calamus aromaticus, of each one dram; Laudanum three ounces: mix them, and make them into a plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes; apply it to the part grieved. Your mother wit will teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes: nor yet to the soles of your Feet to strengthen your stomach.

*Diaphænicon cold.* 177.

*Colledge.* Take of wax four ounces, Ship Pitch five ounces, Labdanum three ounces and an half, Turpentine an ounce and an half, oyl of Roses one ounce: melt these, and add pulp of Dates almost ripe boiled in austere wine four ounces, flesh of Quinces in like manner boiled, Bread twice baked often steeped in red wine and dried, of each an ounce, Styrax

*Calamitis, Acacia, unripe Grapes, Balaustines, yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra Lemnia, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce; Mastich, red Roses, of each an ounce and an half: austere wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the Juices, make it into a Plaister according to art.*

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humors, staies Vomiting and Fluxes.

*Emplastrum Divinum. 177. Or,*

*A Divine Plaister.*

*Colledge.* Take of Loadstone four ounces, Ammoniacum three ounces and three drams, Bdellium two ounces, Galbanum, Mirrh, of each ten drams; Olibanum nine drams, Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Verdigreecce, of each an ounce; Litharge, common Oyl, of each a pound and an half; new Wax eight ounces: let the Litharge in fine powder be boyled with the oyl to a thicknes; then add the Wax, which being melted, take it from the fire, add the Gums dissolved in wine or Vinegar, strain it, then add the Mirrh, Mastich, Frankincense, Birthwort and Loadstone in powder. Last of all the Verdigreecce in powder, and make it into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is of a cleansing nature exceeding good against malignant Ulcers; It consumes corruption, engenders new flesh, and brings them to a Soar. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you would know what it is, for they are neither Presbiterians nor Independants.

*Emplastrum Epispasticum. 177.*

*Colledge.* Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, long Pepper, of each one drama and an half; Stavesacre,

Pellitory of Spain, of each 2 drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Bdelium, Sagapen of each three drams; \*whole Cantharides [\* *Must you not put them whole into the Plaiſtor?* ] five drams; Ship pitch, Rozin, yellow Wax, of each six drams; Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister.

*Culpeper.* Many people use to draw Blisters in their Necks for the Tooth-ach, or for Rhewms in their Eyes. If they please to lay a plaister of this there, it will do it.

*Emplastrum d Noſtratibus, Flos unguentorum dictum. 178. Or,*

*Flower of Oynments.*

*Colledge.* Take of Rosin, Per-rosin, yellow Wax, Sheep suet, of each half a pound; Olibanum four ounces, Turpentine two ounces and an half; Mirrh, Mastich, of each an ounce; Camphire two drams, white wine half a pound: boyl them into a Plaister.

*Culpeper.* I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the Ingredients very little altered (except Analogically) and the Vertue of it thus described verbatim.

Yt ys wel clenſande and well ſowdande and generande the fleſhe, and helande more in eight dayes then any other Trete wol doe yn a monyth for yt wyll ſoffer no corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead fleſh to by de therein. Also yt ys good for Headache, and for winde yn the brayne, and for all mannyr of poſthymes yn the heade, or yn the bodie: for ſwelling of the cares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of ſynows that is grieved, or breyſyd, or ſprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or ſplynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones,



or any other things that may grow yn a wounde, and yt ys good for by-tyng of venomos beasts, and yt rots and healls all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for fester or canker, and for *Noli me tangere*, and yt draws out all mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

*A Plaister of Gum Elemi. 178.*

*Colledge.* Take of Gum Elemi three ounces, Per-rozin, Wax, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces; Turpentine three ounces and an half, Mallego Wine so much as is sufficient: boil it to the consumption of the Wine, then add the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar.

*Culpeper.* The operation is the same with *Arctus Liniment*.

*A Plaister of Calaminavis. 178.*

*Colledge.* Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an ounce, Litharge two ounces, Cérus half an ounce, Turty a dram, Turpentine six drams, white Wax an ounce and an half, Stags suet two ounces, Frankincense five drams, Mastich three drams, Mirrh two drams, Camphire a dram and an half: make it up according to art.

*Culpeper.* Before they set down Stags suet twice; and now they left out a sufficient quantity of it. Do not they know that both *Lapis Calaminavis* and Litharge, are of an exceeding drying Nature? And that six drams of Turpentine, and six ounces of Stags suet, is not half enough to make only them two into a plaister. If they do know it, why do they set it down? If they do not know it, why do they meddle with what they have no skill in? And yet forsooth 'tis two-penny treason to swerve from their Receipts, just like a Spaniard

that will not leave his majestical gate even when he is whipt at a Cart's tail.

*Emplastrum ad Herniam. 178.*

*Colledge.* Take of Galls, Cyprus nuts, Pomegranate peels, Balauities, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, Fleawort, Water-cresses, Acorn cups, Beans torrifed, Birthwort long and round, Mirtles, of each half an ounce. Let th be powdered and steeped in Rose Vinegar four dayes then torrifed and dried, then take of Comfrey the greater and lesser, Horstail, Road, Ceterach, the roots of Osmond Royal, Fern, of each an ounce; Frankincense, Mirrh, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick washed in Vinegar, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each three ounces; Ship pitch two pound, Turpentine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* The Plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to Ruptures or Burstness, as the title of it specifies. It strengthens the Reins and Womb, staies Abortion or miscarriage in Women; it consolidates Wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick the better.

*Emplastrum Hystericum. 179.*

*Colledge.* Take of Bistort roots one pound, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, Rose seeds, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Squinauth, Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce; Frankincense, Mastich, Alistra moschata, Gallia moschata, Stryax Calamitis, of each one dram; Musk half a dram, yellow Wax one pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, Moschaleum four ounces, Labdanum four



pound, Ship pitch three pound. Let the Labdanum and Turpentine be added to the Pitch and Wax being melted, then the Stryax; lastly the rest in powder, and sifted, that they may be made into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* I know not justly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy thrids in the middle of the Rose, which usually Country people call though falsely) Rose seeds. As I take it, Apothecaries call them by an Apish name *Anthera Rufarum*, of the Greek words, *ανθη* & *ρως* the flowers of Roses. But indeed the Ancients as *Galen*, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many compound Medicines that had no Roses at all in them. But I cannot stand to dispute the story here. The Plaister being applied to the Navel, is a means to withstand the fits of the Mother in such women as are subject to them, by reteining the Womb in its place.

*Emplastrum de Mastich.* 179. Or, a Plaister of Mastich.

*Colledge.* Take of Mastich three ounces, Bole armenick washed in black Wine an ounce and an half, red Roses six drams, Ivory, Mirtle-berries, red Coral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine, Colophonia, Tachamahacca, Labdanum, of each two ounces; yellow Wax half a pound, Oyl of Mirtles four ounces: make it a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is a binding Plaister, Strengthens the stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their victuals, or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

*Emplastrum de Meliloto simplex.*

180. Or, a Plaister of Melilot Simple.

*Colledge.* Take of the purest Robin 8 pound, yellow Wax 4 pound, Sheeps suet 2 pound. These being melted, add green Melilot cut smal 2 pound: make it a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is a gallant drawing and healing Plaister, no way offensive to any part of the body. It cleanseth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings and breaks them, & cures them when it hath done. It is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in *Sussex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality, to any other part of the body, in a Sore that hath any putrifaction in it, It is none of the worst plaister.

*Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum.*

180. Or, a Plaister of Melilot compound.

*Colledge.* Take of Melilot flowers six drams, Chamomel flowers, the seeds of Fenugreek, Bayberries husked, Marsh-mallow roots, the tops of Wormwood and Marjoram, of each three drams; the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Cardamoms, the roots of Orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia lignea, of each one dram and an half; Bdelium five drams. Beat them all into fine powder, the pulp of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaister simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half, Ammoniacum dissolved in Hemlock Vinegar three ounces, Stryax five drams, Oyl of Marjoram and Nard, of each half an ounce; or a sufficient quantity: make it into a Plaister with a hot mortar and pestle without boiling.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* It mollifies the hardness of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, bowels, and other parts of the Body: It wonderfully asswageth pain; and easeth Hypochondriack Melancholy, and the Rickets.

*Emplastrum de Minio compositum.*

180. Or, A Plaister of red Lead Compound.

*Colledge.* Take of Oyl of Roses omphacine twenty ounces, Oyl of Mastich two ounces, suet of a Sheep and a Calf, of each half a pound; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead of each two ounces; a taster full of Wine: boil them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the later end, then add Turpentine half a pound, Mastich two ounces, Gum Elemi one ounce, white wax as much as is sufficient: boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaister, according to art.

*Culpeper.* It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

*Emplastrum de Minio simplicius.* 181.

Or, A Plaister of red Lead Simple.

*Colledge.* Take of red Lead nine ounces, Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half, white Wine vinegar 6. ounces, boyl it into the perfect body of a Plaister. It is prepared without Vinegar thus, Take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses one pound and an half, Wax half a pound, make it into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is a fine cooling healing Plaister, and very drying.

*Emplastrum Metroproptoticon.* 181.

*Colledge.* Take of Mastich one ounce and an half, Galbanum dissolved in red wine and strained, six drams, Cyprus Turpentine two drams, Cypress Nuts, Galls, of each one dram and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram, Musk two grains and an half, Pitch scraped off from old Ships two drams and an half; beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine and Mastich gently in a hot mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in Powder, last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a marble, and by exact mixture make them into a Plaister.

*Culpeper.* It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive Faculty in the Stomach and belly, and therefore staies looseness and vomiting, and helps the Fits of the Mother, being applied to the Navel.

*Emplastrum Nervinum.* 181.

*Colledge.* Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roses, of each two ounces; of Mastich, Turpentine and Linseeds, of each an ounce and an half; Turpentine boyled four ounces, Suet of a \* Gelt Calf, and of a He-goat, of each two ounces and an half; Rosemary, Betony, Horse-tail, Centaury the less, of each an handful; Earthworms washed and cleansed in Wine, three ounces, tops of St. Iohns wort a handful, Mastich, Gum Elemi, Maddir roots, of each ten drams; ship Pitch, Rosin, of each an ounce and an half; Litharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half; red Lead two ounces, Galbanum, Sagapen, Ammoniacum, of each three drams; boyl the Roots

Herbs and Worms, in a pound and an half of Wine till half be consumed, then press them out and boyl the Decoction again with the Oyls, Suets, Litharge and red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine; then add the Gums dissolved in Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch and Mastich in powder, and make them into a Plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the Back, down along the bone, it must needs add strength to the body.

*Emplastrum Oxycroceum.* 182.

*Colledge.* Take of Saffron, Ship Pitch, Colophonia, yellow Wax, of each four ounces; Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Mastich, of each one ounce and 3. drams. Let the Pitch and Colophonia be melted together, then add the Wax, then (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine, afterwards the Gums dissolved in Vinegar, lastly the Saffron in powder, well mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a Plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It is of a notable softening and discussing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts molested with cold, old aches, stiffness of the Limbs by reason of wounds, Ulcers, Fractures, or Dislocations, and dissipates cold swellings.

*Emplastrum de Ranis.* 182. Or,

A Plaister of Frogs.

*Colledge.* Take six live Frogs, worms washed in white Wine, three ounces and an half, Oyl of Chamomel, Dill, Spicknard, Lillies, of each two ounces; Oyl of Saffron one ounce,

of Bayes one ounce and an half, the fat of an Hog, and a Calf, of each one pound; Vipers fat two ounces and an half, Euphorbium 5. drams, Frankincense ten drams, juyce of the roots of Elicampane and Dwarf Elder, of each two ounces Squinanth, Stoechas, Mugwort, of each one handful; Wine two pound, boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, strain it, and add one pound of Litharge of Gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaisters adding in the end when it is removed from the fire, liquid Styra an ounce and an half, stirring it about with a spatule; Lastly, the Mass being warm, add Quick-silver four ounces, killed in the Turpentine and liquid Styra, and incorporate them very well together.

*Emplastrum Sicyonium.* 183.

*Colledge.* Take of wild Cucumer Roots three ounces, Sulphur vivum, Cummin seeds, of each two ounces; Euphorbium one ounce and an half: beat them all into very fine Powder, which incorporate with Burgundy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a Spatule, adding at the end, Oyntment of Sowbread three ounces: make it into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* This Plaister will go near to cure whatever 'tis applied to, but a Halter will do it a great deal sooner and cheaper.

*Sparadrap seu Tela Galteri.* 183.

*Colledge.* Take oyl of Roses half a pound, Rams suet four ounces, wax ten ounces, Litharge, Per-rozin, Frankincense, Mastich, of each two ounces; Bole armenick, fine Flour, of each one ounce.

ounce; Boyl the Oyl, Suet and Litharge together, and when they are well incorporated, then make them all into a Plaister according to art, in which being hot, dip your Tents.

*Culpeper.* I never knew it used: yet it dries.

*Emplastrum Stephaniaion.* 183.

*Colledge.* Take of Labdanum half an ounce, Styrax, Juniper Gum, of each two drams; Amber, Cyprus Turpentine, of each one dram; red Coral, Mastich, of each half a dram; the flowers of Sage, red Roses, the Roots of Oris Florentine, of each one scruple; Rosin washed in Rose-water half an ounce, the Rosin, Labdanum, Juniper Gum and Turpentine being gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pestle, sprinkling in a few drops of red Wine till they are in a body; then put in the Powders, and by diligent stirring make them into an exact Plaister.

*Emplastrum Sticticum.* 184.

*Colledge.* Take of Oyl of Olives six ounces, yellow Wax an ounce and an half, Litharge in powder four ounces and an half, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each half an ounce; Galbanum, Opopanax, Oyl of Bays, Lapis Calaminaris, both sorts of Birthwort, Mirrh, Frankincense, of each two drams; pure Turpentine an ounce. Let the Oyl, Wax and Litharge be boyled together till it stick not to your finger, then the mass being removed from the fire and cooled a little, and the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vinegar, which evaporate by boyling, strain it strongly, then add the Powders, Turpentine, Oyl of Bays, that it

may be made into a Plaister according to Art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the nerves, draws out corruption, takes away pains & aches, and restores strength to members that have lost it: the last is most effectual.

*Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale.*

184. Or, A Stomach Plaister.

*Colledge.* Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay leaves, of each a dram; Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders, of each two drams; Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a dram, Mastich three drams, Cloves two drams and an half, Oyl of Mints an ounce and an half; Oyl of Nard an ounce. Oyl of Spike a dram, Rosin, Wax, of each four ounces: Labdanum 3. ounces, Styrax half an ounce, make it into a Plaister.

*Culpeper.* Both this and the other of that name which you shall have by and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, and stay vomiting.

*Emplastrum Tonsoris.* 185.

*Colledge.* Take of dry Pitch two pound, Wax one pound, Per-rozin half a pound, Powder of Fenugreek, roots of black Chameleon or Briony, of each four ounces; Cummin seeds finely powdered two ounces, make it into a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* A pretty Plaister, and good for little.

Such PLAISTERS as their Worships thought fit to leave out, are these :

*Emplastrum Ceroma, Or, Ceroneum.*  
Nich. Alex.

**Colledge.** TAKE of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax, of each seven drams ; Sagapenum 6 drams, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drams; Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each three drams ; Styrax Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Foenu-greek, of each two drams ; the seedlings or feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one dram : Licharge half a dram.

*Culpeper.* It is of a gentle emollient nature; prevails against stoppings of the Stomach coming of cold, hardness of the Spleen, Coldness of the Liver and Matrix.

*Emplastrum Dei Gratia.* Nich.  
Or, the Grace of God.

**Colledge.** Take of Turpentine half a pound, Rozin one pound, white Wax four ounces, Mastich one ounce, fresh Betony, Vervain and Burnet, of each one handfull : Let the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boyled in white Wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled to the consumption of the Liquor : being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it ; lastly, the Mastich in powder, and so make of them a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is excellent good in

wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back Inflammations, cleanseth and joyneth wounds, and fills up Ulcers with flesh.

*Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony.*  
Nicholaus.

**Colledge.** Take of the juice of Betony, Plantane, and Smallage, of each one pound; Wax, Pitch, Rozin, Turpentine, of each half a pound : boyl the Wax and Rozin in the juices with a gentle fire, continually stirring them till the juice be consumed ; then add the Turpentine and Pitch, continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a Plaister according to art.

*Culpeper.* I take *Mesue* indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gallant Plaister for the pains in the Head, and to recruit an adde Brain, helps green Wounds, easeth inflammations, strengthens the Liver.

*Emplastrum Ivis Epigoni* Galen.

**Colledge.** Take of yellow Wax an hundred drams, Turpentine 2 hundred drams, scales of Copper, Verdigrreece, round Birthwort, Frankincense, Sal Armoniac, Ammoniacum, burnt Brass, of each 8 drams; burnt Allum 6 drams, Aloes, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient. Let the metals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted : last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaister.

*Culpeper.* Galen appropriates it to the Head, and Ulcers there. I know no reason but it may as well serve for other parts of the body.



## PLAISTERS.

*A Plaster of Mastich.*

Nich. Alex.

*Colledge.* Take of Mastich, Ship Pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each six drams; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonias, Saffron, Aloes, Frankincense, Mirrh, of each three drams; Opopanax, Galbanum, Styrax Calamitis, Allum, (*Rondeletius* appoints, and We for him) Bitumen, Fœnugreek, of each two drams; the feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Litharge, of each half a dram: Let the Litharge being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, and the Wax and Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styrax and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonias, Mastich, Frankincense, Bdellium; Allum, Mirrh and Fœnugreek in Powder: let them be made into a Plaster.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the Stomach, and helps digestion.

*Emplastrum nigrum.* August.

Called in High Dutch.

*Stitch-plaster.*

*Colledge.* Take of Colophonias, Rosin, Ship Pitch, white wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruss, Olibanum, Mirrh, of each eight ounces; Oyl of Roses seven ounces, Oyl of Juniper-berries, three ounces, Oyl of Eggs two ounces, Oyl of Spike one ounce, white Vitriol, red Coral, Mummy, of each two ounces; Earth of Lemnos, Mastich, Dragons blood, of each one ounce; the Fat of an Hiron one ounce, the Fat of \* *Timullus* [\* A kind of Fish] three ounces, Loadstone prepared, two ounces, Earthworms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce:

*The Physicians Library.* 249

make them into a Plaster according to art.

*Culpeper.* It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

*Emplastrum Sanctum Andr.  
e Cruce.*

A holy Plaster, composed by Andrew of the Cross.

*Colledge.* Take of Per-oza twelve ounces, Oyl of Bays, Turpentine, of each two ounces; Gum Elemi four ounces: Let the Roxin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan, stirring it with a brass Instrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through, keep in a glazed pot for your use.

*Culpeper.* The vertues are the same with *Ayccus* his Liniment.

*Emplastrum sine Pari.*

*Colledge.* Take of Frankincense, Bdellium, Styrax, of each three drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Ship pitch six drams, the Marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drams; Sulphur vivum washed, Milk, Hermodastils in powder, of each a dram and an half. Let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vinegar, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a Plaster according to art.

*A Plaster for the Stomach. Mesue.*

*Colledge.* Take of Wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum-Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce, Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drams; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia moschata, Schiz-

Schamantius, of each one dram and an half; with Rob of Quinces make it into an Emplaister: and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to the stomach.

*A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.*

*Colledge.* Take of *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vinegar an ounce, *Unguentum Dialthææ*, *Melilot* Plaister, of each half an ounce: Bran an ounce, powder of the Roots of Briony, and Orris of each half an ounce; the grease of Ducks, Geese and Hens, of each three drams; Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half. Let them boyl gently in the Mucilages of Line and Fenchgreck seeds, so much as is sufficient. By adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to art.

*Culpeper.* It asswageth swellings or ripens and breaks them, and easeth pains thereby coming.

*Ceratum Stomachicum. Galen.*

*Colledge.* Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drams; dried Wormwood fifteen drams, Spicknard ten drams, Wax four ounces, Rose water so much as is sufficient, Oyl of Roses a pound and an half. Let it boyl so till it be like an oymment, then add oyl of Roses eight ounce, Wax fourteen ounces, the powders aforementioned (excepting the Mastich, which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to art.

*Culpeper.* It strengthens the stomach and liver, easeth their pains, provoke appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

And thus you see I have left out *Vigo* his nonsense, or his most excellent Plaister of Vinegar and Saffron,

in which is no Saffron, there being other things in the Book ridiculous enough if you are disposed to laugh.

## CHYMICAL OYLS,

And other

### Chymical Liquors:

#### Oyls of Herbs and Flowers.

*Culpeper.* I Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicines. 2. They carry the very same vertues the simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them, and farre lesse earthy drossie. 3. The general way of taking them is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it: for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the Simple that you can hardly eat them.

*Oyl of wormwood. 187.*

*Colledge.* Take of dried Wormwood a pound, spring water twenty pound, steep them twenty four hours, and distil them in a great Alembick, with his Refrigeratory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let the Oyl be separated from the water with a Funnel, or separating Glasse as they call it, and let the water be kept for another distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this, and

and other Chymical Oyls drawn with water.

*Culpeper.* Your best way to learn to still Chymical Oyls, is to learn of an Alchymist: for I rest confident the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistry, than I have in building houses: but having found out certain Models in old rusty Authors, tell people *SO* they must be done. I can teach a man *SO*, how to build a House: First, he may lay the Foundation, then rear up the Sides, then joyn the Rafters, then build the Chimneys, Tile the top and Plaister the Walls; but how to do one jot of this, I know not. And so play the Colledge here; for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them. The truth is, I am in a manner tied to their Method here, from which I may not step aside: If my Country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my Labors) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon: only here I quote the Oils in the Colleges order and then quote the Vertue of the chiefeft of them, that so the Reader may know by a penny how a shilling is coined.

*Colledge.* In the same manner are prepared Oyls of Hyssop, Marjoram, Mints, Garden watercresses, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Rew, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, &c. Of the flowers of Chamomel and Lavender, &c.

*Culpeper.* I shall instance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels worms, two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the Back being anoin-

ted with it, it helps the Palsie. For all the rest see the vertues of the Herbs themselves.

*Colledge.* After the same manner are made Oyl of dried Barks, of Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons: But it is better prepared of the Barks, being green and full of Juice, separated from the internal white part, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of Simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier, and in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use.

Oyl, or Fat of Roses, commonly called Spirit of Roses. 188.

*Colledge.* Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will; infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of warm water: after you have pressed them out, repeat the infusion certain times, till the Liquor be strong enough, which distil in an Alembick with his refrigeratory, or a Copper with his worm, separate the spirit from the water, and keep the water for another infusion. So may you draw spirit from Damask Roses pickled in Salt: as also spirit of red Roses.

*Culpeper.* 'Tis a good Perfume.

## OYL of SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill seeds. 188.

*Colledge.* Take of Dill seeds bruised two pound, Spring Water twenty pound, steep them twenty four hours, then still them in a Copper still or an Alembick with his refrigeratory: separate the Oil from the water with a Funnel, and keep the water for a new distillation. So also is prepared Oyl of the Seeds of Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsly, Saxifrage, &c.

*Culpeper.*

*Culpeper.* Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizziness in the Head; yet its chief operation is upon the breast & lungs. It helps narrowness of the breast, rawness and wind in the stomach, all infirmities there coming of cold and wind, strengthens the Nerves; six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient liquor. As Annis seeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, Lithargies, indispotion of the body, numbness, want of motion: also it helps the stomach, and expels Wind. Cummin seeds: The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind, and is a present Remedy for the Colick. For the way of taking of them, see Annis seeds.

*Colledge.* So also are made Oyl of Spices, as of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper, &c.

*Culpeper.* One or two drops of oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and exceeding good for such as are in a Consumption. See [Cinnamon] among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the Head; and Oyl of Pepper for the Cholick.

*Colledge.* Also Oyls of Aromaticall woods, as of Sassafras, and Rhodium, &c.

## OYL of BERRIES.

*Oyl of Juniper Berries.* 189.

*Colledge.* Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of Spring water, sharp leaven one pound, keep them in a Cellar three months, the vessel being close stopped, then distill them in an Alembick with a sufficient quantity of Simple water, after the Oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. After the same manner is made Oyl of Bay-berries, Ivy-berries, &c. Or you may draw Oyl from the afore-named berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

*Culpeper.* Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the Falling-sickness: it is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil Aires; it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urin, breaks the Stone, helps the Dropsie: the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor, is three or four drops, outwardly by unctio it helps the Gout: two or three drops dropped upon the Navil, helps the Colick.

Oyl of Bay-berries helps the Colick and Iliack passion. Oyl of Ivy-berries helps cold Diseases of the joynts, the Stone, and provokes the Terms in Women. Use them as Juniper Oyl.

Egg shells dried and beaten into powder, and given in white Wine, breaks the Stone.

*Oyl of Turpentine. 189.*

*Colledge. Take of Venice Turpentine as much as you will, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl like water, the Colophonia will remain in the bottom of the V. stills, this Oyl may be drawn into a Bath, more aptly from burning in a Glasse still.*

*Culpeper.* It is wonderful good in cold afflictions of the Nerves, and all Diseases coming of cold and wind: it corrects the cold afflictions of the Lungs, as Asthmaes, difficulty of Breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning: outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of Scabs, and the Small Pox, Chops in the Skin and Breasts of Women, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

*Oyl of Mirrh. 189.*

*Colledge. Take of Mirrh bruised, Bay-salt, of each six pound; dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper Still, or Alembick.*

*Culpeper.* It keeps wounds (and all things else saith Fioravantus) from putrifaction: it makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures Wounds, and Deafness, being dropped into the Ears.

*Oyl of Guajacum. 190.*

*Colledge. Take of Guajacum in gross powder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, because it is thinner and sweeter, keep it by its self, which by rectifying with*

much water, will yet be sweeter. The same things are to be observed in the Distillation of Box and Oak, and other solid Woods, as also Oyl of Tartar, which its tart Spirit, which may better be distilled out of Christal of Tartar in the same manner.

*Oyl of Wax. 190.*

*Colledge. Take of yellow Wax melted one pound, with which mix three pound of Tiles in powder, draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort, which rectifie with water.*

*Culpeper.* I am of Opinion, That Oyl of Wax is as singular a remedy for burns, and burning Ulcers, as any is, or need to be.

*Colledge. After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats, and Gums, and Rosins, which cannot be beaten into powder, as Ammoniacum, Carrana, Opopanax, Sagacen, Liquid Styraz, Tachamahacca, &c.*

*Oleum Latericium Philosophorum. 190.*

*Colledge. Take of Bricks broken in pieces, as big as an Hen Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie till they be cool, then beat them into fine powder, and still them in a Glasse retort, with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a Glasse close stopped.*

*Culpeper.* The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold afflictions in the Joynts or Nerves, Cramp, Epilepsies, or Falling-sickness, and palsies; it mollifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, and also cold distempers of the Spleen, Reins. and Bladder.



*Oleum Succini.* 191. Oyl;

Oyl of Amber.

*Colledge.* Take of yellow Amber one part, burnt Flints, or powder of Tiles two pounds, distil them in a Retort in Sand, keep the white clear Oyl, which comes out first by it self, then distil it on, till all come out, keep both Oyls severally; and rectifie them with water: gather the salt Amber which sticks to the Neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, according to Art keep it for use.

*Culpeper.* It speedily helps all affections of the Nerves, and Convulsions, Falling-sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poyson and pestilent Air, Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, the fits of the Mother, the Nose being anointed with it, the Cholick; it causeth speedy Labour to Women in Travel being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the body exceedingly, as also the Brain and Sences, and is of an opening Nature.

*Colledg.* So is Distilled Oyl of \*Jet, [hold learned Colledg, do not go about to reach an Alchymist thus in your Chymical shop you have erected in your Colledg garden; if you do, you will break your brains,] and of Gums and Rosins, which may be powdered, as Benjamin, Mastich, Frankincense, &c.

*Culpeper.* Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledg to make them. 1. Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists. 2. Because the ignorant will know as

well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.

3. As to Alchymists (to whose Profession the making of them belongs) I shall seem like *Phormio* the Philosopher, who never having seen *Battle*, undertook to read Military Lectures before *Hanibal*, who was one of the best Souldiers in the world: But I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt; is able to understand that the Failings are not mine, but the Colledges.

*Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii.* 191.

Oyl, Or Butter of Antimony.

*Colledge.* Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimate, of each one pound, beat them to powder, and put them in a glass retort, with a large Neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in Sand, the Fat will distil down into the Receiver, that part of that which sticks to the Neck of the Receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it; let this Fat be rectified in a small Retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Cellar, or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

*Oleum Arsenici.* 191. Or,

Oyl of Arsenick.

*Colledge.* Take of Crystalline Arsenick first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of Salt of Tartar and Salt-Petre. Calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through till no smoke ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten  
the

the powder which resides at the bottom with Liquor Tartary, and dry it by the fire, do so three times, then dissolve the matter again, that you may draw out the salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place, will dissolve into a moist substance, like Oyl or Butter.

*Oleum Salis.* 192. Or,  
Oyl of Salt.

*Colledge.* Take of French or Spanish Bay-salt, as much as you will, dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put it in a Copper vessel, mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times the weight of the salt before it was dissolved; and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) till it be very dry, then put the powder into a glass Retort well luted, placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, giving fire by degrees, to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an Oyl or sharp spirit of Salt in the Receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in Sand, and keep it close stopp'd for use.

*Culpeper.* Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, helps the Gout, three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropsie, resists Feavers, Convulsions and the Falling-sickness, being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures and Dislocations.

*Oleum Sulphuris.* 192. Or,  
Oyl of Sulphur.

*Colledge.* It is prepared in a Bell still by copious burning and consum-

ing of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the Still, will turn into Liquor, and flow down like Water or Oyl: the orderly disposing of the Still and Brimstone and other commodities belonging to this operation, we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.

*Culpeper.* It prevails against diseases coming of Cold, Putrifaction, or Wind, Feavers, Agues Terrian, Quartan or Quotidian, Pestilence, Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, Mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Matrix, Bladder, Entrails and Artery coming of abundance of Humors or Putrifaction, outwardly applied it helps Fistulats, Ulcers of the Mouth; and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus, Dip the top of a feather in Oyl, and wash it in the Liquor or Decoction you give it in; in quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary, or Mints, or both have been boyled; in Terrian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in quartan Agues, in Bugloss water; in all of them a little before the fit comes: in Pestilences, in Wine in which Rhadishes have been boyled, mingled with a little Venice Treacle: in the Falling-sickness, with Decoction of Betony or Peony: in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle seed and Hyssop, both of them made with Wine: for Flegm, Wormwood Water: for the Wind Cholick, in Chamomel flower water: for Dropsies and cold Livers, incelandine Water and Honey: for the Rickets and Stoppage of the Spleen, in Tamaris Water: for the French Pox, in Fumitory, or Broom-flower Water: against Worms; in Grasse or Worm:

Wormwood water : for the fits of the Mother , in Decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine : for suppression of Urin, in the decoction of Garlick with Wine : for the Gout , in Decoction of Chamepitys Wine : in Wounds and Ulcers , the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl : if a hollow Tooth ake , put a drop into it ; if all your Teeth ake, make a decoction of Mints in Wine , and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it , and hold it warm in your mouth.

*Oleum Vitrioli. 192. Or,*  
*Oyl of Vitriol.*

Colledge. Take of ungarick or English Vitriol of the best , as much as you will ; melt it in an Earthen vessel glazed , and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it , and so bring it into a yellow powder , which is to be put in Earthen Retorts that will endure the fire , placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for three dayes, till the Receiver, which before was full of smoke , be cleer ; rectifie the Liquor from the Flegm in Sand, and keep the strong and pondrous Oyl by it self.

Culpeper. It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kills being taken alone : it asswageth thirst, allayeth the violent heat in Feavers and Pestilences ; and a few drops of it gives a pleasant grateful tast to any Medicine.

*Aqua fortis. 193.*

Colledge. Take of Vitriol prepared as for Oyl of Vitriol two pounds ; Salt-petre purged one pound : beat them together , and put them in a Retort well luted : place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver , and giving

fire to it, distil it by degrees for twenty four hours , rectifie the water in Sand.

*Aqua Mellis. 193. Or,*  
*Water of Honey.*

Colledge. Take of the best Honey four pound, dry Sand two pound : distil it in a Glass still , so capacious that the matter take up only the first part of it, draw off the Flegm in a Bath , then encrease the fire , and draw off the yellowish water.

Culpeper. Paracelsus adviseth it to be drawn five times over ; and calls it Quintessence of Honey , and extols the vertues of it to the Skies ; saith, it will revive dying men ; which Mr. Charles Butler of Hampshire also affirms.

*Liquor seu Liguamen Tartari, seu*  
*Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.*

*Or, Liquor of Tartar.*

Colledge. Take of Tartar of white Wine calcined till it be white , as much as you will , put it in Hippocrates his sleeve , and hang it a moist Cellar , that the Tartar may dissolve , putting a vessel under it to receive it , dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common water, filter it , and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.

Culpeper. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries. Virgins buy it to take away the Sunburn and Freckles from their Faces. It takes off the rust from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

*Oleum Mirrhæ per Deliquium. 193.*

*Or, Oyl of Mirrh.*

Colledge. Boil Hens Eggs till they be hard , then cut them through the middle of the length, take out the yolk and fill the Cavities full of bea-

ten Mirrh, joyn them again, and bind them gently with a thrid, place them between two dishes in a moist place, a grate being put between, so will the Liquor of the Mirrh distill down into the lower dish.

*Culpeper.* You had both it and its verrues before.

*Only Oyl of Tartar Chymical is left out.*

*Colledge.* Take of Tartar so much as you will; put it into a large Retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the vessel be fill'd, distill it in Sand with a strong fire; afterwards (the oyl being first separated from the water, or spirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the smell of it; let it stand open a long time in the Sun.

## Chymical Preparations, more frequent in use.

*Antimonium cum Nitro Calcinatedum.*

194. Or, Antimony Calcined with Nitre.

*Colledge.* **T**AKE of the best Antimony one part, pure Nitre two parts; bruise the Antimony, then add the Nitre to it, bring them both into Powder, which burnt in a Crucible, which will be most conveniently done, if you put it in the red hot Crucible with a Ladle or such a like Instrument; then take it out, and beat it again, and mix it with the same quantity of Nitre as before, put it into the Crucible upon hot coals, and putting it into a live coal, fire it, stirring it with an Iron thing that it may burn all a-

bout equally; and when there needs, put in more fresh coals: bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Nitre, use it as before: at last beat into Powder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for use.

*Chalybs preparatus.* 194. Or,  
Steel prepared.

*Colledge.* Take of filings of Steel, cleansed with a Loadstone, as much as you will, moisten them twelve times with the sharpest white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry air; beat it into an Iron Mortar, and levigate it into a Marble with a little Cinnamon-water, and so bring it into a very fine Powder, and keep it for use.

*Christal of Tartar.* 195.

*Colledge.* Take of Tartar of white or Rhenish Wine as much as you will; beat it in gross Powder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of Spring-water: after you have taken away the scum, filter it, being somewhat warm, through a brown paper into a Glass warmed before, lest it break; then place it in a Cellar, that the Christal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water, and keep for use.

*Crocus Martis.* 195.

*Colledge.* Heat pieces of Iron or Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a Basom full of water being set underneath, the metal will run out like Wax, which being separated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine Powder in an Iron Mortar, which being put into four square earthen pans, not above a fingers bredth in deepness, set it at the flame of a reverberatory



three or four daies, till it look red like a Spunge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again, till it look so all of it.

*Crocus Metallorum. 195.*

*Colledge.* Take of the best Antimony and Salt-petre, of each an equal part, beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot Crucible with a Ladle, or other convenient Instrument, let it be beaten till the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire, and cool it, then the vessel being broken, separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

*Flos Sulphuris. 169. Or,*

Flower of Brimstone.

*Colledge.* Take of the best Brimstone, and beat it with equal parts of Coleothar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen Still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hares foot, it will be the purer if you iterate it with new Coleothar.

*Lapis Infernalis. 196.*

*Colledge.* Take of Lye of which black Soap is made, and boyl it to a stone in a frying-pan, do not consume all the humor, when it is cold, cut it in the form of a dice, and keep it in a glass close stopped.

Otherwise: Take of Vitriol calcined to redness, two ounces, Sal armoniack one ounce, Tartar calcined to whitenss, quick Lime, of each three ounces; sprinkle all of them being beaten, with Lye made of fig-trees, or Spurge or Soap, strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass

vessel, till the moisture be consumed; that which is left, keep close stopped for use.

*Lapis seu Sal Prunelle. 196.*

*Colledge.* Take of pure Salt-petre one pound, put it in a crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Nitre may flow like metal, then put in by degrees two ounces of flower of Brimstone, after the Brimstone is consumed, pour the Nitre out into a brass Bason, when it is cold, keep it in a glass close stopped.

*Magisterium of Pearl and Coral.*

*Colledge.* Take of Pearl and Coral, as much as you will, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of Spirit of radicate Vinegar, that it may overtop it the breadth of 3 or 4 fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liqueur, and put in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filter it, and put a little Liqueur of Tartar to it, so will a white Powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed, first with Spring-water; then with Bawm or Borrage-water; Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay-salt in sand.

*Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus. 197.*

Mercury sublimate corrosive.

*Colledge.* Take of Vitriol purified by solution, filtration, and coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow one pound, Bay-salt in like manner purified and dried, Nitre in like manner purified, of each half a pound; crude Mercury cleansed by straining through a linnen rag one pound: bruise them all in a wooden Mortar, with a wooden Pestle till the Salts are in Powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best



best done, if you do it at divers times: As for example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury, of each one ounce; Salt and Nitre, of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, till the whole matter be brought into a Powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in sand, in a convenient furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height, twelve or 16 hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the glass, which being so separated and bruised, sublimate by it self the second and third time, and oftner if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no dross mixed with it.

*Mercurius dulcis sublimatus* 198.

Colledge. Take of Mercury sublimated as before four ounces, crude Mercury 3 ounces, bruise them, and grinde them in a wooden Mortar, with a wooden pestle, till they be perfectly mixed, put them into a long Phiol, which place above the middle in sand, put first a gentle fire under it, then encrease it by degrees 6 hours; that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom, into the middle Region of the Phiol, which being separated from that at the top and bottom, sublime it the second time, and the third, if need be, till it have lost its acrimony, and be freed from all impurity, and be as white as snow.

*Mercurius dulcis precipitated.* 198.

Colledge. Take of crude Mercury, driven from Sea Salt in a retort one part, Aqua-fortis of our description two parts; make a dissolution according to art; mean season provide brine of Sea Salt, and fair water, as

strong as you can make it, filter it, & put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith with a white Powder will precipitate which is to be washed from its acrimony in simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.

*Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus.* 198.

Or, Corrosive precipitate:

Colledge. Make a dissolution of crude Mercury and Aqua-fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at last encrease the fire, and stir the matter with an iron till it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

*Mercurius vita.* 198.

Colledge. Take of Butter of Antimony distilled according to our precept, put it into clear water, which will forthwith be white, a milk white powder will precipitate, which is to be sweetned by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle heat, and kept for use.

*Regulus Antimonii.* 199.

Colledge. Take of crude Antimony, Salt-Petre, Tartar, of each equal parts; beat the Antimony apart in an Iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle; then add the rest in Powder, put this Powder by degrees with a Ladle into a hot crucible; placed amongst hot coals, after it's burned, shake the crucible gently, that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out and cooled by degrees, and freed from the dross, keep for use.

*Saccharum Saturni.* 199.

Colledge. Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much vinegar to it, as may over-top it the breadth of 4 fingers, warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled

pour off the sweet Vinegar, and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liquors together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, till half be consumed, or untill it being set in a Cellar, the Christal appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and set it in a Cellar or cold place, till more Christal arise, do so till no more appear, then dissolve the Christal in clear Wine, filter and coagulate it.

*Sal. Vitriol. 199.*

*Colledge.* Reduce Ungarick or English Vitriol being calcined in a crucible into Powder, of a Violet or an obscure Purple colour, which Powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled common, or other very clear water, stirring it continually with a stick, till the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand 24 hours, then filter it; lastly exhale it in a vessel, and coagulate it according to art.

*Turpethum Minerale. 200.*

*Colledge.* Take of crude Mercury, oyl of Vitriol separated from all the flegm, of each equal parts, distill them in Sand, encreasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be flown up in the air, a white mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in Spring-water, and forthwith it will be yellow, wash it in warm water from all its acrimony, dry it, and keep it for use.

*Vitriolum album depuratum. 200.*

Or, white Vitriol cleansed.

*Colledge.* Dissolve white Vitriol in clear water, filter it, and coagulate it.

*Tartarum Vitriolatum. 200.*

*Colledge.* Take of Liquor of Tartar 4 ounces, into which drop by drops

2 ounces of oyl of Vitriol well rectified, so will a white Powder fall to the bottom, which dry, and keep for use.

*Vitrum Antimonii. 200.*

*Colledge.* Take of good Antimony in fine Powder, and put it in a large stone vessel, put fire under, till it grow into clots, heat it, and do so again & again, alwaies stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smook not at all, then take of this half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a Crucible, the which cover with a tile, set it in a strong fire, till there flow a matter like water, then put it into a brass or copper vessel, and keep the glass for use.

The general way of making Extracts.

EXTRACTS may be made almost of every Medicine, whether simple, as Herbs, Flowers, Seeds; or compound, as Species or Pills. Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the Infusion requires, and pour to it Spirit of Wine, or distilled water, as the Physitian commands, let it stand in Infusion in the heat of a Bath, two daies more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires untill the tincture be sufficient, then separate the liquor, and put in more as before, do so till the Medicine afford no more tincture, put all these Liquors together, and filter them, and exhale the humidity to the heat of a Bath, till the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of Honey, to which if the Physitian prescribe, you may add two scruples, or half a dram of its own proper, or other convenient Salt to every ounce of extract, that so it may keep the longer.

The

## The way of making SALTS.

*Salt Volatile or Essential, is  
thus made. 203.*

**T**AKE of any Plant when it is fresh, and full of juice, a sufficient quantity; bruise it into a wooden or stone Mortar, and a great deal of clear water being added: boyl it till half be consumed, strain the Decoction, press it strongly, and boyl it to the thickness of Honey; set it in a glass or glazed vessel in a cold place eight daies at least, and a Christal Salt will arise like *Sal Gem.* which gather, and wash with its proper water, and dry for your use. Thus is Salt of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs: but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

*Salt fixed, or Elementary,  
is thus made. 203.*

It consists in four things; *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the water you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hasty burning, they run to glass; then with clear water make the ashes into Lye to draw out the Salt: filter the Lye, and boyl it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhale'd, and the Salt left; which Solution, Filtration and Coagulation being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus is prepared Salts of Plants, and parts of living Creatures, among which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus, Masterwort,

Parsley, Restharrow, Ash, Dwarf-elder, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns-wort, Cichory, Celandine, Scurvy-grass, Betony, Maudlin, Balm, Ceterach, &c.

## Preparations of certain simple Medicines.

*The way of preparing Fats. 205.*

**T**AKE of fresh Fat, the Veins, strings and skins being taken away; wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody, then beat them well, and melt them in a double Vessel, strain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place, it will endure a year.

So is also prepared Marrow taken out of fresh Bones, especially in Autumn.

*The Burning of Brass. 205.*

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, and wash the ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

*The washing of Aloes. 205.*

Put as much Aloes in powder in a glass as you will, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it two or three fingers thickness, stirring it about with a Spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water, that being poured off, put in fresh warm water, and stir it in like manner, that the dross may be separated: gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity, & keep the mass.

*The preparation of Bole-armenick. 206.*

Grind it small, and dissolve it so often in Rose water till the dross and

and be taken away dry it in the Air, or Sun, and keep it being dried.

*Fœculi Brionie. 206.*

Take of Briony-roots scraped, bruised, and the juice pressed out, which being let stand still a while in a Vessel, a white powder like starch will fall from the bottom, from which pour the water, and let it dry for use. So is Gerſa ſerpentaria prepared of Aron-roots, and Fœcula of the Roots of Radishes and Orris.

*May-Butter. 206.*

About the middle or later end of May, take fresh Butter without Salt, and in a glazed earthen vessel; set it in the Sun, that it may be all melted, strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the Sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The Preparation of Lapis

*Calaminaris. 206.*

Heat it red hot three times in the fire, and quench it as often in Plantane and Rose-water; at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

*The washing of Lime. 206.*

Bruise Quicklime, put it in a Pan, and mix it with sweet Water, and when it is setled to the bottom, change the water, and mix it again: do so seven or eight times, filtering it, every time: at last do it with Rose-water, and dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones. 207.

Beat them in a Steel-Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose-water to them, till they are in very fine Powder, then make them into Balls.

The Preparation of Corianderseed. 207.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin-seed.

The burning of Harts-horn, Ivory, and other bones. 207.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them with Rose-water; at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches: you may dissolve Camphire half an ounce in the last pound of Rose-water, if you please.

A new preparation of them. 207.

Hang them by a thrid in a vessel of Aqua-vitæ, so as that they touch not the liquor, then putting on the head, distill it, and the vapors ascending, will make them easie to be brought into powder, after many Distillations.

The way to make Elaterium. 207.

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards; and gently press out the juice with your foremoſt finger; let it run through a Sieve into a clean glazed Vessel, let it settle, and pour off the clear water into another Vessel; dry the settlings in the Sun, and keep them for use. If you will, you may keep the clear water for Unguentum de Artanita.

The Preparation of the Bark of Spurge-roots. 208.

Cleanse them, and infuse them three daies in the sharpest Vinegar, then dry them. So are Laurel-leaves, Mezercon, and other things of that Nature prepared.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross, and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of Juice of Lemmons to it, that it may over-top it three or four fingers, then place them in a  
hot

a hot Bath, till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juice, strain it through a rag, place it in a Bath again, and evaporate away the juice, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

**The Preparation of black Hellebore-roots. 208.**

Steep such black Hellebore-roots as are brought to us, the woody pith being taken away, three daies in juice of Quinces by a moderate heat, then dry them, and lay them up.

**The Preparation of Goats-blood. 208.**

Take a Goat of a middle age, and feed him a moneth with Burnet, Smallage, Parsley, Mallows, Lovage, and such like things; kill him in the end of Summer about the Dog-daies, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven.

**The Burnt of young Swallows. 208.**

Kill young Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wings, then sprinkle them with a little beaten Sale, and burn them in a glazed Vessel, and keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedge-hogs, Frogs, Toads, and the like Creatures.

**The Preparation of Lacca. 209.**

Take of Lacca not cleansed: for otherwise your labour were vain, bruised a little, and boyled in water in which the roots of long Birthwort and Squinanth, each equal parts have been boyled, till the purer part swim at top, and the dross sink to the bottom; keep that purer part, put it into a glass, and cover it, and evaporate away the moisture either by the heat of the Sun or of a Bath, and being dried, keep it for use,

**The Preparation of Lapis Lazuli 209.**

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into very fine powder, be so often washed in water, continually stirring it till the water (after washing) remain clear, without any other taste or colour than its own.

**The Preparation of Litharge. 209.**

Let the Litharge be ground into very fine powder in a mortar, then pour clear water upon it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled and thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, and put in fresh water to the powder of the stone; stir that up and down till it be thick, and pour that water off to the former: do this so often till nothing but dross remains in the mortar, the thinner substance being all mixed with the water you poured off, let that stand and settle, so will the pure Litharge remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Litharge, and grind it upon a Marble so long till no harshness can be discerned in it by your tongue.

**The Preparation of Earth-worms. 209.**

Slit them in the middle, and wash them so often in white Wine till they be cleansed from their impurity, then dry them, and keep them for your use.

**The Preparation of Sows or Wood-lice.**

Take of Wood-lice as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white Wine, then put them in a new glazed pot, which being shut close, put into a hot Oven, that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.



*The manner of preparing Oesopus.*

210.

Take of Wool uncleaned which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs, and Shoulder-pits of the Sheep, put it into warm water often times, and wash it diligently till all the fatness be come off from it into the water; afterwards press it out, and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, holding the vessel on high, pouring and repouring till it be froathy, let the froath settle, then take away the fat that swims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be froathy; then again take away the fat that swims at the top: do so so often till no more froath appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat with the froath, and wash it up and down with your hand in clear water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining clear, and the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

*The Preparation of Opium.* 210.

Dissolve the Opium in spirit of Wine, strain it, and evaporate it to its due consistence.

*Powder of raw Lead* 210.

Beat your Lead into very thin plates, and cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three dayes in very sharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out, and dry them without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a Mortar to bring them into a very fine Powder.

*The Washing of Lead.* 210.

Stir about water in a leaden Mortar with a leaden Pestle, and labour at it

to some purpose, till the water look black and thick, strain out this water, dry it, and make it into Balls.

*The Burning of Lead.* 210.

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with an Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, until you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in clear water, and keep for your use.

*The Preparation of Fox Lungs.*

211.

Take of the fresh lungs of a Fox, the aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them diligently in white Wine, in which Hyssop and Scabious hath been boyled, then dry them in an Oven so moderately hot, that no part of them may be burned, then keep them in a glass stopped with Wax.

*The Preparation of Scammony.*

211.

Take the Core out of a Quince, and fill the void place with powder of Scammony, then joyn the Quince together again, and wrap it up in Past, bake it in an Oven, or roast it under the ashes, afterwards take out the Scammony, and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called Diacrydium or Diagrydium.

Another way of Preparation of Scammony with Sulphur.

211.

Take of Scammony beaten small, as much as you will, spread it upon brown paper, and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while, till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony sulphurated.

The

*The Preparation of Squills. 211.*

Take a great Squill whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in paste, and bake it in an Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, then take it out of the Oven, and take off all the flakes one by one (leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a cord through them and hang them in a dry place, at that distance one from the other that one may not touch another, till they be dried; yet take this caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument, but with Wood, Ivory or Bone.

*washed Tartar. 212.*

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you will, pour cold & pure Spring water to it, stir it up and down, then let it settle, pour off that water, and pour on more, use it as before, and repeat the usage so long till the water remain clear after washing.

*Boyled Turpentine. 212.*

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound, to which pour twenty four pound of water, in which boil it so long till it be thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like rosin, and beaten like glass.

*The Preparation of Tutty. 212.*

Tutty is prepared the same way that *Lapis Calaminaris* is; tie it up in a clean Linnen cloth, which shake up and down, drawing it this way and that way in a Vessel full of cleer water, till the thinner and more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the cloth; then let it settle, and pour off the water gently from it, repeat this operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the cloth: Then take what you have purified, sprinkle it with a little Rosewater, make it into Troches to be kept for use.

## A CONCLUSION.

**I**N this Edition of this Book are between two and three hundred very usefull Additions, and exceeding fit for all those that understand not the Latin, or have not studied Physick very many years. The Additions are of most precious things that I either know myself, or have collected from the best Authors in Physick.

I have now (courteous Reader) led thee through the Colledges reformed and refined Dispensatory, I assure thee not led thereto by any evinous Principles against them, for I bear them more good will, and love them better than they love themselves; only I hate selfishness in whomsoever I find it. If thou findest me here and there a little lavish in such expressions as many like not, I pray pardon that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it: I assure thee it was not premeditated: If thou thinkest I did it for gain, thou art so far wide from the truth, that unless thou change thy opinion, 'tis to be feared truth and you will not meet again in a long time. I have taken up this World as Travellers take up an Inn, not as a Freeholder takes a Dwelling: I take no care for Victuals before I am hungry, nor new Cloth, before my old lack mending. I have read in some Authors,

thors, the Mammon which signifies Covetousness, is the Master Devil over those that tempt me to sin, and I partly believe it. I have read also in Hosea 4. 12. That those that make the Earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terribly afraid, lest in one act, I should commit two evils, forsake the fount in of living waters, and buy my self a Cistern that holds none. I have a very Sympathetical Spirit, and could either weep with Heraclitus, or laugh with Democritus, to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this world, and when they have done, must dye and leave it (as Solomon says) they know not to whom, whether he will be a wise man or a fool; therefore mistake me not, but judge of me as I am: I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal Spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may make me worse, cannot make me better. There was a tale lately told me of a Lady of a great Estate, that was so extreme foolish, that she would ride in the Coach-box and drive the Horses, whilst the Coach-man rid in the Coach: You think this was a great madness, yet a greater madness by odds it is, for a man that is Heir to an Eternal being, to make himself a slave to the Earth which must perish. I will assure you, it was a higher Principle than all these moved me to write, viz. pure love to that Nation in which I was born and bred, of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God said, Israel was destroyed for want of Knowledge when sin reigned but single, how much more this Nation when it reigns by troops? I weigh not the ill language of those that mind earthly things, I wish them all the riches their hearts can desire, for they have all their wit already: 'tis comfortable enough for me that I am beloved of the honest: my reward I expect hereafter in that place whercinto no earthly minded nor selfish man shall come.

*Nich. Culpeper.*

The



# The Forty Sixth Book

OF THE

# Physitians Library.

Being a *KEY* to *Galen* and *Hypocrates*, their METHOD of  
P H Y S I C K.

## *The General use of Physick.*

I Shall desire thee, who ever thou art that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hypocrates* their Method of Physick. He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these rules, may soon Tinker-like, Mend one hole, and make two : Cure one Disease, and cause another more desperate.

That then thou maiest understand what I intend. It is to discover in a general way the manifest Vertues of Medicines.

I say of the *manifest* Vertue, and Qualities viz. Such as are obvious to the Senses, especially to the taste and smell. For it hath been the practice of most Physitians ( I say not of all ) in these later ages as well as ours, to say when they cannot give, nor

are minded to study a reason, Why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the Body of man : It doth it by an hidden quality : For they not minding the whole Creation, as one united Body, not knowing what belongs to *Astral Influence*, not regarding that excellent harmony the only wise God hath made in a composition of contraries (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick ) no more than a horse that goes along the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the nose by that monster *Tradition*, who seldom begets any children, but they prove either fools or knaves, and this makes them so brutish, that they can give no reason for the operation of a Medicine, but what is an object to sense ; this their Worshipps call *manifest*, and the other *hidden*, because it is hidden from them, and alwaies will, if they  
fearc.

search no further after it than hitherto they have done. A Commonwealth is well help up with such Physicians, that are not only so ignorant, but also so careless, of knowing the foundation upon which the whole fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon tradition: They profess themselves *Galenists*; I would civilly intreat them, but seriously to peruse, and labour to be well skilled in the Astronomy of *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.

I confess; and am glad to think of it, That all ages have afforded some wise Physicians, well skilled in the Principles of what they profess, of which this our age is not wanting, and they begin to encrease daily. As for others, my comfort is, that their whole Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the sand. And if I be not mistaken in my calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every building that is not built upon the Rock, shall fall. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose.

It is the manifest qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this Order.

*SECT. 1. Of the Temperature of Medicines.*

*SECT. 2. Of the Appropriation of Medicines.*

*SECT. 3. Of the Properties of Medicines.*

## SECT. I.

### *Of the Temperature of Medicines.*

**H**erbs, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate, either by Heat, Coldness, Driness or Moisture, for the World being composed of so many qualities, they and only they can be found in the World, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally, and in this Order.

1. *Of Medicines temperate.*

2. *Of Medicines hot.*

3. *Of Medicines cold.*

4. *Of Medicines moist.*

5. *Of Medicines dry.*

*Of Medicines temperate.*

If the World be composed of Extremes, then it acts by Extremes, for as the man is, so is his work: therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to heat, cold, dryness, or moisture, and must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such a temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, I doubt it is a Systeme too rare to find.

Thus then I conclude the matter to be, those medicines are called Temperate (not because they have no excess of temperature at all in them) which can neither be said to heat



nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess, for daily experience witnesseth, that they being added to Medicines, change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

*Their use.* They are used in such Diseases where there is no manifest Distemper of the first qualities, viz. heat and cold: For example; In obstruction of the Bowels, where cold medicines might make the Obstruction greater, and hot medicines cause a Feaver.

In Feavers of Flegm, where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry; in such, use temperate medicines which may neither encrease the Feaver by their heat, nor condensate the flegm by their coldness.

Besides, Because contraries are taken away by their contraries, and every like maintained by its like; they are of great use, to preserve the constitution of the body temperate, and the body it self in strength and vigor, and may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the body is weak, and using such temperate medicines as are appropriated to that part.

*Of Medicines hot.*

The care of the ancient Physicians was such, that they did not labour to hide from, but impart to Posterity, not only the temperature of medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature, conduce not to cure, but the strength of the contrariety

must be observed, that so the medicine may be neither weaker nor stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true, you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen. de simp. med. facult. lib. 3. cap. 12.*

Then Secondly, Not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded; for if the head be distempered by heat, and you give such medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another Disease, and not cure the former.

The Degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which ancient Physicians have concluded to be four in the Qualities, viz. Heat and Cold; of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

*Of Medicines hot in the first Degree.*

Those are said to be hot in the first degree, which induce a moderate and Natural heat to the Body, and to the parts thereof; either cold by nature, or cooled by accident, by which Natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

*Effect 1.* The first Effect then of medicines hot in the first degree, is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great, that such mild medicines will not serve the turn.

*Effect 2.* The second Effect is, The mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other medicines, some that are cold,

cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distemper. These medicines the Greeks call *αἰσχυρά*, & shall be spoken of in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that medicines hot in the first degree, make the offending humors thin, and expel them by sweat, or insensible transpiration, and these of all other most congruous or agreeable to the body of man, for there is no such equal temperature of heat and cold in a sound man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, not by cold.

Medicines then which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the natural heat of our bodies; such as are hotter or colder, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate heat.

*Effect 3.* Thirdly, These take away weariness, and help Feavers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humors, and take away those fuliginous vapors that are caused by Feavers.

*Discommodities.*] Yet many Discommodities arise by heedless giving even of these, which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, lest they do more mischief than they are aware of, *viz.* It is possible by too much use of them, to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, and the strength of the Spirits, whence comes faintings, and sometimes death. Besides, by applying

them to the parts of the body they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the natural temper of the part of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, but the Brain temperate.

*Effect 4.* Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree, cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it good in temper, being bred.

*Of Medicines hot in the second Degree.*

Having spoken of medicines hot in the first degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the second: These are something hotter than the natural temper of a man.

*Use.* Their use is for such whose stomachs are filled with moisture, because their faculty is too hot and dry, they take away obstructions or stoppings, upon the pores of the skin, but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree, for they do it without force, by a gentle heat concocting, and expelling the humors, by strengthening & helping nature in the work; but these cut tough humors, and scatter them by their own force and power when nature cannot.

*Of Medicines hot in the third degree.*

Those which attain the third degree of heat, have the same Faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so are they more powerful in their operations; for they are so powerful in heating and cutting, that if unadvisedly given, they cause Feavers. *Use.* Their use is to cut tough and compacted humors, to provoke

provoke sweat abundantly, hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poyson.

*Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.*

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the body of man, being outwardly applyed to it, & cause Inflammations, or raise Blisters; as Crowfoot, Mustard-seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

*Of Cooling Medicines*

Physicians have also observed four degrees of coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

*Of Medicines cold in the first Degree.*

Those Medicines which are least cold of all, obtain the first Degree of Coldness; and I beseech you take notice of this, That seeing our Bodies are nourished by heat, and we live by heat, therefore no cold Medicines are naturally, and *per se* (as Scholars call it) friendly to the Body, but what good they do our Bodies, they do it *per accidens*, viz. by removing an unnatural heat, or the Body heated above its natural temper.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his natural temper, the season of the year also being but moderately hot, extinguisheth Natural heat in the body of man.

Yet have these a necessary use in them too, though not so frequent as hot Medicines have; and that may be the reason why an All-wise God hath furnished us with far more hot Herbs and Plants, &c. than cold.

*Use 1.* Their use is first, in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, and made for a weak Stomach to digest, and therefore are Salads used in Summer.

*Use 2.* Secondly, To restrain and assuage the heat of the bowels, and to cool the blood in Feavers.

Therefore if the distemper of heat be but gentle, Medicines cold in the first degree will suffice; also children and such people whose Stomachs are weak, are easily hurt by cold Medicines.

*Of Medicines cold in the second and third Degrees.*

*Use 1.* Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Livers hot, may easily bear such Medicines as are cold in the second degree, and in cases of extremity find much help by them: as also by such as are cold in the third degree, the extremity of the Disease considered; for by both these the unbridled heat of Choler is asswaged.

*Use 2.* Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, due consideration being had, That if the inflammation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the second or third degree: Alwaies let the remedy correspond to the just proportion of the Affliction.

*Use 3.* Thirdly, Sometimes the spirits are moved inordinately through heat, thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the senses: this also must be remedied with cold Medicines; for cold stops the pores of the skin, makes the humors thick, represseth sweat, and keeps up the spirits from fainting.

*Of Medicines cold in the fourth Degree.*

Lastly, The use of Medicines cold in the fourth degree, is, To mitigate desperate and vehement pains, stupifying the senses, when no other course can be taken to save life : Of the use of which more hereafter.

*Of moistning Medicines.*

There can be no such difference found amongst moistning medicines, that they should surpass the second degree. For seeing all medicines are either hot or cold ; neither heat nor cold, seeing they are extremes, can consist with moisture, for the one dries it up, the other condensates it.

*use.* Philosophers therefore call moisture and dryness, *passive qualities*; yet have they their operation likewise ; for moist medicines lenifie and make slippery, ease the Cough, & help the roughness of the throat. These operations are proper to Medicines moist in the first degree.

Those which are moister, take away naturally strength, help the sharpness of humors, make both blood and spirit thicker, looseth the belly, and fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them dulls the body, and makes it unfit for action.

*Of drying Medicines.*

Drying Medicines have contrary Faculties to these, *viz.* To consume moisture, stop Fluxes, and make such parts dry as are slippery, they make the body and members firm, when they are weakened by too much moisture, that so they may perform their proper functions.

Yet although the members be strengthened by drying medicines, they have notwithstanding their own proper moisture in them, which ought to be conserved, and not destroyed, for without it they cannot consist : If then this moisture be consumed by using, or rather over-use of drying medicines, the members can neither be nourished, nor yet perform their proper actions.

Such medicines as are dry in the third degree, being unadvisedly given, under the parts of the body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into Consumption.

Besides, There is a certain moisture in the body of Man, which is called *Radical moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also consists in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of medicines dry in the fourth degree : And it may be this was the reason of *Galen* his writing, That things dry in the fourth degree, must of necessity burn ; which is an effect of heat, and not of dryness, unless by burning, *Galea* means consuming the Radical moisture.

The use then of drying medicines, is only to such bodies and parts of the body, as abound with moisture ; in which observe these Rules :

1. If the moisture be not extreme, let not the medicine be extreme drying.
2. Let it be proper to the part of the body afflicted ; for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first Qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly, because

cause we shall alwayes touch upon the n in the Exposition of the other Qualities, in which you must alwayes have an eye to these.

## SECT. II.

### *Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several Parts of the Body.*

**A**Ncient Physicians also kept a grievous racket about this, some denying any specifical verities at all in Medicine, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of opinion, that such as strengthen the Head, must needs strengthen the Bowels, and all other parts of the body, by the same rule: Because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they would give no reason for the contrary: and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest, by the same rule.

Other shold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the body, by an hidden property, as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated, and their experience testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have laboured to find out a middle way between both these, and they hold, That what Medicines strengthen one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so, as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that

part of the body which it strengthens; and their reason is, Because the substance of the medicine agrees with the substance of that part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the substance of all parts of the Body are not alike. This argument hath some weight in it, though in my opinion, it falls a little too low; for it is a certain truth, The Sympathy and Antipathy in the Creation, is the cause both of all Diseases, and also of the operations of all Medicines. However, I may intertex my opinion of what Physicians call *hidden qualities*, now and then with it; yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity (together with the Will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call *hidden Qualities*, into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self: I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labour, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

#### Medicines appropriated:

1. To the Head.
2. To the Breast and Lungs.
3. To the Heart.
4. To the Stomach.
5. To the Liver.
6. To the Spleen.
7. To the Reins and Bladder.
8. To the Womb.
9. To the Joynts.



Chap. I. Of Medicines appropriated  
to the Head

**B**Y[Head] is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the uppermost joynt of the neck; yet are those medicines properly called *Cephalical*, which are appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth; neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes; therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these Parts:

Medicines appropriated:

1. To the Brain.
2. To the Eyes.
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils.
4. To the Ears.
5. To the Teeth.

For what medicines are appropriated to an unruly tongue, is not in my power at present to determine.

Of Medicines appropriated to the  
Brain.

Before we treat of medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, Judgment and Memory, the original of sense and motion, is by nature temperate; and if so then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by heat and cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the Body, for if it be afflicted by heat, sense and reason, it is immoderately moved, if by cold they languish and are dul'd,

to pass by other Symptoms which invade the head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not medicines.

*Cephalical* medicines may be found out from the affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppressed with moisture in such afflictions, therefore give such medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut and dry: but withal, let them be such as are appropriated to the head, such as Physicians say [by an hidden quality] strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapors: this punisheth a man with watchings and head ach, as the former did with sortisness and sleepiness; in such cases use such *Cephalecks* as gently cool the Brain.

To make *Cephalecks* of *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to Brain and Senses. Of these, and such medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by. To return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalecks* purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it; but how they perform this Office peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by Reason, nor describe by Precepts, only thus, they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain, thereby defending it from Diseases, or by

by a certain Antipathy between them and the Diseases incident to the brain.

Lastly, for the use of Cephalicks, observe, if the Brain be much afflicted, you cannot well strengthen in before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleansed the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapours up to it; give cooling Cephalicks when the Brain is too hot, and hot Cephalicks when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a disease is near: How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now, that according as the disease afflicting your head is, so let your remedy be.

*Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes*

Take such medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of [Ocular Medicines] I do it partly to avoid Multiplicity of words, and partly to instruct my Country men in the terms of Art belonging to Physick, (I would have called them [Ophthalmicks] had not the word been troublesome to the reading, much more to the understanding of a Country man) as I even now call'd such medicines [Cephalicks] as were appropriated to the Brain.

Ocular medicines are two fold, viz. such as are referred to the Visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthen the Visive vertues of the Optick Nerves which

convey it to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by an hidden Vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they should fetch it from the similitude of the substance: And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night; and they give this Reason, Because Goats see as well in the night as in the day. Yet is there no Affinity in temperature nor substance between the Liver and the Eyes: However, Astrologers know well enough, that all Herbs, Plants, &c. that are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, and appropriated to the head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive vertue, as Eye-bright, which is hot; Lunaria or Moonwort, which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact sense, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such medicines as strengthen the Visive vertues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor gnawing quality, nor be so rough that they should stick to them. Therefore let Ocular medicines be neither in Powders nor Oynments, because Oyl it self is offensive to the Eyes, and how pleasing Powders are to them, you may perceive your self by but going into the dust.

*Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.*

Apply no stinking medicines to a disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose, but also the brain: neither administer medicines of any ill tast to a Disease in the mouth, for

that subverts the Stomach, because the tunicle of the mouth and of the stomach is the same: And because both Mouth and Nostrils are wayes by which the Brain is cleansed: therefore are they infected with such vices as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least not ingrateful.

*Medicines appropriated to the Ears.*

The Ears are easily afflicted by Cold, because they are alwayes open, therefore they require hot medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

*Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.*

Vehement heat and vehement cold, are inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, and the reason is, because they have neither Skin nor Flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion; and that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things, soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.

**T**He Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called all along by the name of *Pectorals*, that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of Pectoral Syrups, Pectoral Rows, or Pectoral Oynments, now you know their Use.

They are divers, some of which regard the part afflicted, others the matter afflicting.

But although sometimes in Ulcers

of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines, to joyn the Ulcer: yet are not these called *Pectorals*, because binding medicines are extream hurtful in the Breast and Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching his breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that flegm by which the breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are call'd *Pectorals*, which are of a \*lenifying Nature, [\*The next Section will instruct you in the term] for by their operation is their breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking the same spitting, alwayes one and the same; for sometimes the matter is so thin, that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but it slips besides. Again, Sometimes it is so thick, that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine operations of *Pectorals*, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker, others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides those which make thin matter thicker, are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild and gentle, which may safely be administred; but the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the degrees of temperature will satisfy, which such be among the Simples; neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used onely when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such medicines as conduce to the Cure of the Phrisick, which is an Ulceration of the Lungs,

and

and the Disease usually called, The Consumption of the Lungs, are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the Cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the con-  
creted Blood.
2. To cherish and strengthen the  
Lungs.
3. To conglutinat the ulcer.

And indeed some particular Sim-  
ples will perform all these, and Phy-  
sitians confess it; which shews the  
wonderful Mystery the All-wise God  
hath made in the Creation, That  
one and the same Simple should per-  
form two contrary Operations on the  
same part of the Body; for the more  
a Medicine cleanseth, the more  
it conglutinats; and it is wisely  
done of Physicians to shut their Eyes  
against such a Mystery, and against  
Astrology also, which is one means  
to reveal it, they make a long Har-  
vest of little Corn, and get the more  
money by it. They usually in such  
cases first use Medicines which are  
more cleansing; Lastly, Medicines  
more binding, and strengthen the  
Lungs all the time.

To conclude then, Pectoral Medi-  
cines are such as either cut and cleanse  
out the concompact humors from the  
Arteries of the Lungs, or make thin  
Defluxions thick, or temper those  
that are sharp, help the Roughness of  
the Windpipe, or are gently lenitive  
and softning, being outwardly apply-  
ed to the Breast.

Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropria-  
ted to the Heart.

THESE are they which are gene-  
rally given under the notion of

Cordials, take them under that name  
here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital  
Spirit, the fountain of life, the ori-  
ginal of infused heat, and of the na-  
tural affections of man.

So then these two things are pro-  
der to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life through-  
out the Body.
2. To add Vigor to the Affecti-  
ons.

And if these be proper to the  
Heart, you will easily grant me, that  
it is the property of Cordials to ad-  
minister to the heart in these Par-  
ticulars.

Of Cordials, some chear the Mind,  
some strengthen the heart, and re-  
fresh the Spirits thereof being decay-  
ed.

Those which chear the Mind, are  
not one and the same; for as the  
Heart is variously disturbed, either  
by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sad-  
ness, &c. So such things as flatter  
Lovers, or appease the Angry, or  
comfort the Fearful, or please the  
Hateful, may well be called Cordi-  
als; for the heart, seeing it is placed  
in the middle between the Brain and  
the Liver, is wrought upon by reason,  
as well as by digestion: yet these, be-  
cause they are not Medicines are be-  
side my present scope.

And although it is true, That  
Mirth, Love, &c. are actions, or  
motions of the Mind, not of the Bo-  
dy; yet many have been induced to  
think such affections may be wrought  
in the Body by Medicines, which  
some hold is done by an *hidden pro-  
perty* (the old Bush ignorant Physiti-  
ans have run into) others that deni-  
ed any hidden quality in Medicines,

held to be done by Enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead the people in ignorance, viz. To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of things) It is *Diabolical*, and done by *Sorcery*. I could give a reason of the former if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties: a very short time will discover the later to be the greatest of falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat by Poyson, and by stinking Vapors, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these Three afflictions, viz.

1. *Excessive Heat.*
2. *Poyson.*
3. *Melancholy Vapors.*

Are Three kinds of Remedies which succor the afflicted Heart:

Such as,

1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Feavers.*
2. *Resist Poyson.*
3. *Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.*

All these are called Cordials.

1. such as cool the Heart in Feavers, yet is not every thing that cooleth, Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold yet is not Lead cordial as Gold is; some hold it Cordial by hidden quality, others by Reason, Because it cheers a mans Heart to see he hath gotten Money; an Apish Reason, unbeseeming a Scholar; for Pearls, taken inwardly, cool the Heart, and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no

wayes hold in that; what Medicines do by hidden Quality, is not my task at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice, that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the heart is maintained by heat, and not by cold.

2. Such as Resist Poyson; There is a two fold resisting of Poyson.

1. *By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.*

2. *By a Sympathy between the Medicines and the Heart.*

Of the first we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The later belongs to this Chapter, and they are such Medicines, whose nature is to strengthen the heart, and fortifie it against the Poyson, as Rew, Angelica, &c. For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the heart either by Astral influence, or by likeness of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to Mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active, both because they are appropriated to that Office, and also because they drive stinking and Melancholy vapours from the heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smels, and the Natural spirits by Spices: so are the vital spirits refreshed by all such Medicines



as keep back melancholy vapours from the heart, as Borrage, Bugloss, Rosemary, Citron peels, the Compositions of them, and many others; which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

**B**Y Stomach, I mean that Ventricle which conains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the stomach, are usually call'd stomachicals.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakned.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When Appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakned, it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of them in order.

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of a sharp or sourish tast, and yet withal of a grateful tast to the Palate, for although loss of Appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from Choler in the stomach or putrified humors or the like, yet such things as purge this Choler or

Humors, are properly called *Orecticks*, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

2. Such medicines help Digestion as strengthen the stomach, either by convenient heat or Aromatical (*viz.* spicy) Faculty, by hidden property or congruity of nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens gizzard dried and beaten to powder and taken in Wine in the morning fasting, is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

The retentive Faculty of the stomach is corrected by binding medicines, yet not by all binding medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the stomach, but by such binding medicines as are appropriated to the stomach.

For the Use of these.

*Use 1.* Use not such medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the stomach of what hinders it.

*use 2.* Such medicines as help Digestion (which the Greeks call *περνα*) give them a good time before meat, that so they may pass to the bottom of the stomach (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the Food come into it.

*use 3.* Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes; a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

**B**E pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of Three sorts.

T 4

1. Some

1. Some the Liver is delighted in
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others help its vices.

The *Palate* is the seat of taste, and its Office is to judge what Food is agreeable to the stomach, and what not, by *haptis* both the Quality and Quantity of Food for the stomach discerned: the very same Office the *M. serai* veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the *Palate* which the Liver likes not (but not often) and therefore the *M. se* veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such Food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted exceedingly with sweet things, drawes them greedily, and digesteth them as swiftly, and that's the reason Honey so soon turned into Choler.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, as (being appropriated to it) very gently bind: for seeing the office of the Liver is to concoct, it needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humour to be concocted may be stayed, that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepaticall Medicines require so great a binding Faculty as Stomachicalls do, because the passages of the stomach are more open then those of the Liver, by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore Medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver, and either cause obstructions or hinder the distribution of the Blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to obstructions, Medicines which

withstand obstructions, or open them being made, are truly Hepaticall, and they are such as cut and extenuate without any vehement heat, (to these we shall speak in their proper place) and yet they retain Faculty both gently binding and cleansing.

Sometimes Inflammations followed the obstruction, and then must you use Hepaticall Medicines, which cool, cleanse and extenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat, that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very near unto it) but not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of the breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the stomach digesteth the Food into) into Blood and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body whereby the Body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

#### Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of blood, are three Excrements most conspicuous, viz. *Urin*, *Choler*, and *M. melancholy*.

The proper seat of Choler is in the Gall.

The Urin passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or Melancholy blood to it self.

I hope shortly to give you the Exactest Piece of Anatomy now Extant, in your own Mother Tongue, wherein you may as perfectly see these & all other internal operations of

of your Body, as you can your Faces in a Looking-glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold : for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latines call *Atra bilis* : or else it is thick and earth'y of it self, and this properly is called Melancholy humor.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, and by these two is the Spleen usually affected : for *Atra bilis* (I know not what distinct English name to give it) many times causes Madnes, and pure Melancholy causeth obstructions of the Bowels and Tumors, whereby the concoction of the blood is vitiated, and dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atra bilis*, others to pure Melancholy ; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of Purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistening temper *Atra bilis* : let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in choler, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling : amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials to repel Melancholy Vapor from the Heart, such temper and assuage the Malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholy humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated : such Medicine are cutting and opening, and they differ from Hepa-

ticals in this. That they are no wayes binding ; for the Spleen being no wayes addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm and not good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardened by Melancholy humors, and in such cases Emollient Medicines may be well called Splenicals, not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly apply'd to the Region of the Spleen.

And altho'gh sometimes Medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

#### Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

THE Office of the Reins is, To make a separation between the Blood and Urin, to receive this Urin thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business, and not be alwaies pissing.

Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urin, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urin.

The Urin is oppressed.

1. By Stones.
2. By Inflammation.
3. By thick Humors.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually called *Nephritici*, and are threefold ; some cool, others cut gross humors and a third sort breaks the Stone.

In the use of all these, take notice, That the Constitution of the Reins and Bladder is such, that they abhor all binding Medicines, because they cause stoppage of Urin.

The truth is, I shal speak of all these a part in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice. That Physicians confesse some Medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a Reason how, or why they do it.

And secondly Take notice, That the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations, endure not very hot Medicines.

Thirdly, Because the bladder is further remote from the Centre of the body then the Kidneys are, therefore it requires stronger Medicines than the Kidneys do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

*Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the womb.*

**T**Hese Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid Multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice that such medicines as provokes the terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*. But shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the Nature of the Brain and Stomach, for experience teacheth, that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For Example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civet or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Assafoetida* or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out; in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place again, and this made some Physicians of opinion, that the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of Smelling. For my part I beleieve nothing less; only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, for the stomach is also offended with stinking things, not because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the body; judge the like by the Womb; it is offended by stinking things, and strengthened by sweet: for smell is one of the touchstones by which Nature trieth what is convenient for its self; yet, that the Womb hath much affinity with the Head is most certain and undeniable, by this Argument, Because most *Cephalick* medicines conduce to the cure of diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

*Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.*

**T**HE Joynts are usually troubled with *Cephalick* diseases, and then are to be cured by *Cephalick* Medicines.

Me-

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts are called by the name of *Arthritical* medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require medicines which are of heating and drying Nature, with a gentle binding, and withal, such as by a peculiar vertue are appropriated to them, and add strength to them. It is true, most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Center, they require stronger medicines.

For removing pains in the Joynts, this is the Method of proceeding.

Pain is either taken way or eased; for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain. Sometimes the vehemency of the pain is so great, that you must be forced to use *Anodines*, (for so Physicians call such medicines as ease pain) before you can meddle with the cause, and this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any Inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the Inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain is twofold, for if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*, but if you regard the inflammation, use cooling medicines, because by them not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of Blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling medicine with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only here take notice That such medicines as take away the cause of pain from the joynts are of very thin substance, and forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause

taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynts, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the second Section.

### SECT. 3.

#### Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

THAT I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, &c.

#### Of Medicines.

	Chap
<i>Emollient.</i>	1
<i>Hardning.</i>	2
<i>Loosning.</i>	3
<i>Making thin and thick.</i>	4
<i>Opening the Vessels.</i>	5
<i>Attenuating.</i>	6
<i>Drawing.</i>	7
<i>Discussing.</i>	8
<i>Repelling.</i>	9
<i>Burning.</i>	10
<i>Cleansing.</i>	11
<i>Emplastring.</i>	12
<i>Suppuring.</i>	13
<i>Provoking urin.</i>	14
<i>Provoking the Terms.</i>	15
<i>Breeding Adilk.</i>	16
<i>Regarding the seed.</i>	17
<i>Esing pain.</i>	18
<i>Brui g Flesh.</i>	19
<i>Glutitativ.</i>	20
<i>Sarsifying.</i>	21
<i>Resisting Poyson.</i>	22
<i>Adorning the Body.</i>	23
<i>Purging.</i>	24
	of



Of all these in order, and in the same order they are set down

Chap. 1. Of *Emollient Medicines*.

**T**He various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Driness and Moisture in simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operations in them, which we now come to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard, and what is soft, most men know, but few are able to express. Philosophers define that to be hard, which yields not to touching, & soft to the contrary. An Emollient, or softning Medicine (which is all one) is such a Medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick: Physicians describe hardness to be two-fold.

1. A distention or stretching of a part by too much fulness.

2. Thick humors which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties then ought Emollient medicines to have, *viz.* To moisten what is dry, to discuss what is stretched, to warm what is congealed by cold; yet properly, that only is said to mollifie, which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness and thickness of Humors being the cause of hardness, Emollient medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third Degrees, yet must this dryness be tempered & qualified with heat and moisture, for

Reason will tell you that dry Medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides, Scirrhus Humors (in which Emollients are most in use) various Symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be always one and the same: as for example, sometimes the swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dried, not to mollifie the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humor is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humor offending is; it follows not for all this, that Emollient medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own Nature; for general Rules, are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them: for this is the true use of all Rules, *viz.* To vary them according the various Symptoms of the disease, and herein is the Judgment of the Physicians tried.

Lastly Mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste. 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste, they are neer unto sweet, but far and Oily, they are neither sharp, nor austere, nor sour, nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding, or vehement heat, or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you cannot perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your Fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be, are cutting medicines mixed with them.

## Chap. 2. Of hardning Medicines.

**G**alen in lib. 5. de simpl. med. facult. cap. 10. determines hardning Medicines to be cold and moist: and he brings some arguments to prove it, against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, only take notice, That if softning Medicines be hot and moist (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The universal Course of Nature will prove it: for driness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that driness is not attributed to the Air nor Water, but to the Fire and Earth.

2. The thing to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the medicine congealing must of necessity be dry: for if cold be joyned with driness, it contracts the Pores, that so the humors cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between medicines drying; making thick, hardning and congealing; of which differences, a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up Water.

2. Such medicines are said to make thick, as do not consume the moisture, but add driness to it, as you make Syrups into a thick Electuary by adding powders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw

out the moisture, nor make it thick by adding driness to it: but contract it by vehement cold, as Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these: for the parts of the body swell, and are filled with stegmatick humors, or melancholy blood, which at last grows hard.

That you may clearly understand this observe but these two things.

1. What it is which worketh,

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold. That which is wrought upon, is a certain thickness and driness of humors: for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardned. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. But enough of this perhaps some may think too much) This hardning being so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the body of man. I pass it without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore amongst them he reckons up Fleawort, Purslain, Honfleeck, and the like, which assuage the heat of the humors in Swellings, and stop subtil and sharp defluxions upon the Lungs: but of these more anon.

## Chap. 3. Of Loosning Medicines.

**B**y Loosning here, I do not mean Purging nor that which is opposite to Astringency: but that which is opposite to stretching. I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, then loosning and laxation, which later is scarce English.

The

The members are distended or stretched divers waies, and ought to be loosned as many: for they are stretched sometimes by driness, sometimes by cold, sometimes by repletion or fulness; sometimes by Swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the Opinion of ancient Physicians hath been various about these Loosning Medicines. *Galen's* Opinion was, That they might be referred either to moistning, or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines; and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themselves,

'Tis like they may, and so may all other medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or driness, or moisture. But we speak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollifie, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus: Stretching and loosning are ascribed to the moveable parts of the Body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and Membrane: but softness and hardness to such parts of the body as may be felt with the hand. I shall make it clear by a similitude: Wax is softened being hard, but Fiddle-strings are loosned being stretched.

And if you say that the difference lying only in parts of the body is no

true difference, then take notice that such medicines which loosen, are less hot, and more moistning than such as soften: for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of opinion the difference is not much, nay, scarce sensible between emollient and loosning Medicines, only I quote this in a Chapter by it self, not so much because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the increase of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief use of Loosning Medicines is in the Convulsions & Cramps, and such like infirmities which cause distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks and tokens that emollient medicines are.

#### Chap. 4. Of Medicines making thin and thick.

**M**edicines which rarifie or make thin, are such which open the Pores of the Skin, and make them wider. They are not so moist as Emollient medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts. They are hot, but not so hot, that they should draw the matter to them, or discuss it, as we shall shew them when we come to speake of those Faculties.

Such as make thick, are contrary to these: these are cold, and stop the Pore of the Skin.

These *Galen* would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning medicines, and such as make thick.

*use 1.* The use of rarifying Medicines is, to open the Pores of the Skin,

Skin, and make them wider, that so the vapors arising from blood overheated, may pass out, and that was the reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their Exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapors caused by stirring their bodies, might pass out, and not cause Feavers, or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Rarifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain: for the Pores of the Skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, In Swellings, it is not only the plenty of Humors that causeth pain, but the driness, hardness, or stretching of the skin: therefore seeing medicines which rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in the use of thickning medicines, for they make the skin firm, thereby not only the better resisting cold, but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the Spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts and biting.

Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels, is different. Obstructions

require cutting medicines, by which the thickness of the matter obstructing is made thinner; therefore the medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance, that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that causeth Obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, viz. making thin) But those medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the vessels, are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass, therefore Galen besides heat, appoints thickness of parts and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper bites: for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least. For although the skin be easily contracted by gentle medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding; and therefore let these medicines of thick substance be also moist: for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as stop the mouths of the Vessels.

Use. The use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened. For seeing their use is to hold blood, which sometimes offend in quainty, sometime in quality, such infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by tast, being sharp and piercing, and bite the Tongue: but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the Tongue in tasting of them.

## Chap. 6. Of Attenuating Medicines.

**T**He use of attenuating Medicines is to open the Obstructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by rough and viscid Humors; hence then it is clear, that attenuating or extenuating medicines ought to be thin of substance: but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question. For indeed many good medicines cut rough humors, and open obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the Dispute here, whether all cold things bind or not; and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in it self, and cool only by accident. We know Wine is hot, and Vinegar is nothing else but corrupted Wine; and we know as well that putrification turns things usually into a contrary quality: and besides, if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old Bush, It doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the Breast of flegm, to expel the Terms &c.

Your best course is, first to cleanse the body by some gentle Purge before you use attenuating medicines, least they seize upon the blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischiefs as bad.

They are in tast, sharp, sour, or bitter: yet such as being tasted, dilate the Tongue, and contract it not.

## Chap. 7. Of Drawing Medicines.

**T**He Opinion of Physicians is concerning these, as it is concerning other Medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest quality some by a hidden, and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both humors and Thorns, or Splinters, that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain, they are all of them hot, and of thin parts. Hot, because the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts, that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, *Viz.*

*use* 1. That the Bowel may be disburdened of corrupt humor.

2. Outwardly used by them the offending humor (I should have said the peccant humor, had I written only to Scholars) is called from the internal parts of the body to the Superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of a disease is much helped forward

4. they are exceeding profitable to draw forth poyson out of the body.

5. Parts of the body over-cooled are cured by these medicines, viz. By applying them outwardly to the place, not only because they heat, but also because they draw the Spirits, by which life and heat are cherished, to the part of the body which is destitute of them. You cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in flesh, and their strength decays, as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the Physical term



for drawing medicines) for they do not only cherish the parts, by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and natural Spirits thither, whereby they are both quickned and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that attenuating Medicines are, seeing heat and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, thinness of parts being most proper to attenuating medicines; but attractive medicines are hotter.

### Chap. 8. Of Discussive Medicines.

**B**Y Discussive Medicines, I intend such as the Greeks call *Diapophoretica*, commonly Physicians call them by the names of *Diaphoreticks*; in plain English, they are such medicines as provoke Sweat, or as work by insensible Transpiration, which is another term they give to Sweating. I quote these terms, and explain them, because I would not have my Countrey-men hood-wink'd with strange terms. I am half of opinion it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of discussing (or sweating) Medicines, is almost the same with attractive. For there are no discussive medicines, but are attractive; nor scarce any attractive medicine, but is in some measure or other discussing. The difference then is only this, That discussive medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need be written of their Nature.

*use.* Their use may be known even from their very name. For Diseases that come by repletion or fulness,

are cured by Evacuation or emptying: yet neither blood nor grosse humors are to be expelled by sweating, or insensible transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires Blood-letting, the other Purgation: but serous or thin humours and filthy vapours, and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat; and be wary in this too: for many of them work violently, and violent medicines are not rashly to be given.

*Caut. 2.* Besides, Swellings are sometimes made so hard by sweating medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured. For what is thin, being by such medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains. If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

*Caut. 3.* Again, Sometimes by using Discussives, the humours offending (which Physicians usually call the *peccant Humour*) is driven to some more noble part of the Belly, or else it draws more than it discusseth. In such cases, concoct and attenuate the matter offending before you go about to discuss it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the disease discussive medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of blood we sometimes use them in the increase and state of them.

They are known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning and biting quality, they being very hot, and of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the tongue in tasting of them.

## Chap. 9. Of Repelling Medicines.

**R**epelling Medicines are of contrary operation to these three last mentioned, *viz.* attenuating, drawing and discussive Medicines. 'Tis true, there is but little difference between these three, some hold none at all; and if you will be so nice, you may oppose them thus. And so medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating medicines, or such as make thin: repelling medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humours, and make them tough, are opposite to such as discuss. Some hold this niceness needless.

2. The sentence of Authors about repulsive medicines, is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many waies: a repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions, and therefore Repulsives are by Authors opposed, not only to attractives, but also to attenuating and discussing medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions (for so do such medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humours flowing to, or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is, Binding is inherent to Repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick. Yet such as are binding, cold, and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your taste will find Repulsives to be tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

*use 1.* Their use is manifold, as in hot Tumours, Head-aches, or the like.

*use 2.* By these in Fevers are the vapors driven from the Head: Vinegar of Roses is notable.

*Time of giving.* They are most commodious in the beginning and increase of a Disease, for then Influxions are most rise.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumours there are two scopes. 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be discussed. Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, Discussives in the later end.

In the middle, you may mix them with this Proviso, That Repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the later end.

*Caution.* 1. If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether, or use purging first, lest the matter flee to the Bowels, and prove dangerous, especially if the bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear Repulsives, if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, Have a care lest by Repulsives you contract the Pores so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

## Chap. 10. Of Burning Medicines.

**S**uch Medicines are called by the Greeks *πυροτικά*, that are so vehement hot, that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water. Physicians, to keep the people in ignorance, that so they may the better make Slaves of them, use the Greek Name [*Pyroticks.*]

Yet these also are distinguished by their

their degrees: for some are milder, and only cause redness too, or Blisters upon the Skin. Others burn both Skin and Flesh, and are used to make Issues.

*use 1.* The milder are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

*use 2.* To burn off Hair; to dissolve hard and callous Tumours; to consume Warts and Polypus; which is a fleshy excrescence growing in the Nose, in the Cure of Gouts and Lethargies.

*use 3.* Fistulae and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way; and dangerous defluxions of Humours to the Superficies of the Body, and many things of the like nature.

*Caut. 1.* Yet must this sort of medicines be used very circumspectly, lest it cause either Fevers or Convulsions; therefore use it not at all till the body be first well purged.

*Caut. 2.* If you use it to restore limbs, temper it with milder things.

*Caut. 3.* Lastly, have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool Ointments.

### Chap. 11. Of Cleansing Medicines.

**C**leansing medicines can neither be defined by heat nor coldness, because some of both sorts cleanse.

A cleansing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away the filth with it, and carries it out.

*Definition.* Here to avoid confusion, a difference must be made between washing and cleansing.

A thing which washeth, carries

away by fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off from a thing.

A cleansing medicine by a certain roughness or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between cleansing and discussing medicines; the one makes thick humours thin, and so scatters them: but a cleansing medicine takes the most renacious humour along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, Of cleansing medicines, some are of a gentler Nature, which the Greeks call *psūind*, some are more vehement, called *nadaen[na]*.

These are not known one and the same way: for some are sweet, some salt, and some bitter.

The use of cleansing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the Sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to consume and eat away the flesh in itself, as burnt Allum, Precipitate, &c.

When these must be used, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the Body, will tell you.

For if you see either a Disease of fulness, which our Physicians call [Plethora] or corrupted humours which they call [Cacoehymia] you must empty the Body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humours or evil state of the Body, by purging before you use cleansing medicines to the ulcer, else your cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer, pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be ripened, Flux to be stopped, or Inflammation to be ceased, will instruct a prudent Artificer.

## Chap. 12. Of Emplaisters.

**B**Υ *ἑμψλαστικὰ* here, do I mean things glutinative, and they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a far glutinous and tenacious substance.

They differ from things stopping because they do not stop the Pores so much, as stick to them like Bird-lime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plaisters take their Names.

Their tast is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold, but fat, insipid, or without tast, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of Blood, and other Fluxes, to cause Suppuration, to contain in the heat, that so Tumors may be ripened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaister, and may stick the better to the Members.

## Chap. 13. Of Suppuring Medicines.

**T**Hese have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yet is there a difference as apparent as the Sun is, when he is upon the Meridian, and the use is manifest. For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft: but what Suppurates, rather makes a generation than an alteration of the humor.

Natural heat is the efficient cause

of Suppuration; neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of man.

This is done by such Medicines which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity, fill up or stop the Pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind, hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat: yet they retain not the moisture as suppuring medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of suppuring medicines, is like the internal heat of our Bodies.

As things then very hot, are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness: in suppuring medicines, no biting nor binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the tast (I shall give you better satisfaction both in this and others by and by.)

For Reason will tell a man, that such things hinder rather than help the work of Nature in maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, that all suppuring Medicines are grateful to the tast, for many things grateful to the tast provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is, to ripen *Phlegmonæ*, a general term Physicians give to all Swellings proceeding of Blood, because Nature is ever apt to help such cures, and Physick is an Art to help, not to hinder Nature.

The time of use is usually in the height of the disease, when the Flux is staid; as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Chap.

Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urin.

**T**He Cauſes by which Urin is ſuppreſſed, are many.

1. By too much drying or ſweating, it may be conſumed.

2. By heat or Inflammation of the Reins, or paſſages whereby it paſſes from the Reins, it may be ſtopped by compreſſion.

Urin is the thinnest part of blood ſeparated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the Blood be more thick and viſcous than ordinary, it cannot eaſily be ſeparated without cutting and cleaſing Medicines.

This is certain, that Blood can neither be ſeparated nor diſtributed without heat.

Yet amongſt Diureticks, are ſome cold things, as the four great cold Seeds, Winter-cherries, and the like.

Although this ſeems a wonder, yet it may be, and both ſtand with truth.

For cool Diureticks, though they further not the ſeparation of the Blood one jot: yet they cleanſe and purge the paſſages of the Urin.

Diureticks then are of two ſorts,

1. Such as conduce to the ſeparation of the Blood.

2. Such as open the urinal paſſages,

• The former are \* biting [ \* I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper ] (and are known by that taſt) very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the groſs humors there.

Bitter things, although they be very hot, and cut groſs humors: yet are they of a more dry and terrene ſubſtance, then is convenient to provoke Urin.

Hence then we may ſafely gather, that bitter things are not ſo moiſt nor penetrating, as ſuch as bite like Pepper.

Thoſe cold things which provoke Urin, though they bite not; yet have they a nitrous quality whereby they open and cleaſe.

For the uſe of theſe, the Title wil inſtruct you; only, leaſt they carry the humors they find in the Veins to the Reins, and ſo make the ſtoppage the greater, purge thoſe places they muſt paſs through, before you adminiſter them.

Chap. 15. Of Medicines provoking the Terms.

**T**Heſe Medicines have a great affinity with thoſe aforegoing.

For ſuch as provoke the Terms, provoke alſo Urin, their Nature is almoſt the ſame, viz. hot and of thin Eſſence.

Only thus much, to provoke the Terms, not only the Blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Veſſels alſo to be opened.

Such as open theſe Veſſels carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate; but alſo penetrating, dilate the Veſſels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the terms, ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but ſixteen years old can tell you.

Be ſure you adminiſter the Medicine at the time they ſhould come down, elſe you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither muſt thoſe things be neglected



glected, which may bring the body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the body be full of ill humours, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you thrust the crude humours into the veins.

By avoiding the Menstrua the body is made lighter, and Nature disburdened, Health secured, Alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsies, Falling-sickness, and other cruel Diseases; yea, sometimes madness. *Hypocrates* denies any women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

*Chap. 16. Medicines breeding,  
or taking away Milk.*

**S**Eeing Milk is bred of blood, there is no question to be made but the way to increase Milk, is to increase the blood.

Yet though blood be very copious, it doth not alwaies follow that milk must of necessity be so too: for the blood may be naught, or not fit to be turned into milk, or impeded, that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed milk, which breed much blood, and is good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breed milk, are hot, and of thin parts: yet differ much from those that provoke urine, or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, these which breed milk temperately hot.

And if driness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding milk.

Medicines which breed milk, are in tast either fat or sweet.

For seeing both Blood and Milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in Nature.

Such things as lessen milk, must needs be contrary to such things as encrease it.

This is done by drying or thickning the Blood.

They are known by tast, bitter, sharp, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in the heat or cold.

If the body be full of evil Juice, purge it before you go about to breed milk: for the more you nourish impure bodies, the more you offend them.

*Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding  
the Seed.*

**A**S Milk, so also Seed takes his Original from Blood.

Therefore of necessity nourishing Meats beget much Seed, because they beget much Blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed milk. and such as breed Seed. Seed requires a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in Seed, that being heated with Spirits, it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of *Venus*, we use such things as stir up the Venerial faculty.

These are hotter than those that encrease Seed: yet not so dry, that they should consume the Seed.

Take notice of this also, That some things dull *Venus* by cold, and some over-power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torpid and sluggish, staies the Itching.

For the Seed of man is subject to as many contingents as the man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them: for such things as make Seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed.

For the time, when Seed should be increased, I need say nothing, unless I should say, when a man hath got a pretty Wench.

If the body be vicious, let it first be purged, let the Seed be increased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the Seed, stir up the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause itching, or tickling of the Privities; therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of them, consumes and Scatters the Seed.

Observe thus much, That one and the same medicine doth not suit with every Complexion. For example. If the person be flegmatick, let the medicine be the hotter.

The use of these medicines is the propagation of mankind. For the desire of Children incites many to Copulation: but the pleasure that is in the Act, ten times more.

#### Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing Pain.

**T**HERE is no dispute of the story, but that which causeth the Disease causeth pain; as also what cureth the Disease, easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called *Anodines* (which is the Physical term for such medicines) which barely regard the pain, both cause and disease remaining.

These are temperate for heat, and thin for essence.

For seeing they are to be applied both to hot and cold Effects, they ought not to vary much from temperature.

They something excell in heat, and so they cause pain, because they open the Pores, and loosen the Skin.

But they also cool, because they let out those hot fuliginous Vapours which cause the pain.

Such things as ease pain by stupefaction, are called *νάρκητικά*, not *ἀνωδινά*; *ὕπνωτικά*, not *παρηγορικά*.

They do not take away the pains at all, but either cause sleep, or so dull the Senses, that they cannot feel it.

They are administered at such times when the Symptoms are so grievous, that they threaten a greater danger than the disease is.

If in giving them, you fear a greater Fluxion will come to the part afflicted, mix some things with them, which are medicinal for the disease.

If the pain lie in the Skin, let the *Anodines* be liquid, the deeper it lies, the more solid let them be, lest their vertue be dissipated before they come at the part afflicted.

#### Chap. 18. Of Medicines breeding Flesh.

**T**HERE are many things diligently to be observed in the Cures of Wounds and Ulcers, which incur and hinder that the Cure cannot be speedily done, nor the separated parts reduced to their natural state.

*Viz.* Fluxes of Blood, Inflammation, Hardness, Pain, and other things besides our present scope.

Our present scope is, To shew how the Cavity of Ulcers may be filled with flesh.

Such medicines are called *sarcolica* Sarcoticks.

This, though it be the work of Nature : yet it is helped forward with Medicines, that the blood may be prepared, that it may the easier be turn'd into flesh.

These are not medicines which breed good blood, nor which correct the intemperature of the place afflicted, but which defend the blood and the Ulcer it self from corruption in breeding Flesh.

For Nature in breeding Flesh produceth two sorts of Excrements, viz. serous humors, & purulentous dross.

Those medicines then which cleanse and consume, these by drying are said to breed Flesh, because by their helps, Nature performs that office.

Also take notice, that these medicines are not so drying, that they should consume the blood also, as well as the Sanies; nor so cleansing, that they should consume the Flesh with the dross.

Let them not then exceed the first degree, unless the ulcer be very moist.

Their difference is various, according to the part wounded, which ought to be restored with the same Flesh.

The softer then, and tenderer the place is, the gentler let the medicines be.

#### Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medicines.

That is the true Cure of an Ulcer, which joyns the mouth of it together.

That is a Glutinative Medicine, which couples together by drying and binding the sides of an Ulcer before brought together.

These require a greater drying Faculty than the former, not only to consume what flows out, but what remains liquid in the flesh: for liquid flesh is more subject to flow abroad than to stick together.

The time of using them, any body may know without teaching, viz. when the Ulcer is cleansed and filled with Flesh, and such Symptomes as hinder, are taken away.

For many times Ulcers must be kept open, that the Sanies, or sords that lie in them, may be purged out, whereas of themselves they would heal before.

Only beware, lest by too much binding, you cause pain in tender parts.

#### Chap. 21. Of Scarifying Medicines.

The last part of the Cure of an Ulcer, is to cover it with skin, and restore the place to its pristine Beauty.

Such Medicines the Greeks call *Epulotica*.

This also is done by things drying and binding.

They differ from the former thus, in that they meddle with the flesh no further than only to convert it into Skin.

Before you administer Epuloticks, let not only the Ulcer, but the places adjacent be diligently viewed, lest ill Symptomes follow.

#### Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting Poyson.

Such Medicines are called *Alexiteria* and *Alexipharmaca*, which resist Poyson.

Some

Some of these resist poyson by Astral influence, and Some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These have they sorted into three Ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature, that so it may tame the Poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the Poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against Poyson, either do it to the Body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the Body is most afflicted by the Poyson, suppose the Stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part; such as cherish and strengthen those parts being weakned, may be said to resist Poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes Poysons kill by their quality, and then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling, are to be remedied by heating, and the contrary; they which kill by corroding, are to be cured by lenitives, such as temper their crimony.

Those which kill by Induration, or Coagulation, require cutting medicines.

Also because all Poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and oppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge, if the Poyson light

upon these medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the wayes and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceeding; take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good, which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion, that the safest way is to expell the Poyson out of the Body so soon as may be, and that is done by Vomit, or Purge, or Sweat.

You need not question the time, but do it as soon as may be; for there is no parlying with Poyson.

Let Vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general. But,

If thou dost but observe the Nature and Motion of the Venom, that will be thy best Instructor.

In the stomach it requires Vomiting; in the blood and spirits, Sweating; if the Body be plethorick, bleeding; if full of evil humours, Purging.

Lastly, The Cure being ended, strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians. But out of question, Medicines whose operations by Astral influence, are both safest and speediest, not only in this but in all other Diseases; but this is beside my present scope, and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes; that belongs to my own Model, which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cure Diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; This Modern's quite neglected: some Ancients were groping

ping at it, though left it not to posterity.

Chap. 23. *Of Medicines adorning the Body.*

**S**uch Medicines as adorn the Body, adding comeliness and beauty to it, are called in Greek κοσμητικά.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with spots, pimples, freckles, wrinkles and Sun-burning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth, are to be taken away by cleansing Medicines: of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore to be remedied as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood: if it be impacted to the Skin, use extenuating medicines; if of both, use both.

If the falling be extrinsecal, use extrinsecal medicines; if intrinsecal, let the Remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxative, Lenitive and Emollient medicines.

For falling off of Hair, correct the pravity of the humour that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and corroding medicines take it away.

Drying and binding medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean, binding things strengthen them, but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding medicines.

Cleansing and discussing medicines take scurf or dandrif from the Head.

In all these, see the Bowels clean, else local medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair, only two things are considerable.

1. To contract the Pores.

2. To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 24. *Of Purging Medicines.*

**M**uch jarring hath been amongst Physicians about Purging medicines, namely, whether they draw the humours to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifest quality, viz. By heat, dryness, coldness or moisture: It is not my present scope to enter the Lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me, that every like should draw its like, only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide this Chapter into these following parts.

1. *Cautious concerning Purging.*
2. *Of the choice purging medicaments.*
3. *Of the time of taking them.*
4. *Of the correcting them.*
5. *Of the manner of Purging.*

*Cautions*



### Cautions concerning Purging.

**I**N this, first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is, what part of the Body is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way first, have a care of giving Vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the Body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak bodies; be sure the matter offending lie in the tunicle of the stomach, else is a Vomit given in vain.

Secondly, Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the Fits of the Mother. This is the first Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a humour, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the purging Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon. As also of the divers waies whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humours, viz. By lenifying, cleansing, provoking Nature to expulsion, and (which is stranger than the Doctors *hidden Quality*) some purge by binding, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these faculties have gotten another, by which they draw or call out the humours from the most remote parts of the body, whether these do it by heat or by an hidden

quality, Physicians are scarce able to determine, it being very well known to modern Physicians, though the ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge; for my part I shall forbear the Dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it; but because I would train up my Countrymen first a little better in the Grounds of Physick, it being my opinion, That young Physicians as well as young Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is my second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this faculty in all the Purges of *Galen's Model* (because he gives the whole *Simple* which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up of and consists by a harmony of contraries) there is (I say) this Faculty in all Purges of that Nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach and Bowels; And some are of opinion this doth good, namely, Provokes Nature the more to expulsion; the reason might be good if the Foundation of it were so, for by this Reason Nature herself should purge, not the Medicine; and a Physician who takes his name from *physis*, which signifies Nature, should help Nature in her business, and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge. And this is my third Caution.

Fourthly, The choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every *Ignoramus* to prescribe, for some purge greatly, some

some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Choler, some to Melancholy, and some to Water, or serofous humors. Consider this but duly, and withall, what mischief may accrue by giving a Medicine purging Choler in a Disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humors, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, and abate Natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help her self in such a case, as also hinder the clarification of the Blood which is done by Choler, thereby encreasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out life, and let in death; It were vain to recite what mischief may follow the giving of violent Purges to weak bodies, or to strong Bodies where the humor offending is not tough and viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away, I shall return upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough why I am so long upon this subject.

Lastly, when you perfectly know the humor offending, the convenient medicine, and fit correction for it, the time and manner of using it remains to be inquired into.

These I thought to premise by way of Caution, before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much the rather, because people from one Generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance by Physicians, who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad-men (oppression having almost, if not altogether, made them so) when they aile any thing, they take any Purge what their next Neighbour adviseth them to, right

or wrong 'tis no matter, their wit in, and consideration of the business being much at one.

### Of the choyce of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before, That purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humors, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth Diseases in the Body of Man; of these such as proceed from Blood, are not to be remedied by Purging.

The Humors to be purged are Four, *Viz.*

*Flegm.*

*Watery Humor.*

*Choler.*

*Melancholy.*

According to the quality of these, are Purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two, I shall only here quote purging Simples; before I come now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the Purging Compounds when I come unto them; and if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the *Colledge* makes use of, tell them the reason is, Because the *Colledge* have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

*The most noted qualities of Purging Medicines.*

I shall first give you a *Synopsis* or Joyn-view of purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly. Speak as briefly as I can of their Properties.

Purging

Purging Sim- } Gently.  
ples work } Strongly.

Such as work gently, either purge  
Choler : As

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes,  
Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach  
leaves and flowers, Damask Roses,  
blew Violets, Cassia Fistula, Ci-  
tron Mirobolans, Prunes, Tama-  
rinds, Rhubarbs, Rhapontick, Man-  
na.

Purge Flegm. As Hyssop, Hedg  
Hyssop, bastard Saffron, Broom  
flowers, Elder flowers, Myrobalans,  
Bellerick, Chebs and Emblicks, the  
seed of bastard Saffron and Broom,  
Jallap and Mechoacan.

Watry Humors. The Leaves, Bark  
and Roots of Elder and Dwarf-El-  
der or Walwort, Elder flowers,  
Broom flowers, Agrick, Jallap, Me-  
choacan, Orris, or Flower-de-luce  
Roots.

Melancholy. Senna, Fumitory,  
Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Miro-  
balans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis  
Lazuli, &c.

Violent Simples purge Choler. As,  
The Seeds of Spurge, the Bark  
and Root of the same, Scammony,  
Elaterium.

Flegm and Water. Elaterium, Eu-  
phorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, Sar-  
cocolla, Briony Roots, Turbith,  
Hermodeails, Colocynthis, wild  
Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezereon,  
Squills.

Melancholly. Hellebore white and  
black.

Secondly, In all these observe,  
That such as are gentle are only to  
be given to delicate and tender bo-

dies, whether the body be weak na-  
turally, or caused so by sickness;  
above all, give no Vomits to weak  
stomachs, for the Fundament is or-  
dained by Nature to avoid the Ex-  
crements, and not the mouth, which  
was ordained to take in, not to vo-  
mit out; therefore use Vomits as  
seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges,  
Let such as are appropriated to  
Flegm and Melancholy be mixed  
with such things as are thin in sub-  
stance, and of a cutting quality, be-  
cause these humors are tough, gen-  
tle Medicines will serve to evacuate  
Water and Choler usually; I say  
[usually] because sometimes water  
requires such Medicines, as are of  
force to call them from the extreame  
parts of the body, and such must  
needs be violent in operation.

I entreat all young Students in  
Physick to be very careful in admi-  
nistring violent Medicines, and that  
never without the preparation of the  
body beforehand, never unless the  
humor be so repugnant that it will  
not yield too gently: And oh! that  
simple people would learn to be but  
so wise as to let them alone, and not  
take them themselves, the evil they  
may do them (if not regulated by  
an abler Brain than dwells in their  
Skulls) is certain, the good very  
uncertain; for such violent medi-  
cines as purge Choler, if immoder-  
ately taken, first draw the Choler,  
then the Flegm, afterwards the  
melancholy, then they cause Cor-  
rosions, and draw the blood: Such  
as purge Flegm and Water vio-  
lently when they have drawn that,  
then they draw the Choler, then  
Melan-

Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by excoriation or opening the mouths of the Veins, bloody Fluxes also follow, and many times the Disease ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate Purgation of Melancholly, first draws the Choler (I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think this is enough to wise men. To return.

If you prepare the body beforehand, you will not want instructions how to do it in the COMPOUNDS) then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, add but cutting medicines to them, and they purge flegm.

And then again, I desire you to take notice, That such Medicines as have a binding quality in them, are very hurtful to tough flegm and melancholly, because the humours themselves being tough, they make them the tougher, but they are most proper for Choler and putrified flegm, because the first of them often causeth fluxions, the second a loosens.

Again, Another thing I thought good to give notice of, and so much the rather, because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it contended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceit very dangerous, viz. That the operations of purging medicines may be known by their colours; for, say they, white medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly; and yellow, Choler. I confess, some ancient Physicians were of this Apish Opi-

nion, which in no wise holds true in the General, though in some Particulars it may.

### *Of the time of Purging.*

IT was the Opinion of *Hippocrates*, to prepare the body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging medicine be given, with this Proviso, That the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins, and cause Feavers.

If your Purge must be strong, take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passages being not opened, the matter being violently expelled, be stopped in its passage, and so either Cholicks, or vehement Belly-ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomach be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expell the Purge and the obnoxious humors with it, and also the same time to nourish the body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they may safely be taken

taken at night; as you were taught in the first part of my Directory, to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I referre it therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily, that they soon turn the Purge to Aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the body, this will.

*Of the correcting of Purging Medicines.*

**I**N Purging Medicines are many things considerable, which are either to be helped forwards or corrected; for of Purges, some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct, some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after. I shall begin with the first.

There is this almost Properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with them which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, The gentlest Purges that are, have one discommodity in them, That they are easily turned to wind; therefore mix such things with them as expell wind (the former Rules amongst the Simples, will furnish you with enough, and more than enough of either) for although

they be not windy of themselves, yet by their heat they stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm or Melancholy.

Violent Purges by their acrimony or sharp gnawing quality, are inimical to the bowels, which must in no wise be corrected with Physicks, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Bolt, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the body: such things as make slippery, lenitie, and something thicken, are proper corrigents for them; such are Quince seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragacanth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. By working either not at all, or not violently: If it work not at all, take hot Broths; If they will not do the deed, use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently, may afflict upon the body of Man, and very dangerous; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know whence they come.

1. Feavers.
2. Vehement Head-ach.
3. Vertigo, or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.
10. Tenasmus.
11. Weakness of the Body.
12. Convulsions.



If you feel these, or any of these Symptomes after purging, you may give a shrewd guess, either your Purge was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present Task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the lower end will instruct you with medicines for each, and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are, (or others which perhaps a man might find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the heart, for if that fail, all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge works too violently, you may then know nature hath got an enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much hast as you can to expel him, ease your body of the purge so soon as you can, for the longer it staves in your body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such symptoms behind it, as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley-water (or for want of it, take any warm water that is clean, as Spring-water, or the like) wherein the seeds of flower, or Quince seeds, or Gum Tragacanth is dissolved; for that makes the passages slippery, and hinders excoriation of the Bowels: Country people that know not how to get these, may boil two handfuls of Mallows in a quart of water to a pint, and drink it up, if that help nor, let them drink another.

3. If you find the mouths of the the veins be opened, which you may know if much blood come from you without any skins, then take a Clyster made only of new milk, a dram of Mastick in powder being added to it.

4. Oil of sweet Almonds taken inwardly, an ounce at a time, and as often as you will, is excellent in such a case, but let it be new drawn.

5. Juice of Quinces, Syrup of Quinces, preserved Quinces, or that which in *Sussex* the Gentry call *Marmalade*, is very good: according to *Mesue* in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and Stomach with Oil of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastick, or for want of it, Powder of Galls, or red Rose leaves upon them; if you apply any Rose Cake to the Belly in such a case, it would do good.

Lastly, If for all this the matter grow desperate, and will not be stopped, *Mesue* leaves two remedies more, which he desires may be the last that are used; and truly so do I, only I shall quote his last first, because I hold it (of the two) the safest.

His last (but my first) is this: To take three grains of Laudanum, or if your body be weak, but two.

The Second is, To take a Vomir, thereby to divert the Humours from their unbridled Course downwards.

*Of the Way, or Manner  
of Purging.*

**V**ARIOUS is the way and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the Humor offending; concerning which take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark Mist of your Ignorance, which Physicians have inveterated you in, till such time as the Sun of Light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humors be to be drawn from remote parts of the Body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like, let the Purge be made up in a hard form, as Pills are, for by that means it stays the longer in the Body, and is in all Reason therefore the better able to perform its Office.

2. If the afflicting humor lye in the Bowels, or parts adjacent, use liquid medicines, for they operate speediest, and the bowels are soon hurt by purging medicines.

3. The Infusion of such medicines as leave a binding Quality behind

them, or their decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthy quality of them which binds, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such purging medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, the chiefest of them are these: *Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Mirbalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.*

If the matter be tough, viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once; your way then is to take gentle purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too strong, it will weaken Nature so, that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth; and of such a nature usually is Melancholy.

As for the doses of Purges, it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good: for particulars, you may if you please, find them in the first part of the Book concerning *Simples*, and in that part concerning *Compounds*. ]

**F I N I S.**



# A SYNOPSIS of the KEY of Galen's Method of Physick.

<b>T</b> he Scope of the whole work, Pag.	Use 1. To qualifie heat of Food.	ib.
267	Use 2. To assuage the heat of the Bow- els, A Caution.	ib.
<b>Seft. 1.</b>	Of Medicines cold in the second and third degrees.	
Of the Temperature of Medicines.	Use 1. To assuage the heat of Choler	ibid.
Of temperate Medicines what they	Use 2. To take away the inflammations of hot swellings	ibid.
are. Their use	Use 3. To cause sleep	ibid.
268	Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.	
Of hot Medicines.	Use 1. To mitigate desperate pains, by stupifying the senses	272
Of Medicines hot in the first degree	Or moistening Medicines.	
269	Use 1. To help the Roughness of the Throat	ibid.
Use 1. Reduce the body to natural heat	Use 2. To make the inward parts of the body slippery	ibid.
ibid.	Of Drying Medicines.	
Use 2. To mitigate Pain	Use 1. To strengthen the members of the Body. Cautions.	ibid.
ibid.		
Use 3. To take away Weavins, and help Feavers, A Caution		
270	<b>Seft. 2.</b>	
Use 4. To help Digestion, and biced Blood	Of the Appropriation of Medicines to the several parts of the body.	
ibid.	<b>T</b> he several Opinions of Authors	273
Of Medicines hot in the second de- gree. What they are	Chap. 1. Of Medicines appro- priated to the Head.	
ib.	274	
Use 1. To help moist Stomachs	Their Difference	ib.
ib.	Cautions in their use	
Use 2. To take away Obstructions	X 2	Of
ib.		
Use 3. To open the Pores		
ib.		
Of Medicines hot in the third degree.		
ib.		
Use 1. To cut tough humors		
ib.		
Use 2. To provoke Sweat		
271		
Use 3. To Resist Poyson		
ib.		
Of Medicines hot in the fourth degree.		
Use 1. To cause inflammations, and to cause Blisters		
ib.		
Of Cold Medicines.		
Of Medicines cold in the first degree.		

# A Synopsis of the Key of Galen's Method of Physick

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Directions in their use. ibi.

## Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

The Opinion of Astrologers, 275

The Election or Choice of Medicines for the Eyes. ibi.

## Medicines appropriated to the Mouth and Nose.

Cautions for their use, ibi.

The manner of the Medicines, 276

Medicines appropriated to the Ears, ibid.

What they are, and why they are so, ibid.

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth, ibid.

What they are, and why they are so, ibid.

## Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.

What they are, ibi.

The opinion of other Authors, ibi.

The Author's Opinion, ibi.

## Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

What the Office of the Heart is.

1. To cherish life. 277

2. To add Vigor to the Affections. ibid.

The afflictions of the heart.

1. Excessive Heat. 2. Poysons, 278

3. Melancholy Vapors. ibi.

What Cordials are, ibi.

1. Such as mitigate the heat in Fevers. ibi.

2. Such as resist Poison.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poison. 2. By Sympathy between the Medicine and the Heart. 3. Such as strengthen the Heart. 4. Such as refresh the spirits, 279

## Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

1. Such as provoke appetite, ibi.

2. As help Digestion. 3. Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these Cautions in the use of them. ibi.

## Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

What they are, 280

How to know them, ibi.

How to use them, ibi.

## Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

What the Office of the Spleen is, ibi.

What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are, 281

How they must be used, ibi.

## Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.

What they are, Their use, Cautions, 282

## Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the womb.

How they ought to be used. 282

## Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

What they are, how they ought to be used, 283

### Sect. 3.

## Of the Properties or Operations of Medicines.

### Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines, 284

What they are. Their use, ibi.

How they are known.

1. By their taste. 2. By their feeling, ibid.

### Chap. 2. Of hardning Medicines, 285

Their Qualities. Their use, ibi.

### Chap. 3. Of Loosning Medicines, 285

Loosning

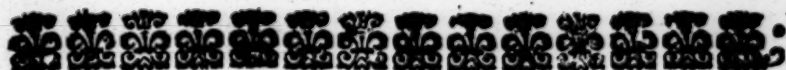


## A Synopsis of the Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

- Loosning Medicines described,* 285  
*Their use,* 289
- Chap. 4. Of Medicines making thick and thin.** *Described* ibid.  
*To open the pores. To mitigate pain. To assuage swellings,* 287  
*The use of Medicines making thick,* ibi.
- Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the Mouths of the Vessels.** ib.  
*Their description. Their use. How they are known.* ib.
- Chap. 6. Of attenuating Medicines,** 288  
*Their use.* 1. To open obstructions.  
 2. To cleanse the Breast of Flegm.  
 3. To provoke the Terms ib.
- Chap. 7. Of drawing Medicines,** 288  
*Their use.* 1. To draw thorns and splinters out of the flesh. 2. To draw corrupt humors from the Bowels. 3. To call the offending humors to the outward parts of the body. 4. By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forward. 5. To draw poyson out of the Body. 6. To heat parts of the body which are over cooled. 288
- Chap. 8. Of Discussive Medicines,** 289  
*what they are. Their use.* ib.  
*Cautions in their use. How they are known* ib.
- Chap. 9. Of repelling Medicines,** 290  
*what they are.* ibid.  
*How they are known.* ibid.  
*Their uses are.* 1. To help hot swellings. 2. To ease Head aches coming of heat. 3. To take away the windy vapours of Feavers ibi.  
*The time of giving repelling Medicines* ib.
- Cautions in giving them* ib.  
**Chap. 10. Of burning Medicines,** ibid.  
*Their degrees in heat* ib.  
*Their uses.* 1. To restore Limbs wasted away. 2. To burn off hair. 3. To dissolve hard Tumors, as Warts and the like. 4. To help Goits and Lethargies. 5. To help Fistulae, &c. 291  
*Cautions in using these Medicines,* ibid.
- Chap. 11. Of Cleansing Medicines,** ibid.  
*Their definition: Their difference: Their use.* ib.
- Chap. 12. Of Emplaisters** 292  
*what they are* ibid.  
*Their use.* ib.
- Chap. 13. Of suppurating Medicines,** 292  
*what they are.* ib.  
*Their use.* ib.  
*Their time of use.* ib.
- Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urine** 293  
*what urine is.* ib.  
*The cause of the stopping of urine,* ib.  
*what Diureticks are.* 1. Such as conduce to separate the blood. 2. Such as open the passages of urine. ib.  
*How each of these may be known,* ib.  
*The use.* ib.
- Chap. 15. Of Medicines provoking the terms** 293  
*Their use and manner of using,* ibi.
- Chap. 16. Medicines breeding or taking away Milk.** 294

## A Synopsis of the Key of Galen's Method of Physick.

<i>Their Description</i>	294	<i>Cautions in the use of these Medi-</i>	
<i>Their use</i>	ib.	<i>cines</i>	ibid.
Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the		Chap. 23. Of Medicines adorning the	
<i>feed</i>	ibid.	<i>Body</i>	298
<i>Their Description</i>	294	1. The Face. 2. The Skin. 3. The	
<i>Cautions in giving them</i>	ibid.	Hair. 4. The Teeth. 5. The Head, Scurf,	
<i>Their use</i>	ibid.	Dandriff	ibid.
Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing		Chap. 24. Of Purging Medicines	
<i>pain</i>			ibid.
<i>Their Description</i>	ibid.	<i>Cautions concerning Purging</i>	299
<i>The manner of using them</i>	ibid.	<i>The choice of purging Medicines</i>	300
Chap. 19. Of Medicines breeding flesh		<i>Medicines purging, 1. Flegm. 2. Wa-</i>	
	ibid.	<i>try Humors. 3. Choler. 4. Melan-</i>	
<i>Their uses</i>	ibid.	<i>choly</i>	ibid.
<i>Their differences</i>	ibid.	In all these, to what Bodies such Pur-	
Chap. 20. Of Glutinative Medi-		<i>ges are general, and such as are</i>	
<i>dicines</i>	296	<i>strong should be given</i>	301
<i>Their use</i>	ibid.	<i>Of the time of Purging</i>	302
Chap. 21. Of Scarifying Medicines		<i>Of the correcting purging Medicines</i>	
	ibid.		303
<i>Cautions in their use</i>	ibid.	<i>How to order your Body both before and</i>	
Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting		<i>after Purges</i>	ibid.
<i>Poyson</i>	ibid.	<i>Inconveniencies that arise to the body by</i>	
<i>what they are</i>	297	<i>violent Purges</i>	ibid.
1. Such as strengthen nature.		<i>The way how to prevent them</i>	304
2. Such as oppose the poyson.		<i>The way how to remedy them</i>	ibid.
3. Such as violently thrust it out		<i>Of the way or manner of Purging</i>	
of the Body	ibid.		305



# An Alphabetical Table to the English Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

ROOTS.					
A		China	a 4	Gentian	a 7
Lkanet	b 1	Coleworts	b 3	Grafs	b 7
Angelica	ib.	Centaury	ib.	Ginger	b 13
Anthera	b 1	Costus	b 4	Gladon stinking	b 14
Afarabacca	a 2	Carrolwort	a 5	H	
Alphodel male	b 2	Cucumers wild	b 4	Hartwort	b 12
female	ib.	Cyprus long	a 5	Hermoda&tils	b 17
Avens	b 3	—round	a 5	Hellebore white	a 6
Artichoaks	b 4	Chamock	a 9	—black	ib.
B		Cinquesoyl	b 9	Houndstongue	a 5
Bay-tree	a 8	Canterbury or Coven-		Horestrange	b 9
Bears-breech	a 1	trey Bells	a 13	Hogs Fenel	b 19
Birchwort long	b 1	D		I	
—round	b 1	Danewort	b 5	Jacinth	b 7
Brank-urfine	a 1	<i>Doronicum</i>	a 5	K	
Beets	b 2	Dittany	ibid.	Kneeholly	a 14
Biftort	a 3	Dragons	b 5	L	
Borrage	a 3	Dwarf Elder	ibid.	Ladies thistle	b 12
Burdock	b 2	Dropwort	a 7	Liquorice	b 7
Briony	a 3	E		Lillies white	b 8
Buglofs	a 3	Elicampane	b 6	Lovage	ibid.
Brakes	a 7	Endive	ibid.	Leeks	a 11
Butter-bur	b 9	Eringo	ibid.	M	
Brufcus	a 12	F		Marsh-mallows	a 2
Butchers Broom	a 12	Fearn	b 12	Meddow Saffron	b 4
C		<i>Filpendula</i>	ibid.	Masterwort	a 2
<i>Calamus Aromaticus</i>	a 1	Flower-de-luce	a 8	Mallows	b 2
Capers	a 3	Fullers thistle	a 8	Mandrakes	b 2
Carrots	a 5	Figwort	b 12	Mechoacan	b 2
Chamelion white	b 3	Fennel	a 7	Mezereon	a 9
—black	b 3	G		Mulberry	a 9
Celandine greater	a 4	Garlick	a 1	Monks Rhiubarb	b 11
—leffer	a 4	Galanga greater	a 7	Meadsweet	b 12
		—leffer	ibid.		

# An Alphabetical Table to the English Names

<b>O</b>		Teazles	b 13	<b>M</b>	
Onions	b 3	Tooth-wort	a 5	Mace	a 1
Orris	a 8	Turnterick	ib.	<b>O</b>	
<b>P</b>		Tormentil	a 13	Oak	b 15
Parfnips	b 9	Throat-wort	ib.	Oranges	a 14
Patience	b 11	Toad-stools	b 13	<b>P</b>	
Plantane	a 10	Trefoyl	a 13	Parsley Roots	a 15
Parasitis	ibid.	Turbith	ibid.	Pine-nuts	b 15
Peony	ibid.	<b>V</b>		Pom. granates	b 14
Pellitory of Spain	a 11	Valerian white	b 2	<b>S</b>	
Polipodium	b 10	—Red	ib.	Smallage-roots	b 13
<b>R</b>		Vipers Buglofs	b 5	<b>T</b>	
Reeds common	a 2	Valerian Great	a 10	Tamaris	b 15
—Sugar	ib.	—Small	a 10	<b>W</b>	
Restharrow	a 9	Vipers Grals	b 1	Walnuts	a 15
Rhapontick	a 11	Victorialis	b 1	<b>WOODS.</b>	
Rhubarb	b 11	<b>W</b>		Brazil	a 16
Rhadishes	ibid.	Waterflag	a 2	Cypreis	ibid.
Rose roots	ibid.	Wake-robin	ib.	Ebony	ibid.
<b>S</b>		Walwort	b 5	Guajacum	ibid.
Sarsaparilla	a 12	Water-Lillies	a 9	Rhodium	ib.
Saryrion	ib.	Willow-wail	ib.	Sanders red,	ib.
Saxifrage white	ib.	<b>Z</b>		white and yellow	ib.
Scabious	ib.	Zedoary	b 13	Rosewood	ib.
Scorzonera	b 12	<b>BARKS.</b>		Saffiafras	b 16
Setwal	a 10	<b>A</b>		Tamaris	ib.
Seveli	b 12	Ash-Tree	b 14	Wood of Aloes	b 15
Scirrets	ibid.	<b>B</b>		Nephriticum	a 16
Squibres	b 1	Barberries	a 14	Juniper	ib.
Swallow-wort	a 2	Beans	b 14	<b>HERBS.</b>	
Spargue	b 2	<b>C</b>		<b>A</b>	
Snake-weed	a 3	Cassia Lignea	a 14	Adders-tongue	b 34
Syllendine	a 4	Chestnuts	ib.	Agrimony	a 17
Succory	b 4	Cinnamon	ib.	Agnus Castus	a 15
Spurge	b 6	Citrons	b 14	Alkanet	b 16
Sharp-pointed	Dock,	Cork	b 15	Angelica	a 18
	b 8	<b>E</b>		Asarabacca	a 19
Sorrel	ib.	Elder	b 15	Arrach	b 19
Spignel	a 9	Elm	ib.	Alecoft	ibid.
Spurge Olive	ib.	<b>H</b>		Avens	a 20
Spicknard	ib.	Hafel	a 14	Artichoaks	b 24
Sulphur-wort	b 9	<b>L</b>		Ash-tree leaves	a 27
Solomons Seal	b 10	Lemmons	a 15	Alchoof	b 29
<b>T</b>		Line tree	b 15	<b>Alexan-</b>	
Tanfic	a 13				

in the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

Alexanders	a 29	Cypress-tree	a 16	H	
Asfmart	ib.	Cranebill	a 27	Herb two pence	38
	B	Cowslips	b 28	Harts-tongue	a 31
Bay-tree	b 30	Clary	a 29	Hearts-ease	a 13
Balm	b 32	Cinquefoyl	b 34	Houfleeck	b 19
Bazil	a 34	Coltsfeor	b 39	Honey-suckles	a 22
Bears.breech	a 17	Camels hair	a 37	Herb Bennet	b 22
Beets	a 20	Crowfoot	a 36	Horftail	a 23
Burdock	ibid.		D	Henbane	b 29
Betony	b 20	Dandelion	a 39	Hemlock	b 24
Blites	a 21	Dazies	b 20	Hounds-tongue	b 25
Borrage	ibid.	Dill	b 18	Hedge-hyfop	a 28
Buglofs	ibid.	Distaff Thistle	b 19	Horftongue	a 30
Bugle	b 21	Diſtamni	b 25	Hyfop	b 29
Box-tree	b 21	Dwarf-Elder	a 26	Herb Maſtich	a 32
Brooklime	a 21	Dodder	b 26	Hops	a 31
Buckhorn-plantane	a 25	Doves-foot	a 28	Horehound	b 31
Blew-bottle	b 25	Double-tongue	b 28	Higtaper	39
Burftwort	a 27	Dittander	b 30	I	
Broom	b 27	Duckmeat	ib.	Indian leaf	a 27
Butter-flowers	a 36	Docks	a 36	Ivy	a 28
Bruifewort	b 37	Devils-bit	b 38	K	
Bindweed	a 38	Dittany	b 25	King Cob	a 36
	C		E	Knapweed	b 38
Cabbages	a 23	Elicampane	b 26	Knorgrafs	b 23
Calaminth	b 22	Epithimum	ibid.	L	
<i>Cardus Benedictus</i>	b 22	Eyebright	a 27	Ladies Mantle	a 18
Caffidony	27		F	Lluellin	b 20
Catmints	b 22	Fennel	a 27	Ladies Thistle	b 22
Centauray	a 23	Fumitory	ibid.	Larks heel	a 25
Cetrach	ibid.	Featherfew	a 32	Lavender Cotton	b 25
Chamomel	a 24	Fleabane	b 35	Ladies Bedſtraw	a 27
Celandine	a 24	Figwort	b 37	L-ver-wort	a 28
Chervil	b 23	Flixweed	29	Laurel of Alexandria	b 29
Chickweed	b 17		G	Lavender	a 30
Clevers	b 18	Garlick	b 17	Laurel	b ib.
Columbines	a 19	Garden-creffes	a 33	Lettuce	a 30
Coſtmary	b 22	Good Henry	a 21	Lovage	b 38
Corrallina	ib.	Goof-grafs	b 18	Lungwort	b 35
Colcoworts	a 23	Groundſel	a 22	M	
Chamepitys	a 24	Germander	a 24	Marigold	a 22
Comfry	b 24	Ground-pine	ib.	Maidenhair	a 22
Cottonweed	a 25	Golden rod	b 24	Maudlin	b 17
Cudweed	ibid.	Goats Rew	b 27	Marſh-mallows	ibid.
Croſſwort	ib.	Gold Knobs	b 36	Marje-	



# *An Alphabetical Table to the English Names*

Marjorome	a 18	R	Spurge	b 22	
Moufear	b 19	Rocket	a 27	Swallow-wort	b 40
Mugwort	a 20	Rupture-wort	b 26	T	
Molchata	a 20	Rosemary	a 36	Tamaris	a 39
Masterwort	b 31	Roses	36	Tanfic	ibid.
Maftich-tree	30	Rew	b 36	Teazles	a 26
Mallows	b 31	S		True-Love	b 28
Mandrakes	ibid.	Sampier	a 25	Tongueblade	ib.
Melilot	a 32	Sarazens	confound,	Toad-flax	b 39
Mints	b 32		ibid.	Treacle-mustard	a 33
Mercury	ib.	Sage	b 36	Tobacco	b 33
Mezercon	b 49	Sanicle	a 37	Turnips	35
Mofs	b 40	Savin	b 36	Time	a 39
Mirtle-tree	ib.	Savory	a 37	Trefoyl	b 39
Moneywort	a 34	Saxifrage	b 37	V	
Mother of Time	a 38	Scabious	a 37	Vervain-mallows	b 26
Mullein	ib.	Schizanth	ibid.	Vipers Buglofs	a 39
N		Southernwood	b 16	Vervain	a 40
Navilwort	b 49	Sorrel	ibid.	Violet leaves	ib.
Nep	b 22	Smallage	a 18	Vine leaves	ibid.
Nettles	31	Silverweed	a 19	W	
Nighthade	a 38	Sowbread	ibid.	Water-creffies	a 33
O		Seagreen	b 19	Walwort	b 20
Oak of Jerufalem	a 22	Shepherds-purfe	a 21	Wormwood	b 16
Ox-eye	b 21	Spleenwort	b 23	Wood-forrel	b 19
Orpine	a 25	Sullendine	a 24	Woodroof	b 18
One-berry	b 28	Suctory	b 24	Wild Tanfic	a 19
Organy, <i>Origaniū</i>	b 34	Strawberry-leaves	a 27	Wild-flower	b 20
P		Stinking Ground-pine	a 28	Woad	a 30
Panflies	a 39		a 28	Widdow-wail	b 32
Patience	a 29	Saint Johns-wort	b 29	Winter-green	a 36
Pauls Bctony	b 20	Sciatica-creffies	a 30	Willow-leaves	a 37
Pimpernel	b 24	Star-wort	ibid.	Y	
Perewinkle	b 24	Sharewort	ibid.	Yarrow	a 33
Primrofes	ibid.	Sea Buglofs	a 31		
Priver	a 18	Sea Lavender	b 31	FLOWERS.	
Pellitory of the wall	b 28	Sweet Trefoyl	a 31	Bawm	a 41
Pepper-wort	a 35	Self-heal	b 5	Balaustines	b 41
Peniroyal	b 35	Sicklewort	b ib.	Borrage	41
Peach-leaves	a 35	Sopewort	a 37	Buglofs	41
Plantane	a 35	Scordium	b 37	Beans	a 42
Poppies	b 34	Senna	ibid.	Broom	ibid.
Poley-mountain	a 35	Sow-thiftles	a 38	Centaury	ibid.
Purslain	ib.	Spinage	b 38	Chamomel	a 41
		Storchas	ibid.	Clove-Gilliflowers	ib.
				Cowflips	

*in the Order they are set down in every Classis.*

Cowslips *b 41*  
 Elder flowers *a 42*  
 Hops *a 41*  
 Honeyuckles *b ib.*  
 Lavender flowers *a 41*  
 Mallows *ibid.*  
 Peach-tree *a 42*  
 Rosemary *a 41*  
 Roses *b ibid.*  
 Saffron *a 41*  
 Stœchas *ib.*  
 Schœnanth *ibid.*  
 Succory *b 41*  
 Wallflowers *ib.*  
 Water-Lillies *ib.*  
 Winter Gilliflowers, *b 41*

### FRUITS. BUDS.

Apricocks *a 42*  
 Bay-berries *ibid.*  
 Barberries *b 43*  
 Bitter Almonds *a 43*  
 Capers *b 42*  
 Cassia Fistula *b 43*  
 Checkers *ib.*  
 Cherries *a 43*  
 Cloves *b 42*  
 Cucumers *ib.*  
 Cubebs *a 43*  
 Currants English *ib.*  
 Dates *a 42*  
 Figs *ibid.*  
 Galls *b 42*  
 Medlars *a 43*  
 Melones *ib.*  
 Myrobalans *b 43*  
 Nutmegs *b 42*  
 Olives *a 43*  
 Pepper *b 42*  
 Pears *ibid.*  
 Plums *b 42*  
 Pine-nuts *a 42*  
 Pumpions *a 43*  
 Prunes *b 43*

Quinces *b 42*  
 Raisins *b 42*  
 Sebestens *ib.*  
 Services *b 43*  
 Strawberries *ibid.*  
 Tamarinds *ibid.*  
 Walnuts *b 42*  
 Winter-cherries *b 43*

### SEEDS.

Annis *b 44*  
 Ash-tree. *b 45*  
 Bazil *b 44*  
 Bishops weed *ibid.*  
 Broom *b 45*  
 Cardamoms *b 44*  
 Carrots *ibid.*  
 Coriander *a 44*  
 Cummin *b 44*  
 Cich-pease *b 45*  
 Dill *a 44*  
 Fenugreek *ibid.*  
 Fennel *b 44*  
 French Barly *a 45*  
 Four greater cold Seeds *a 45*

Citrons *b 45*  
 Gromwel *a 44*  
 Lettuce *b 45*  
 Linseed *a 44*  
 Lupines *ibid.*  
 Mallows *b 45*  
 Mustard-seed *a 45*  
 Nettles *b 44*  
 Nigella *b 44*  
 Peony *b 45*  
 Poppy *ib.*  
 Parslain *ib.*  
 Rocket *b 44*  
 Rew *b 45*  
 Smallage *a 44*  
 Stavesacre *a 45*  
 Sorrel *ibid.*  
 Succory *ibid.*  
 Water-creffes *ib.*

White Saxifrage *b 45*  
 Wormseed *ib.*

### GUMS. ROSINS.

Aloes *a 46*  
 Aslafoetida *ib.*  
 Ammoniacum *a 47*  
 Bdellium *b 46*  
 Benzoin *a 46*  
 Camphire *a 47*  
 Diagridium *a 46*  
 Elemi *b 46*  
 Frankincense *ibid.*  
 Galbanum *b 46*  
 Labdenum *a 46*  
 Manna *a 46*  
 Mastich *b 46*  
 Mirrh *b ibid.*  
 Olibanum *a 46*  
 Opopanax *b 46*  
 Sanguis Draconis *a 46*  
 Scammony *ibid.*  
 Styrax Calamitis *a 47*  
 Tragacanth *b 46*  
 Turpentine. *a 47*

### JUYCES.

Citrons *a 47*  
 Lemmens *ib.*  
 Liquorice *ibid.*  
 Sugar *ibid.*

### PLANTS.

Agarick *a 47*  
 Mistleto *ibid.*

### Living Creatures.

Crab-fish *a 48*  
 Earth-worms *ib.*  
 Eels *ib.*  
 Grasshoppers *ib.*  
 Hedge-sparrows *ib.*  
 Oysters *ib.*

Pidgeons

*An Alphabetical Table to the English Names, &c.*

Pidgeons	b 48	Goats suet	b 49
Sows	b 47	Goose grease	ibid.
Swallows	a 48	Capons grease	ibid.
Vipers	b 47	Harts-horn	b 49
Woodlice	ib.	Honey	a 50

**Parts of Living  
Creatures.**

Bears-grease	b 49	<i>Os Triquetrum</i>	b 49
Bone in a Stags Heart	ibid.	Stags pizzle	a 49
Bone in a Hares Foot	ibid.	Sheeps bladder	a 49
Brain of Sparrows	ib.	Raw filk	b 50
Brain of Hares	b 48	Unicorns horn	a 49
Cats head	ib.	Wax	a 50
Crabs eyes	ib.		
Cocks stones	b 49		
Castoreum	ib.		
Ducks Liver	b 48		
Ducks grease	ib.		
Elks claws	b 49		
Fox lungs	b 48		
Fox grease	b 49		
Frogs liver	b 48		
Goats bladder	a 49		

**Belonging to the  
Sea.**

Amber	a 51
Ambergreece	b 50
Foam of the Sea	b 51
Pearls	a 51
Red Coral	b 50
Sea sand	ibid.
Sperma Ceti	ib.

**Metals, Stones?**

Ætiris	a 53
Allum	b 51
Amethyst	a 52
Bezoar	b 52
Brimstone	b 51
Carbuncle	a 51
Cocks stone	b 52
Diamond	a 52
Emerald	ibid.
Granate	ib.
Gold	a 51
Jacinth	b 51
Jasper	a 53
Lazuli	b 53
Lead	b 51
Litharge	ibid.
Nephriticus	b 52
Pompholix	b 51
Ruby	a 52
Saphire	b 51
Swallows stone	a 53
Toad-stone	b 52
Topas	ibid.

# A TABLE of the COMPOUNDS in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

*A* directs to the first Column, *B* to the second, the Number to the Page.

## Spirits and Compound Distilled Water.

**S**piritus & Aqua Absinthii minus composita, or Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser composition b 91

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis composita, or Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater composition a 92

Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis composita, or Spirit and Water of Angelica, the greater composition b 92

Spiritus Lavendulæ composita, or compound Spirit of Lavender a 93

Spiritus Castorei, or Spirit of Castoreum b 93

Aqua Petasitidis composita, or compound Water of Butter-burs a 94

Aqua Raphani composita, or compound Water of Rhadishes ibid.

Aqua Pæoniæ composita, or compound Water of Peony b 94

Aqua Bezoartica, or Bezoar Water a 95

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, magistralis, or Water and Spirit of Earthworms a 96

Aqua Gentianæ composita, or Gentian Water compound c 95

Aqua Gilberti, or Gilberts water ib.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxonie a 97

Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle water b 97

Aqua Brionie composita, or Briony water compound a 98

Aqua Imperialis, or Imperial water b 98

Aqua Mirabilis a 99

Aqua Protheriacalis ib.

Aqua Caponis, or Capon water b 99

Aqua Limacum magistr. or water of Snails ibid.

Aqua Scordii composita, or compound water of Scordium a 100

Aqua Mariæ ibid.

Aqua Papaveris composita, or Poppy water of compound b 100

Aqua Juglædium composita, or Walnut water compound ib.

Mathiulus his Bezoar water a 101

Cinnamon water b 101

Mathiulus his Cinnamon water a 102

Cinnamon water made by infusion ibid.

Aqua Cælestis 102

Bawm water the greater composition a 103

Rosa solis b 103

D. Stephen's water ibid.

Ordinary Aqua vite a 104

usquebith ibid.

## TINCTURES.

*Tinctura Croci*, or Tincture of Saffron *b 104*

*Tinctura Castorei*, or Tincture of Castoreum. *ibid.*

*Tinctura Fragorum*, or Tincture of Strawberries. *b 104*

*Tinctura Scordii*, or Tincture of Scordium *a 105*

*Tinctura Theriacalis*, vulgo *Aqua Theriacalis* Ludg. per infus. or Tincture of Treacle *ibid.*

*Tinctura Cinnamomi*, vulgo *Aqua claveta cinnam.* or Tincture of Cinnamon *ib.*

*Tinctura viridis*, or a green Tincture *b 105*

*Aqua alumi. of a magistralis* *ib.*

## Physical Wines.

*Vinum absinthites*, or Wormwood Wine *a 106*

*Vinum Cerasorum nigrorum*, or Wine of Black Cherries *b 106*

*Vinum Helleborationum*, or Wine Helleborationum *ibid.*

*Vinum Rubellum* *ibid.*

*Vinum Benedictum* *a 107*

*Vinum Antimoniale*, or Antimonial Wine *ibid.*

*Vinum Scilliticum*, or Wine of Squills.

## Physical Vinegars.

*Acetum distillatum*, or distilled Vinegar. *b 107*

*Acetum Rosatum*, or Rose Vinegar *ibid.*

*Acetum Scilliticum*, or Vinegar of Squills. *a 108*

*Acetum Theriacale*: *Norimberg*, or Treacle Vinegar *b 108*

*Acetum Theriacale*, or Treacle Vinegar *ibid.*

## DECOCTIONS.

*Decoctum commune pro Clysteribus*, or a common Decoction for a Clyster *a 109*

*Decoctum Epithimi*, or a Decoction of Epithimum *b 109*

*Decoctum Senne Gereonis*, or Decoction of Senna *a 110*

*Decoctum Pectorale*, or a Pectoral Decoction *ibid.*

*Decoctum Traumaticum* *b 110*

*A Carminative Decoction* *ibid.*

*A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits* *a 111*

*Lac Virginium* *ibid.*

*A Drink for wounded men* *b 111*

## SYRUPS.

### Altering Syrups.

*Syrupus de Absinthio simplex*, or Syrup of Wormwood, simple *a 112*

*Syrupus de absinthio compositus*, or Syrup of Wormwood compound *ibid.*

*Syrupus acetosus simplex*, or Syrup of Vinegar simple *b 112*

*Syrupus acetosus simplicior*, or Syrup of Vinegar more simple *a 113*

*Syrupus acetosus compositus*, or Syrup of Vinegar compound *ibid.*

*Syrupus de Agno Casto*, or Syrup of Agnus Castus *b 113*

*Syrupus de Althea*, or Syrup of Marsh mallows *ibid.*

*Syrupus de Ammoniaco*, or Syrup of Ammoniacum *a 114*

*Syrupus de Artemisia*, or Syrup of Mugwort *b 114*

*Syrupus*



*Syrupus de Betonica compositus*, or  
Syrup of Betony compound ib.

*Syrupus Byzantinus*, simple a 115

*Syrupus Byzantinus*, compound  
ibid.

*Syrupus Botryos*, or Syrup of Oak  
of Jerusalem b 115

*Syrupus Capillorum Veneris*, or Sy-  
rup of Maiden-hair ibid.

*Syrupus Cardiacus*, vel *Julepum*  
*Cardiacum*, or a Cordial Syrup  
ibid.

*Syrupus infusionis florum Caryophyl-  
lorum*, or Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers  
a 116

*Syrupus de Cinnamomo*, or Syrup of  
Cinnamon b 116

*Syrupus acidositatis Citriorum*, or  
Syrup of Juice of Citrons ib.

*Syrupus Corticam Citriorum*, or  
Syrup of Citron-Peels a 117

*Syrupus e Coralliis simplex*, or Syrup  
of Coral simple ibid.

*Syrupus e Coralliis compositus*, or Sy-  
rup of Coral, compound b 117

*Syrupus Cidoniorum*, or Syrup of  
Quinces a 118

*Syrupus de Eryfimo*, or Syrup of  
Hedge-mustard ibid.

*Syrupus de Fumaria*, or Syrup of  
Fumitory b 118

*Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza*, or Syrup of  
Liquorice a 119

*Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto*;  
vulgo, *Oxyfacharum simplex*, or Syrup  
of Pomgranates with Vinegar  
ibid.

*Syrupus de Hysopo*, or Syrup of  
Hysop ibid.

*Syrupus Iuæ arthriticae sive Chama-  
epityos*, or Syrup of Chamepitys  
b 119

*Syrupus Jujubinus*, or Syrup of Ju-  
jubes a 120

*Syrupus de Meconio sive Diacodium*,  
or Syrup of Meconium or Diaco-  
dium a 120

*Syrupus de Meconio compositus*, or  
Syrup of Meconium Compound  
b 120

*Syrupus Melissophylli*, or Syrup of  
Bawm a 121

*Syrupus de Menthæ*, or Syrup of  
Mints b 121

*Syrupus de Mucilaginis*, or Syrup  
of Musilages ibid.

*Syrupus Myrtinus*, or Syrup of Mir-  
tles a 122

*Syrupus Florum Nymphae simplex*,  
or Syrup of Water-Lilly-Flowers  
simple ib.

*Syrupus Florum Nymphae composi-  
tus*, or Syrup of Water-Lilly-Flow-  
ers Compound b 122

*Syrupus de Papavere Erratico*, sive  
*Rubro*, or Syrup of Erratick Pop-  
pies ibid.

*Syrupus de Pilosella*, or Syrup of  
Moufear a 123

*Syrupus de infusionis florum Pæ-  
onia*, or Syrup of the infusion of Peony  
flowers ibid.

*Syrupus de Pæonia*, or Syrup of  
Peony compound b 123

*Syrupus de Pomis Alterant*, or Sy-  
rup of Apples ibid.

*Syrupus de Prasio*, or Syrup of  
Horehound a 124

*Syrupus de quinque Radicibus*, or Sy-  
rup of the five opening Roots  
ibid.

*Syrupus Raphani*, or Syrup of Rha-  
dishes b 124

*Syrupus Regis alias Julapium A-  
lexandrinum*, or Julep of Alexan-  
dria ibid.

*Syrupus de Rosis siccis*, or Syrup of  
dried Roses 125

*Syrupus*

*Syrupus Scabiosæ.* Or, Syrup of Scabious. a 125  
*Syrupus de Scolopendrio,* Or, Syrup of Harts-tongue b 125  
*Syrupus de Stæchade.* Or, Syrup of Stæchas a 126  
*Syrupus de simphyto.* Or, Syrup of Comfry ibid.  
*Syrup of Violets.* ibid.  
*Julep of Violets.* ibid.

Purging Syrups.

*Syrupus de Chicoria cum Rhabarbara.* Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb. b 126  
*Syrupus de Epithymo,* Or, Syrup of Epithimum b 127  
*Syrupus è Floribus Persicorum.* Or, Syrup of Peach Flowers a 128  
*Syrupus de Pomis Purgans.* Or, Syrup of Apples purging ibid.  
*Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis.* Or, Syrup of Apples Magisterial b 128  
*Syrupus de Rhabarbara.* Or, Syrup of Rhubarb a 129  
*Syrupus Rosaceus Solutivus.* Or, Syrup of Roses solutive ibid.  
*Syrupus è Succo Rosarum.* Or, Syrup of the juice of Roses b 129  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico.* Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick. ibi.  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro.* Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore ibid.  
*Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna.* Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna a 130  
*Syrupus de Spina Cervina.* Or, Syrup of Purging Thorn ibid.

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

*Ml Anthosatum.* Or, Honey of

Rosemary flowers b 130  
*Mel Helleboratum.* Or, Honey Helleborated ibid.  
*Mel Mercuriale.* Or, Honey of Mercury a 131  
*Mel Mororum, vel Diamoron.* Or, Honey of Mulberries b 131  
*Mel Nucum, alias, Diacaryon.* Or, Honey of Nuts b 131  
*Ml Passulatum.* Or, Honey of Raisins ibid.

*Mel Rosatum commune, sive Feliatum.* Or, common Honey of Roses, ibid.

*Mel Rosatum Colatum.* Or, Honey of Roses strained ibi.

*Mel Rosatum solutivum.* Or, Honey of Roses solutive a 132

*Ml Scilliticum.* Or, Honey of Squills ibid.

Honey of Violets b 132

*Oxymel simple* ibid.

*Oxymel Compound* ibid.

*Oxymel Helleboratum.* Or, Oxymel Helleborated a 133

*Oxymel Juliarizans,* b 133

*Oxymel of Squills, simple* ibid.

*Oxymel of Squills, compound* a 134

*Syrup of Pwislain* b 134

*Compound of Syrup of Coltsfoot* ib.

*Syrup of Poppies, the lesser composition* a 135

*Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition* ib.

*Syrup of Eupatorium (or Mandlin)* b 135

*Honey of Emblicks* a 136

ROB, Or, SAPA: AND JUYCES.

*Rob sive Sapa, simplex.* Or, Simple Rob, or Sapa b 135

*Rob de Barbærie.* Or, Rob of Barberries. b 136

Rob

*in the Order they are set down in every Classis.*

*Rob. de Cerasis*, or, *Rob of Cherries.* a 137  
*Rob of Cornels* ibid.  
*Rob of Quinces* ibid.  
*Gelly of Quinces* b 137  
*Rob of four Plums* ib.  
*Rob of English Currants* ib.  
*Rob of Elder-berries* ib.  
*Succus Glycyrrhizæ simplex*, or  
*juice of Liquorice simple* a 138  
*Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus*, or  
*juice of Liquorice compound* ib.  
*Succus Prunorum Sylvestrium*, or  
*juice of Sloes called Atacia.* ib.

### Lohoch or Eclegmata.

*Signification and Use* b 138  
*Lohoch de Farfara*, or, *Lohoch of Coltsfoot* ib.  
*Lohoch de Papavere*, or, *Lohoch of Poppies* a 139  
*Lohoch de Passulis*, or *Lohoch of Raisins* ib.  
*Lohoch de Pino*, or *Lohoch of Pine-nuts* b 139  
*Lohoch de Portulaca*, or *Lohoch of Purslain* a 140  
*Lohoch de Pulmone Vulpis*, or *Lohoch of Fox Lungs* ibid.  
*Lohoch sanum & expertum*, or a  
*sound and well experienced Lohoch* b 140  
*Lohoch Scilliticum*, or *Lohoch of Squills* ib.  
*Eclegma of Squills* a 141  
*Lohoch of Coleworts* b 141

### PRESERVES.

*The way to make them* ib.

### Conserves and Sugars.

*The general way to make Conserves* b 141  
*Diacodium solidum*, *sive Tabulatum* a 143  
*Saccharum Tabulatum simplex*, &  
*Perlutum*, or, *Lozenges of Sugar*,  
*both simple and pearly* b 143  
*Saccharum Tabellatum compositum*,  
*or Lozenges of Sugar, compound* a 144  
*Saccharum penidum*, or *Sugar penids* ibid.  
*Confectio de Thure*, or *Confections of Frankincense* b 144  
*Saccharum Rosatum*, or *Sugar of Roses* ibid.

### POWDERS.

*Aromaticum Caryophyllatum*, a 141  
*Aromaticum Rosatum* ibid.  
*Pulvis ex Chellis Cancerum compositus*, or *Powder of Crabs claws compound* b 146  
*Species Cordiales Temperate* ib.  
*Diacalaminthe simple* a 146  
*Diacalaminthe compound* ib.  
*Dianisum* b 146  
*Pulvis Radicum ari compositus*, or  
*Powder of Aron Roots compound* ibid.  
*Diaireos simple* a 147  
*Dialacca* ibid.  
*Pulvis cardiacus magistralis* b 147  
*Diamargariton frigidum* ibid.  
*Diambra* a 148  
*Diamos hu dulce* b 148  
*Diamoschu Amarum* ibid.  
*Species Dianthus* a 149  
*Diapenidion* ibid.  
*Diarrhodon abbatiss* b 149

# ATable of COMPOUNDS.

<i>Diospoliticum</i>	a 149
<i>Species Diatragacanthi frigidi</i> , a	140
<i>Diatrion pipercon</i>	b 150
<i>Diatrion santalon</i>	ibid.
<i>Pulvis Haly</i>	a 151
<i>Lætiscans</i>	ibid.
<i>Pulvis Bezoarticus Magistralis</i> , Or,	
A Bezoartick Powder magisterial,	b 151
<i>Species Confectionis Liberantis</i>	ib.
<i>Pulvis saxonicus</i>	a 152
<i>Pulvis antiysus</i>	b 152
<i>Rosate Nouvelle</i>	a 153
<i>Pulvis Thurvaloes</i> .	ib.
<i>Pulvis hermodactylorum compositus</i> .	
Or, Powder of Hermodactyles com-	
pound	b 153
<i>Pulvis senæ compositus Major</i> . Or,	
Powder of Senna the greater com-	
position	ibid.
<i>Pulvis Senæ compositus minor</i> . Or,	
Powder of Senna the lesser compo-	
sition.	a 154
<i>Diascua</i>	ibid.
<i>Diaturbith with Rhubarb</i>	b 154
<i>The lesser Cordial Powder</i>	ibid.
<i>The greater Cordial powder</i> .	ibid.
<i>A powder for such as are bruised by</i>	
<i>a Fall</i>	a 155
<i>Species Electuarii Diacimini</i>	b 156
<i>Species Electuarii Diagalangæ</i> , a	156
<i>Species Electuarii de Gemmis frigidi</i>	ibid.
<i>Species Electuarii Diamargariton</i>	
<i>Calidi</i>	b 156
<i>Lithontribon</i>	ibid.
<i>Pleres Arcoticon</i>	a 157
<i>A preservative powder against the</i>	
<i>Pestilence</i>	b 157
<i>Diaturbith the greater without Rhu-</i>	
<i>barb</i>	a 158
<i>A Powder for Worms</i> .	ib.

## Electuarfes.

<i>Antidotus Analeptica</i>	a 158
<i>Confectio Alkermes</i>	b 158
<i>Electuarium e Sassafras</i>	a 159
<i>Electuarium de Baccis Lauri</i> , Or,	
Electuary of Bay-berries	a 159
<i>Diacapparis</i>	a 160
<i>Diastanamomi</i>	ibid.
<i>Diacorallion</i>	b 161
<i>Diacoram</i>	ibid.
<i>Diacydonium, simple</i>	a 161
<i>Diacydonium with Species</i>	ib.
<i>Diacydonium Compound Magisterial</i>	b 161
<i>Confectio de Hyacintho</i>	ib.
<i>Antidotum Hamogogum</i>	a 162
<i>Di satyrion</i>	b 162
<i>Electuarium Diaspermaton</i>	a 163
<i>Micieta</i>	ibid.
<i>Electuarium Pectorale</i> , Or, a Pe-	
toral Electuary	b 163
<i>Theriaca Diatessaron</i>	ibid.
<i>Discordium</i>	164
<i>Mihridate</i>	ib.
<i>Phytonum Persicum</i>	a 165
<i>Phytonum Romanum</i>	b 165
<i>Phytonum Magistrale</i>	a 166
<i>Electuarium de Ovo</i> . Or, Electuary	
of Eggs	ibid.
<i>Theriaca Andronachi</i> . Or, Venice	
Treacle	b 166
<i>Theriaca Londinensis</i> . Or, London	
Treacle	b 167
<i>Diasrocuma</i>	ibid.

## Purging Electuaries.

<i>Benedicta Laxativa</i>	a 168
<i>Cassia extracta pro Clysteribus</i> . Or,	
Cassia extracted for Clysters	ib.

Electuarium

in Order as they are set down in every Classis.

*Electuarium Amarum Magistrale*  
majus Or, The greater Electuary

a 169

*Electuarium amarum minus. Or,*  
The lesser better Electuary *ibid.*

*Diacassia* with Manna b 169

*Cassia extra & sine Foliis. Or,*  
Cassia extracted without the leaves  
of Senna a 170

*Cassia extracta cum Foliis Senae. Or,*  
Cassia extracted with the leaves of  
Senna *ibid.*

*Diacarthamum* b 170

*Diaphenicon* *ibid.*

*Diaprunum lenitive* a 171

*Diaprunum solutive* b 171

*Catholicon* a 172

*Electuarium de Citrosolutivum. Or,*  
Electuary of Citrons, solutive *ib.*

*Electuarium El scoph* b 172

*Confectio Hamech* *ib.*

*Electuarium lenitivum. Or, Leni-*  
tive Electuary a 173

*Electuarium passulatum* b 173

*Electuarium e succo rosarum. Or,*  
Electuary of the juice of Roses,

a 174

*Hiera picra simple* *ib.*

*Hiera with Agarick* b 174

*Hiera Logadii* a 175

*Hiera Diacolocynthidos* *ib.*

*Triphera the greater* b 175

*Triphera solutive* a 176

*Athanasia Mithridatis* *ib.*

*Electuarium e scoriaservi* b 176

*Confectio Humain* a 177

*Diaircos Solomonis* *ibid.*

*Diosatyron* *ibid.*

*Mathiolus his great* Antidote  
against pysson and pestilence b 178

*Requies* a 179

*Electuarium Regina Coloniens,*

b 179

## PILLS.

*Pilule de Agarico. Or, Pills of*  
Agarick a 180

*Pilule Aggregative* *ibid.*

*Pilule Alaphangine* b 180

*Pilule de Aloe lota, Or* pills of  
washed Aloes a 181

*Aloe Rosate* *ib.*

*Pilule auryæ* b 181

*Pilule Cochiae, the greater* *ib.*

*Pilule Cochiae, the less* a 182

*Pilule de cynogloss. Or, pills of*  
Hounds-tongue. *ib.*

*Pilule ex Duobus. Or, pills of*  
two Things *ibid.*

*Pilule de Eupatorio. Or, pills of*  
Eupatorium b 182

*Pilule Fætidæ. Or, stinking pills*  
*ibid.*

*Pilule de Hermodactilis. Or, pills*  
of Hermodactiles a 183

*Pilule de Hiera cum Agarico. Or,*  
pills of Hiera with Agarick, b 184

*Pilule Imperiales. Or, Imperial*  
pills *ibid.*

*Pilule de Lapide Lazuli. Or, pills*  
of Lapis Lazuli a 184

*Pilule Micri* *ib.*

*Pilule Mastichinæ. Or, Mastich*  
pills b 184

*Pilule Mechoachanæ. Or, pills of*  
Mechoacan. *ibid.*

*Pilule de Opopanace. Or pills of*  
Opopanax a 185

*Pilule Rudii* *ibid.*

*Pilule Ruffi* b 185

*Pilule sine Quibus. Or pills with-*  
out which— a 186

*Pilule stomachicæ. Or, Stomach*  
pills *ibid.*

*Pilule stomachicæ cum Gummi. Or.*  
Stomach pills with Gum *ib.*



# A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

<i>Pilule e Styrate, or Pills of Sty-</i>	<i>of Capers</i>	<i>b 194</i>
<i>rax</i>	<i>a 186</i>	<i>Trochisci de Carabe, or Troches of</i>
<i>Pilule de succino, or Pills of Am-</i>	<i>Amber</i>	<i>a 195</i>
<i>ber</i>	<i>b 186</i>	<i>Trochisci Cyphos for Mithridate</i>
<i>Pilule ex tribus, or Pills of three</i>		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Things</i>	<i>a 187</i>	<i>Trochisci de Eupatorio, or Troches</i>
<i>Pilule Turpeti Aureæ</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>of Maudlin</i>
<i>Laudamm</i>	<i>b 187</i>	<i>Trochisci of Gallia moschata</i>
<i>Nepenthes Opiatum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Pilule assaietb</i>	<i>a 186</i>	<i>Trochisci Gordonii</i>
<i>Pills of Bdellium</i>	<i>ib.</i>	<i>a 196</i>
<i>Pills of Rhubarb</i>	<i>b 188</i>	<i>Trochisci Hydychroi, for Treacle</i>
<i>Pilule arabicæ</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ib.</i>
<i>Pilule arthriticæ</i>	<i>a 189</i>	<i>Trochisci de Ligno aloes, or Tro-</i>
<i>Pilule Cochis with Hellebore, b</i>		<i>ches of Wood of Aloes</i>
	<i>189</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Pills of Fumitory</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Trochisci e Mirrha, or Troches of</i>
<i>Pilule Indie</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Mirrha</i>
<i>Pilule Lucis majoris</i>	<i>a 190</i>	<i>a 197</i>
<i>Pills of Spurge</i>	<i>b 190</i>	<i>Sief de Plambo, or Sief of Lead</i>
<i>Pills of Euphobium</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Pilule Scribonii</i>	<i>a 191</i>	<i>Trochisci Polydæ Androm</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de Rhubarbaro, or Troches</i>
		<i>of Rhubarb</i>
		<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de Santalis, or Troches of</i>
		<i>Sanders</i>
		<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de Scilla ad Theriacam, or</i>
		<i>Troches of Squills for Treacle, b</i>
		<i>198</i>
		<i>Troches of Spodium</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de terra Lemnia, or Tro-</i>
		<i>ches of earth of Lemnos</i>
		<i>b 198</i>
		<i>Sief de thure, or Sief of Frankin-</i>
		<i>cense</i>
		<i>a 199</i>
		<i>Trochisci e Violis Solutivi, or Tro-</i>
		<i>ches of Violets solutive</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de Vipera ad theriacam,</i>
		<i>or Troches of Vipers for Treacle</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de Agno Casto, or Troches</i>
		<i>of Agnus Castus</i>
		<i>b 199</i>
		<i>Trochisci alexiterii</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Troches of Annis seeds</i>
		<i>a 200</i>
		<i>Trochisci Diarrhodon</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Trochisci de Lacca</i>
		<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Pastilli Adonis</i>
		<i>b 200</i>
		<i>Trochisci Musæ</i>
		<i>ib.</i>
		<i>Crocomagma of Damocrates</i>
		<i>a 201</i>
		<i>Trochisci Ramich</i>
		<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Troches</i>

## TROCHES.

<i>Trochisci de Absinthio, or Troches</i>	<i>of Wormwood</i>	<i>b 191</i>
<i>Agaricus trochiscatus, or Agarick</i>	<i>trochiscated</i>	<i>a 192</i>
<i>Trochisci albi, or white Troches</i>		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Trochisci Alexiterii</i>		<i>b 192</i>
<i>Trochisci Albandal</i>		<i>a 193</i>
<i>Trochisci aliptæ Moschatæ</i>		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Trochisci Alkekenzi, or Troches of</i>		
<i>Winter Cherries</i>		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Trochisci Bechici albi, vel Rotulæ</i>	<i>pectorales, or Pectoral Roules</i>	
		<i>b 193</i>
<i>Trochisci Bechici nigri</i>		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Trochisci de Berberis, or Troches</i>		
<i>of Barberries</i>		<i>a 194</i>
<i>Trochisci de Camphora, or Troches</i>		
<i>of Camphire</i>		<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Trochisci de Cappivibus, or Troches</i>		

*in the Order they are set down in every Classis.*

<i>Troches of Roses</i>	b 201
<i>Trochisci Diacorallion</i>	ibid.
<i>Trochisci Diaspermaton</i>	ibid.
<i>Hemoptoici Paskilli</i>	a 202
<i>Troches of Agarick</i>	ibid.

## Of the Use of Oyls.

Of Medicines	b 202
Chap. 1. Of Anodines	ibid.
Chap. 2. Of repelling Medicines	203
Chap. 3. Of Attractives	204
Chap. 4. Of resolving Medicines	205
Chap. 5. Of Emollients	ibid.
Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives	207
Chap. 7. Of Cleansing Medicines	ibid.
Chap. 8. Of Incarnatives	208
Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines	209
Chap. 10. Of Agglutinative Medicines	ibid.
Chap. 11. Of Catharticks, Septicks, and Causticks	ibid.
Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to stop Blood	210

## OYLS.

### Simple Oyls by Expression.

<i>Oyl of sweet Almonds</i>	210
<i>Oyl of bitter Almonds</i>	211
<i>Oyl of Hazel-nuts</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Caryinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Chrysomelinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Oyl of Bays</i>	ibid.
<i>Common Oyl of Olives</i>	ibid.
<i>Oyl of Olive Omphacine</i>	ibid.
<i>Oyl of Yelks of Eggs</i>	ibid.

### Simple Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

<i>Oyl of Roses Omphacine</i>	212
<i>Oyl of Roses complicat</i>	ibid.

### Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

<i>Oleum Benedictum, or Blessed Oyl</i>	b 215
<i>Oleum de Capparibus, or Oyl of Capers</i>	ibid.
<i>Oyl of Castoreum compound</i>	a 216
<i>Oleum Catellorum, or Oyl of Whelps.</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Costinum</i>	b 216
<i>Oleum Croci-um, or Oyl of Saffron</i>	ibid.
<i>Oyl of Euphorbium</i>	a 217
<i>Oleum Excestrense, or Oyl of Exeter</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Hirundinum, or Oyl of Swallows</i>	b. ib.
<i>Oleum Hyperici compositum, or Oyl of St. Johns-wort compound</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Hyperici magis compositum, or Oyl of St. Johns-wort more compound</i>	a 218
<i>Oleum Iriuum, or Oyl of Orris,</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Marjorane, or Oyl of Marjorome</i>	ibid.
<i>Oleum Mandragore, or Oyl of Mandrakes</i>	ibid.
<i>Moscheleum, or Oyl of Musk,</i>	a 219
<i>Oleum Nardinum, or Oyl of Nard</i>	b 219
<i>Oleum Nicodemi</i>	ib.
<i>Oleum Vulpium, or Oyl of Foxes</i>	a 220
<i>Oyl of Pepper</i>	ib.
<i>Oleum Populeum</i>	ibid.

### Oyntments more Simple.

<i>Vnguentum album, or white Ointment</i>	a 222
---	-------

# A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

<i>Unguentum Egyptiacum</i>	b 221	<i>Unguentum Tutia</i> , or Ointment of Tutty	a 227
<i>Unguentum Anodinum</i> , Or, An Ointment to ease pain	ib.	<i>Valentia Scabiosa</i>	ib.
<i>Vnguentum ex Apio</i> , Or Ointment of Smallage	ibid.	<i>Tapſvalentia</i>	ib.
<i>Liniment of Gum Elemi</i>	a 222	<i>Tapſimel</i>	b ib.
<i>Vnguentum aurcum</i>	ib.	Ointments more Compound.	
<i>Basilicon the greater</i>	b ib.	<i>Unguentum Agrippæ</i>	b 227
<i>Basilicon the leſs</i>	ib.	<i>Unguentum de Alabaſtro</i> , or Ointment of de Alabaſtro	a 223
<i>Ointment of Bdellium</i>	ib	<i>Unguentum amarum</i> , or, A bitter Ointment	ibid.
<i>Vnguentum de Calce</i> , Or, Ointment of Chalk	ib.	<i>Unguentum Apoſtolorum</i> , or Ointment of the Apoſtles	b 228
<i>Vnguentum Di-ltheæ</i> , or Ointment of Marſh-mallows	a 223	<i>Unguentum Arragon</i>	ib.
<i>Vnguentum Diapompholigos</i>	ib.	<i>Unguentum de Artanita</i> , or Ointment of Sow-bread.	a 229
<i>Unguentum Eculatum</i> , or Ointment of Elicampane	ibid.	<i>Unguentum Catapſoras</i>	b ib.
<i>Unguentum Emulatum cum Mercurio</i> , or, Ointment of Elicampane with Quick-ſilver.	b ib.	<i>Vnguentum Citrium</i> , or a Citron Ointment	b ib.
<i>Unguentum Latrinum commune</i> , or, Ointment of Bays common.	ibid.	<i>Vnguentum Comitiffe</i>	b 230
<i>Unguentum de Minio</i> , ſive rubrum camporatum, or, Ointment of red Lead.	a 224	<i>Vnguentum Martiatum</i>	ib.
<i>Unguentum e Nicotiana ſeu peto</i> , or, Ointment of Tobacco	ib.	<i>Vnguentum Maſtichinum</i> , or, An Ointment of Maſtich	a 231
<i>Unguentum Nutritum</i> , ſeu triſarmacum	a 225	<i>Vnguentum Neapolitanum</i>	ibid.
<i>Unguentum Ophthalmicum</i> , An Ointment for the Eyes	ib.	<i>Vnguentum Nervium</i>	ib.
<i>Unguentum ex oxilapatho</i> , or, Ointment of ſharp pointed Dock	ib.	<i>Vnguentum Pectorale</i> , or, a Pectoral Ointment.	a 232
<i>Unguentum e plumbo</i> , or Ointment of Lead	b 224	<i>Vnguentum Populeum</i> , or, Ointment of Poplar	ibid.
<i>Unguentum Pomatum</i>	ib.	<i>Vnguentum Reſumptivum</i>	b ib.
<i>Unguentum potabile</i>	ib.	<i>Vnguentum Splanchnicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Unguentum reſinum</i>	a 226	<i>Vnguentum Splanchnicum Magiſtrale</i>	a 233
<i>Unguentum Roſatum</i> , or Ointment of Roſes	ib.	<i>Vnguentum e ſuccis</i> , or Ointment of Juices	ib.
<i>Deſiccatum rubrum</i> , or a drying red Ointment	b ib.	<i>Veguentum Sumach</i>	b. ibid.
<i>Unguentum e Salano</i> , or Ointment of Nightſhade	ib.	<i>Ointment of Marſh-mallows Compound.</i>	a 234
		<i>Vnguentum Diapompholigos</i>	nibili, ibid.
		<i>Vnguentum refrigerans</i> ; It is alſo called a Cere-cloth	b ibid.
		<i>Vnguentum</i>	

*in the Order they are set down in every Classis.*

*Vnguentum e Succis aperitiuis pri-*  
*mum* *ibid.*  
*Vnguentum Martiatum* *a 235*  
*As Ointment for the Worms* *b ib.*

**CERE-CLOTHS.**

*Ceratum de Galbano, or, Cere-*  
*cloth of Galbanum* *a 236*  
*Ceratum Oesypatum* *ibid.*  
*Ceratum Santalium* *b ibid.*

**PLAISTERS.**

*Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco, or a*  
*Plaster of Ammoniacum* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum e Bacis Lauri, or a*  
*plaster of Bay-berries.* *237*  
*Emplastrum Barbarum magnum* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum de Betonica, or a Plai-*  
*ster of Betony* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum Cæsaris* *a 238*  
*Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first*  
*ibid.*  
*Catagmaticum the second* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum Cephalicum, or a Ceph-*  
*lick plaster* *a 239*  
*Emplastrum de Cerussa, or a plaster*  
*of Cerus* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammo-*  
*niaco, or a plaster of Hemlock with*  
*Ammoniacum* *ibid.*  
*Emplastrum e Cinnabari* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum e Crusta Panis, or a*  
*plaster of a Crust of Bread* *ibid.*  
*Emplastrum e Cymino, or a plaster*  
*of Cummin* *a 240*  
*Emplastrum Diacalcitees* *ib.*  
*Diachylon simple* *b ib.*  
*Diachylon Ireatum* *ibid.*  
*Diachylon magnum* *ibid.*  
*Diachylon magnum cum Gummi*  
*a 241*  
*Diachylon compositum, sive Empla-*  
*strum e Mucilaginibus, or a plaster of*  
*Mucilages* *ibid.*

*Emplastrum Diaphneticon, hot* *b ibid.*  
*Diaphneticon, cold* *ibid.*  
*Emplastrum Divinum, or a Divine*  
*plaster* *a 245*  
*Emplastrum Epispasticum* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum a nostratibus, Flos Vi-*  
*guentorum dictum, or Flower of Oint-*  
*ments* *b ib.*  
*A Plaster of Gum Elemi* *a 243*  
*A Plaster of Lapis Calaminaris* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum d Herniam* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum Hystericum* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum de Mastich, or a plaster*  
*of Mastich* *a 244*  
*Emplastrum de Meliloto simplex, or*  
*a plaster of Melilot simple* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum,*  
*or a Plaster of Melilot compound*  
*ibid.*  
*Emplastrum de Minio compositum,*  
*or a Plaster of red Lead compound*  
*a 245*  
*Emplastrum de Minio simplicius, or a*  
*Plaster of red Lead simple* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum Metropopticon* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum Nervinum* *ibid.*  
*Emplastrum Oxycrocon* *a 246*  
*Emplastrum de Ranis, or a Plaster*  
*of Frogs* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum Sicyonium* *b ib.*  
*Sparadrap sen tela Galteri* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum Stephaniaion* *a 247*  
*Emplastrum Sticticum* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale,*  
*or a Stomach Plaster* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum Tonsoris* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum Ceroma, or, Ceroneum*  
*a 248*  
*Emplastrum Gratia Dei, or, The*  
*Grace of God* *ib.*  
*Emplastrum de Janua, or, of Bero-*  
*ny* *b ib.*  
*Emplastrum Isis Epigoni* *ibid.*  
*A Plaster of Mastich* *a 249*  
*Emplastrum Nigrum* *ibid.*  
*T 4* *Empla*

# A Table of the COMPOUNDS.

*Emplastrum Sanctum*  
*Emplastrum sine Pari*  
*A Plaster for the Stomach*  
*A Cerc-cloth of Ammoniacum*  
*Ceratum stomachicum*

b 249 Oil of Tartar

a 257

## Chymical Preparations.

*Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatum.*  
 Or, Antimony calcined with Nitre  
 a 257

*Chalybs Preparatus.* Or, Steel prepared.  
 b ibid.

*Crystal of Tartar.* ibid.

*Crocus Martis* ibid.

*Crocus Metallorum* a 258

*Flos Sulphuris.* Or, Flower of Brimstone  
 ibid.

*Lapis infernalis* ibid.

*Lapis seu Sal Prunelle* b ibid.

*Magisterium of Pearl.* ibid.

*Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus.*  
 Or, Mercury sublimate Corrosive  
 ibid.

*Mercurius dulcis sublimatus* a 259

*Mercurius dulcis precipitated,*  
 ibid.

*Mercurius precipitatus corrosivus.* Or,  
 Corrosive precipitate  
 b ibid.

*Mercurius vitæ* ib.

*Regulus Antimonii* ibid.

*Saccarum Saturni* ibid.

*Sal Vitrioli* a 260

*Turpethum Minerale* ibid.

*Tartarum Vitriolum* ibid.

*Vitriolum album depuratum.* Or,  
 white Vitriol cleansed  
 ibid.

*Vitrium Antimonii* b ibid.

## Chymical Oils.

### The way to Distill.

*Oil of Herbs and Flowers* b 250

*Oil of Wormwood* ibid.

*Oil of dried Barks* b 251

*Oil or Fat of Roses.* ibid.

*Oil of Seeds* ibid.

*Oil of Spices* a 252

*Oil of Woods* ibid.

*Oil of Berries* b ibid.

*Oil of Turpentine* a 252

*Oil of Myrrh* ibid.

*Oil of Guaiacum* ibid.

*Oil of Wax* b ibid.

*Oleum Latericium Philosophorum,*  
 ibid.

*Oleum Succini* Or, Oil of Amber  
 a 254

*Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii.* Oil  
 of Butter of Antimony  
 b 254

*Oleum Arsenici.* Or, Oil of Arsenick  
 ibid.

*Oleum Salis.* Or, Oil of Salt  
 a 255

*Oleum Sulphuris.* Or, Oil of Sulphur  
 ibid.

*Oleum Vitrioli.* Or, Oil of Vitriol  
 a 256

*Aqua fortis* ibid.

*Aqua Mellis* Or, water of Honey  
 b ibid.

*Liquor seu Liquamen Tartari, seu* Sal Volatile

*Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.* Or, Salt fixed  
 a 260

*Liquor of Tartar* ibid.

*Oleum Myrræ per deliquium.* Or,

Prepara-

## The Way of making Extracts.

## The Way of making Salts.



in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

# Preparations of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Fats b 261  
 The burning of Brass ibid.  
 The washing of Aloes ibid.  
 The preparation of Bole Armenick ib.  
 Fæcula Brionie a 262  
 May Butter ibid.  
 The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris ibid.  
 The washing of Lime ibid.  
 The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs Eyes, and other precious Stones, a 262  
 The preparation of Coriander seed, b ibid.  
 The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones ibid.  
 A new preparation of them ibid.  
 The way to make Elateryum ibid.  
 The preparation of of the Bark of Spurge Roots. ibid.  
 The preparation of Euphorbium ibid.

The preparation of black Hellebore Roots a 263  
 The preparation of Goats blood ibid.  
 The burning of young Swallows. ibid.  
 The preparation of Lacce ib.  
 The preparation of Lapis Lazuli, b ibid.  
 The preparation of Litharge ibid.  
 The preparation of Earth-worms ibid.  
 The preparation of Sows or Wood-lice, ibid.  
 The manner of preparing Ocsypus, a 264  
 The preparation of Opium ibid.  
 Powder of raw Lead ibid.  
 The washing of Lead ibid.  
 The burning of Lead b ibid.  
 The preparation of Fox Lungs ib.  
 The preparation of Scammony ibid.  
 Another way of preparation of Scammony with Sulphur ibid.  
 The preparation of Squills a 265  
 Washed Tartar ibid.  
 Boiled Turpentine b ibid.  
 The preparation of Turty ibid.

# A TABLE of the Diseases treated of in the *Dispensatory*.

## A

**A** Ch 1 28 29 45 74 75  
76 218 223 246 247  
See *Pain*.

Adders stinging 70 224

After-birth 2 10 18 19 21

29 31 36 41 44 46 49

76 94 98 104 162 167

196

Andicome 244

see *Felon*

Abortion hindreth 36 39 53

230 251 254

Adders sting

see *venomous Beasts*

Adult cholera 26 109

Adult humours 87 90 173

Agues nought for 46

Ague in the breast

see *Inflammation*

Agues 2 8 10 19 26 31 34

49 172 190 200 200

232

Air corrupted or infected 31

96 100 252 254

see *Infection*

Almonds of the Ears 39

Anger causeth 52

Anger afflugeth 52 256

Appetite provoketh 12 16 32

53 58 75 76 89 96 136

137 138 214 231 250

and restoreth

St. Antonies fire 19 20 24

38

Aposthumes 3 17 29 37 74

89 224 232

Appetite lost 18 75

Apoplexy 31 88 98 101

167

Asthma 33 68 110 118 140

148 157 157 177 193

232 253

Astonishment 167

Arteries 95 234

## B

Bees stinging 224

Bleeding at the Nose 22 33

201

Beloved of Women 52

Bewitched 50 84

Bloody flux 1 2 25 35 50 51

73 122 163 164 193 197

199 200

Blood stayeth 198

Breast swelled 22 180

Burſt;

# The Table of Diseases.

Burstness 19 25 26 243  
Bruised 216  
Burn 28 232  
Back strengthened 2 24 29 35  
246  
Baldness 51 103  
Barrenness 22 29 49 159  
Belly-ach 10 18 27 157  
200  
Belly-ach, See Bowels  
Belly strengthens 184  
Belly loosens 19 20 21 22 41  
77 129 172  
Belly binds 7 22  
Belching 20 23 137 150  
161  
Beauty adds 43 45 108 151  
175 202 216 219 253  
Birth facilitates 1 19 31 41  
46 70  
Birth 46 47 70 76 96 146  
162 167 196  
Bleeding stops 9 11 12 15 21  
27 33 40 45 47  
Bladder 2 7 7 10 20 31 42  
45 46 82 90 114 120 134  
157 174 176 177 178 210  
214 215  
Blackness and blewness 8 11  
20 21  
Blood cleanseth 16 31 42 87  
90  
Blood congealed 21 24 25 29  
31  
Blood cooleth 17 86 87 97  
116  
Blood 6 11 11 12 16 17 42

42 43 87 97 103 127 128  
152 193 197  
Black Jaundice 93 128  
Body cools in general  
See the particular parts  
over-pressed with heat  
Boils 3 74 157  
See Carbuncles  
Bots in Horses 21 22  
Botches 224  
Binds 1  
Bones broken 2 11 13 14 21  
25 125 246  
Bowels 5 8 24 43 46 170  
201 233 237 246  
Bowels excoriated 73  
Broken Veins 25  
Brain 7 16 18 34 41 43 44 75  
78 89 102 103 144 145  
146 149 157 163 184 195  
201 214 218 232 239  
346 248  
cooleth 19 20 27 28  
drieth 17 18  
Breath short 6 7 21 23 29 35  
42 115 183  
Breast inflamed  
See Inflammations  
Breast 16 17 17 18 31 34 39  
40 40 41 83 88 90 118  
119 125 126 140 149 150  
175 214 215 232 234 252  
252  
Breast sinking 14 14 44  
Bubo, or Swellings in the  
Groyn, see Swelling  
Bruised 3 3 29 31

# *The Table of Diseases.*

Burns 8 18 20 87 225 232  
 233 253  
 Bursiness, see Ruptures  
 Bruises 8 14 18 20 21 25  
 28 29 35 37 126 214  
 215 216 217 218 231  
 240

## **C**

Carbuncles 37 74 127  
 Cods 173  
 Constant 52  
 Cancers 118 225  
 Cachexia, or evil disposition  
 of the body 135 221  
 Canker 5 20 242  
 Carbuncles 134 161  
 Carbuncles 8 33 74 127  
 See Plague-fores  
 Cholera 11 14 16 22 31 37  
 67 73 74 76 77 86 113  
 114 126 128 169 183 185  
 192  
 Cholick 1 9 10 13 20 21  
 22 25 28 67 81 106  
 114 159 171 179 201  
 212 219 219 224 237  
 252 252  
 Catalepsis 30  
 Cholerick humours 67 76 77  
 189 201 226  
 Chap'd Lips and Hands 225  
 Chaps in the Skin and Breasts  
 of Women 253  
 Chincough 40  
 Counterpoison 98

Cods swollen 10  
 Conception strengthens 32 83  
 187  
 Conception hinders 32  
 Colds 20 17 47 91 92 137  
 147 149 215 219 220 231  
 234 237 248 253  
 Colour ill, see Beauty adds  
 Consumption 15 21 35 39  
 42 50 51 67 95 98 99  
 100 103 116 117 131  
 144 160  
 Concoction, see Digestion  
 Cough 3 6 6 8 14 19 23 24  
 25 34 35 41 47 51 68  
 73 76 77 78 88 89 111  
 119 120 122 138 147  
 147 149 159 176 186  
 210  
 Convulsion 1 3 10 13 19  
 21 32 37 39 40 45 48  
 50 81 94 95 101 123  
 139 161 220 229 235  
 254  
 Corrosives of the Bowels,  
 122  
 See Bowels  
 Corruption, see Putrifaction  
 Corns on the feet 20 171  
 Cramp 3 21 29 32 67 68 215  
 253 254  
 See Convulsions  
 Crudities 167  
 see Indigestion

Deafness

# *The Table of Diseases.*

## **D**

Deafness 22 37 79 211 214  
253

Dimness of Sight 198 199

Dandrif, see the Scurf

Dead flesh 228

Dead Child, see Birth.

Deformity of the Skin 14 31  
212

Diabetes 12 24 25 49

Defluxions 14 16 20 20 76  
77 159 186 224

Defluxions of Rheum 186  
224

Difficulty of breathing 21 22  
36 41 43 73 134 148 177  
253

Dislocations 19 21 74 255

Disury, see Urine stopped.

Dogs bitings 17 25

Dropfie 2 3 4 5 7 11 14  
15 17 19 21 22 23 26 29  
38 42 52 58 78 81 81  
87 88 89 90 137 147  
168 190 201 227 229  
255

Digestion 7 13 14 14 15  
15 17 25 27 40 47 58  
92 96 103 116 121 145  
145 161 167 176 187  
195 214 231 247 249  
250

Drooping spirits 3 26 103  
116

Drunkennes 28

Drunkennes preserves from  
23 28 30 30 42 43 48  
52

## **E**

Ears 6 11 29 46 47 49 73  
200 214 253

Excoriations 126

see the place excoriated

Excoriation of the Yard, see the  
Yard

Excoriations of the Guts 35

Evil spirits 13

Eyes 3 7 11 13 16 17  
22 23 24 27 31 43 75  
197 199 225 227 133  
242

Epidemical Diseases 93

## **F**

Face fair 22 214 253

Faintings 12 52 98 102 117  
197 200

Fighting 52

Falling-Sickness helps 7 9  
10 12 20 21 27 29 30  
39 40 44 47 49 50 52  
53 81 83 101 108 117  
123 157 161 220 229  
253 254

Fatness 18

Falls 21 31

see Bruises  
Feavers



# *The Table of Diseases.*

**Feavers** 4 5 7 8 9 16 17 26  
 37 39 41 51 52 88 94  
 95 97 98 101 103 116  
 121 123 124 126 147  
 164 178 200 255 255  
 256  
**Fear** 39 52 167  
**Felon** 29 244  
**Fingers cut** 26  
**Fistula** 21 26 39 200 212  
 221 224 228 255  
**Flegme** 3 4 7 8 13 18 20  
 28 29 37 42 43 64 67 70  
 73 74 78 86 91 100 104  
 113 115 125 131 158  
 169 180 183 185 200 202  
 214  
**Fleas** 29 35  
**Flux** 1 9 12 15 15 18 19 23  
 25 33 34 42 43 44 79 83  
 122 205 234  
**Flux stops** 1 2 3 9 13 14 15  
 19 21 22 31 32 33 34 36  
 37 38 39 40 41 45 70 79  
 87 138 144 161 165 234  
 241 242  
**Flesh restoreth** 238 244  
**Forgetfulness** 23 29 76 89  
 121 173  
**Freckles** 2 2 3 19 21 21 111  
 230  
**French Pox** 4 8 12 16 16 22  
 23 37 39 98  
**Frenzies** 19 25 26 27 30 37  
 39 40 70 123 179 215  
 219  
**Face** 2 24 26 30 39 112 214  
 253

**Fundament** 8 30 31 32 37  
**Fundament falling out** 30 42  
 43 233

## **G**

**Gladness** 151  
**Griping in the Belly and Guts**  
 24 125 157  
**Guts detracted** 193 194  
**Gangreens** 21 33 44 255  
**Goats** 32  
**Gout** 2 4 7 13 14 22 23 26  
 29 30 33 49 77 80 172  
 183 190 211 220 224 235  
 237 253 255  
**Gripings** 1 2 7 19 25 38  
 165

**Gravel** 1 7 25 28 32 53 159  
 174  
**Green-Sickness** 2 17 22 28  
 33 114  
**Gums** 43 46 77 106  
**Gunshot** 25 225  
**Guns** 39 153 154 163 229

## **H**

**Hands trembling** 185  
**Hair** 17 216  
**Head-ach** 50 76 167 181  
**Heart merry** 151 168  
**Hornet stinging** 224  
**Hands scabby, see Scabs**  
**Hardness, see Swellings.**  
**Head strengthens** 50 87 215  
 231  
**Head-ach helpeth** 10 11 12  
 17 20 24 25 53 40 47 76  
 76 83 87 188 218 224

**Head**

# *The Table of Diseases.*

Head scabby, see the Scab and  
 Scald heads  
 Head-ach causes 3 42 44  
 Head purgeth 48 28 51 181  
 184 190 219.  
 Head pained 9 34 35 37 38  
 39 40 45 46 47 144 214  
 248  
 Heat extinguished 87  
 Heat of the Stomach  
 see Stomach  
 Health preserved 50 51 70  
 108  
 Hypochondriacal Melancholy,  
 11 27 49 136 194 216  
 245  
 Heart 1 2 3 7 12 13 14 15  
 18 20 26 32 37 41 53  
 45 50 87 93 97 100 102  
 104 116 136 143 144  
 145 148 160 195 200  
 201  
 Heart-qualms 20 27 43 48  
 102 148 197  
 Heart burnings 30 40  
 Hectick Feavers 47 49 50 99  
 101 124 148 158 160  
 167 171 194 201 210  
 232  
 Humours 3 7 7 10 16 17 18  
 39 47 75 90 97 112 113  
 134 149 184 201 202 215  
 216 237 242  
 Hemorrhoids helpeth 4 45 24  
 25 37 39 162 163 175  
 195 224  
 Hemorrhoids naught for 46

Hemlock eaten 34  
 Hiccoughs 18 24  
 Hoarseness 7 34 39 46 46  
 149 134 241  
 Hair 2 2 16 17 21 45 48 51  
 79 80  
 Horses that are mangy 24  
 Hunting 52  
 Hunger 42

## I

Joints lame 220 221 229  
 235  
 Iron draw out 249  
 Jaundice 8 10 17 22 23 38  
 190  
 Illiac passion 159 167 201  
 252  
 Indigestion 11 77 88 104 157  
 162 153 201 244  
 Infection 100 103 167  
 Inflammations 3 16 19 27 28  
 29 33 35 36 38 38 40 41  
 42 43 44 45 46 48 51 53  
 75 76 79 84 83 87 131  
 168 215 232 239 241  
 Inflammations in the Privities,  
 23 24 28  
 Inflammation in the Eyes  
 see the Eyes  
 Inflammation of the Liver 26  
 27 37  
 See Liver  
 Joints 7 8 13 23 28 42 183  
 185 214 214 220 237 252  
 253

Joynts

# *The Table of Diseases.*

Joynt-ach 14 28 33 77 172  
174 214  
Itch 4 6 68 12 16 27 33  
37 44 51 70 74 90 114  
118 127 173 189 220 223  
225 227 229

Iskury 162

## K

Kibes in heels 40  
Kidneys 7 7 28 32 114 159  
174  
Kings-Evil 4 6 13 32 37 37

## L

Limbs lame 235 236 246  
Lice 42 43  
Liver 215 216  
Lasks 24 33  
Leannels 150  
Legs scabby, see scalded  
Leprosies 4 6 14 16 21 28  
44 50 51 72 73 173 175  
183

Lethargie 5 17 31 37 45 51  
83 94 252

Limbs out of joynt 18 164

Lice causeth 43

Lice killeth 25 38 45 46

Ligaments 164

Liver grown 96 125

Liver 2 4 4 4 5 6 7 9 10 11  
16 17 18 20 20 22 24 27  
28 33 37 42 48 58 67 75  
87 88 89 102 108 112  
124 216 236 240 241 245  
248

Lisping 103

Loins pained 175 190  
Loosness stops 7 16 27 42  
117 214 245

Longing Women 40

Lunary, see Madnes

Lunatick 36

Lust provokes 2 6 6 7 9 12  
12 16 23 24 27 33 40  
42 42 44 45 46 48 49 75  
103 120 161 214

Lust staies 9 45 46 51 55

Lungs 1 3 9 13 15 17 25  
26 29 32 33 35 42 44 47  
47 51 88 92 102 103  
111 115 125 134 138  
159 232 255

## M

Manginess 74

Mangy hands and Legs 17

Mad Dogs biting 2 2 7 17  
21 31 32 37 48

Matrix 17 19 20 29 32 44  
114 122 134 176 210 217  
248 255

Madness 20 27 39 115 128  
130 175

Miscarriage 18 39 53 230  
243

Marasmus 49 99 215

Mare 45 171

Megrim 12 33 37 134 175

Melancholy 6 10 10 12 18  
20 27 32 37 43 44 47 53  
76 82 83 84 86 91 94  
104 109 110 129 159  
169 184

Memory,

# *The Table of Diseases.*

Memory, see Forgetfulness.  
 Mind refresheth 32 190  
 Mice 6  
 Mirth 32 52 43 148 151  
 Milk breeds 16 30  
 Mother fits 12 18 19 28 33  
 46 49 76 83 196 236  
 244 245  
 Moaths 16 21 27  
 Morphew 2 2 3 4 5 8 19 22  
 39 87 89 212  
 Mouth sore 24 127 232  
 Mouth swelled, see Swellings.  
 Muscles 47 184 216 218  
 231;

## N

Navil 9 33  
 Nerves 28 38 47 48 50 75  
 102 114 184 185 211  
 214 216 217 218 229  
 231 235 236 246 246  
 253

see Sinews.

Necromantick apparitions 52  
 Nettles stinging 224  
 Nits 25 39  
 Noli me tangere 243  
 Numbness 1 252  
 Neck stiff 33  
 Nurses to breed milk 16 18  
 27 28 44 51 83 86 88

## O

Obstructions of the Liver 4 8  
 11 16 22 25 27 67 88  
 89

Obstructions or stoppings 4 5

6 7 16 17 17 111 125  
 182 183 195 220  
 Opium taken 5  
 Opening 24 44 114 133 134  
 Opens obstructions 8 12 15  
 16 17 18 23 25 30 37  
 114 216 220  
 Opens stoppings 6 11 12 14  
 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22  
 23 24 25 26 27 27 27  
 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35  
 36 37 40 41 42 43 44 45  
 46 47 48 177 211  
 Opens the pores 67 158

## P

Palfie 11 28 29 41 49 163  
 215 218 220 235 251  
 253

Parts of the Body swoln 217

Plague 98 103 200

Pain in the Back 4 249 248

Pain easeth 1 9 20 43 44 45

214 214 221

Passion, see Anger.

Perfume 251

Pestilence 1 3 4 5 8 13 15

18 22 27 31 45 49 73 76

89 93 98 101 126 159

162 166 177 252 255

Pimples 26 111 224 230

Pissing blood 17 21 23 33

78 144

Pissing disease, see Diabetes.

Plague fores 8 22 33 36

see Carbuncles;

Poysonous weapons 26 33

## Z

Pleurisie

# *The Table of Diseases.*

Pleurisie 22 40 76 119 120 150 173 201 210 215 255	Redness 26 111 224 230 Rheum 5 58 76 86 121 168 180 225
Pock-holes 18 50 73	Rheums in the Head 9 10 23 8 252
Polypus or flesh growing on the Nose 25	Rheums in the Eyes 25 78 225 242
Poyson 1 1 1 2 3 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 12 13 13 14 14 15 16 16 17 18 21 22 23 24 25 28 45 78 94 100 102 117 126 159 167 193 192 254	Riches 51 53 Rickets 3 6 10 11 14 15 15 16 20 27 33 39 74 115 133 141 216 245
Preparations for a Vomit 113 132	Ringworms 74 127 212 225 226
Privities, see Womb, Yard.	Roughness of the skin 73 225 see Sun-burning.
Priapismus 24	Rowelling Cattle 6
Puffick 34 50 89 89 103 108 122 135 140 173 181 191	Purges 127 128 129 Opening Simples 25 26
Provoke to stool 31 33 124	To stop Fluxes 117 118
Putrifaction 4 16 126 149 204 253 255	Rules < To stop Vomiting 131 for 132 133
Page 2 9 24 27 35 227	Ordering the Body af- ter Sweating 178 179
<b>Q</b>	Taking Pills 179 190 191
Quinsie in the Throat 52	Running of the Reins 2 13 23 29 33 35 47 251 252
<b>R</b>	Ruptures 1 1 3 3 4 6 7 9 9 13 17 18 19 25 26 28 46 73 74 123 125 240 243 235
Reins 2 4 6 7 8 10 12 18 22 23 47 67 81 87 88 90 113 122 134 147 169 210 214 214 218 220 237 243	<b>S</b> Scalds or Scabs 225 232 Sleep provokes 186
Radical moisture 158	Skin
Rats 6	
Reds 33	
Rest provokes 179	
Revive dying men 256	



# *The Table of Diseases.*

Skin fair 17 31 40 42 51 89  
183 226

Senses 37 43 52 83 89 103  
129 161 177 181 254

Spels 103

Sores 220 224 225

Strangury 219 220

Sadness 12 21 26 50 90 148

• Scurf 2 2 5 44 45

Scabs 4 6 6 8 12 16 16 27

33 34 35 43 44 51 70 74

77 114 127 173 189 212

220 220 224 225 229

230 239 253

Scars 73 242

Scalding 5 18 20 25 28 224

Small Pox 220 253

see Pock holes,

Scall'd Heads 32 45 64

Sciatica 14 23 30 33 76 78

Scrophula 4 6 37 74

Skull broken 46 65 237

Seed encreaseth 9 12 44 44

49 210

Seed consumes 17 36

Serpents drives away 16 26 35

45

Serpents biting, see Venomous Beasts.

Sinews 11 18 46 214 214

229

Sides pained 5 10 17 20 20

21 22 24 37 44 157 216

219

Shingles 9 19 20 24 25 35

37

Sighing 11 18 49

Sinews shrinking 3 17 18 20  
23

Scurvy 33 34 58

Sight 16 17 18 27 30 31 32

41 48 102 186

see Eyes.

Sleep provoke, see Watching.

Sneefing 6

Sores, see Wounds and Ulcers.

Spleen 2 2 4 5 6 10 11 14

15 17 20 29 30 35 37

39 41 42 43 45 47 58

67 78 83 88 102 108

113 114 160 175 216

233 235 236 237 240

245

Sprains 218 223 225

Spitting blood 2 3 4 11 15

21 23 24 46 50 144 168

Spirit vital 12 41 42 50 51

93 95 115 116 145 147

157 195

Spirit animal 40 50 148 157

195

Spirit Natural 50 148 148

Spirit spent, see strength lost,

and fainting

Splinters, see Thorns.

Spots in the face, see Freckles.

Stomach 4 6 6 7 7 9 11 11

11 13 14 14 14 14 14

15 15 25 16 16 16 17

18 20 22 23 24 24 25 26

27 28 29 30 31 32 33

35 35 37 38 38 39 40

41 41 41 41 42 42 42 42

42 42 43 43 43 43 43

Z 2

43

# The Table of Diseases.

43	43	44	45	45	45	46	74	75	76	77	78	215	234
46	47	49	50	52	59	62	237	241	241	244	250		
64	67	69	69	70	70	73	253						
75	75	75	75	77	78	86	Swelling in the Privities,						
86	87	87	87	88	89	89	see Womb and Yard						
89	89	89	89	90	92	99	Swoonings 20 30 52 98 158						
101	102	103	104	112			Swellings in the mouth 45						
112	113	113	115	115			Svine Pox 220						
115	116	116	117	117			Squinancy and swelling of the						
118	121	144	145	147			Throat 236						
148	149	149	150	150									
164	176	181	184	186									
187	201	214	214	231									
232	236	241	245	247									
249	250												
Stinking Breath 76 89 192							Teeth to make them fall out,						
103							48 255 256						
							Teeth preserve sound 256						
							Teeth make white 40 51						
							Teeth on edg 35						
Stich 9 10 20 21 23 37 68							Teeth loose 3 18 42 51 76						
96							77						
Stone 1 5 6 6 8 9 11 12							Teeth fasten 19 43						
16 17 19 22 25 28 32 35							Teeth to breed easie 48						
43 45 48 49 50 54 54 89							Teeth Strengthens 15 45 46						
90 90 90 114 122 124							106						
257 163 165 174 214 214							Tenasmus 48						
220 252 253							Tetters 4 74 127 212 225						
Sun-burning 3 5 6 6 19 19 22							226						
37 89 111 256							Tendons stiffned 80 216						
Surfets 16 28 114 185							Term provokes 2 3 3 45 56						
Strenght lost 40 49 144 149							77 89 10 10 12 15 16 17						
150 159 246 247 248							18 19 23 24 25 29 30 31						
Sweat causeth 4 4 8 11 12 12							33 34 35 38 40 41 42 43						
16 22 50 87 89 95 153							44 45 47 48 49 70 74 78						
166 178							89 90 102 104 114 129						
Swellings 3 10 12 13 13 14							146 146 159 160 183						
16 17 18 22 29 32 33 35							214 218 252						
38 38 39 41 46 48 67													

# *The Table of Diseases.*

Terms stops 1 3 4 13 13 13  
14 14 15 18 19 20 21 23  
25 28 32 33 35 43 47 48  
51 52 79 83 90 117 160  
163 165 167

Thorns 2 10 18 19 26 80  
242

Thorns 29 30 33 42 43 72 75  
67 86 87 87 87 113 137  
198 256

Throat sore 19 22 25 28 29  
41 48 79 139 210

Throat narrow 193

Throat 46 73 79 210

Tooth-ach 2 3 4 6 9 11 13  
17 22 30 42 75 87 89 103  
242

Tumors, see Swellings.

Tongue rough 73 156

## V

Valiant 52

Vitals 103 147

Voyce lost 7 141 173

Venomous Beasts 1 2 5 6 7  
9 17 19 20 22 25 26 28  
31 32 34 35 43 45 48  
49 52 52 70 74 75 78 78  
80 83 84 94 101 102  
163 167 176 214 218  
224

Vertigo, or Dizziness in the  
Head 5 20 21 25 32 35  
46 50 52 89 115 116  
134 148 173 181 183  
252

Veins broken 25 214

Veins open 4

Ulcers 1 2 3 3 4 5 8 10 16  
16 17 17 17 17 18 18 19  
19 20 21 22 22 24 25 28  
29 30 32 33 34 34 36 37  
37 39 44 44 44 45 50  
51 73 74 77 83 87 90  
105 167 195 200 208 212  
221 221 222 228 234  
237 242 245 248 253  
255

Ulcers in the Reins and Blad-  
der 7 8 10 11 23 42 87  
196 210

Ulcers in the mouth 5 9 17 18

34 35 41 42 88 255

Ulcers in the Throat 13

Ulcers in the Breast 195

Ulcers in the Lungs 22 24 34  
195

see Pusticks.

Ulcers in the Privities 28  
192

Ulcers in the Eyes 197

Vomiting provokes 2 19 84  
101 229

Vomiting stops 2 13 13 14  
16 16 17 18 27 32 35 40  
43 44 76 86 87 87 89  
89 117 118 121 136 161  
163 214 233 242 245  
247

Vomiting blood 23 33 37 41  
42 144 167 176

Voyce 46 47 77 101 110  
167 193

Urine

# The Table of Diseases.

Urine stopped 7 21 24 28 35  
36 38 50 51 78 167  
257

Urin sharpened 183

Urine provokes 2 2 2 3 3 4 4  
5 6 6 7 7 7 8 9 9 10 11  
12 12 14 14 14 15 16 16  
17 17 18 18 19 19 20 21  
22 22 23 24 26 26 27 27  
28 29 29 30 33 34 35 35  
36 37 39 40 41 41 41 43  
44 44 44 45 47 48 48 49  
49 73 74 88 89 89 89 113  
122 162 163 167 193 200  
252

## W

Warts 8 8 9 11 8

Web in the Eye 106

Women in Travel 104 162

Womens Breasts hang flagging

18 194

Women to know whether they  
be with child or not 187

Watching 29 30 40 41 45 52

120 121 127 134 139

164 186 187 214 232

Wasps stinging 30 31 46 224

Weariness 17 29 33 45 78

214 218

Wens 8

Wheals 77 187

Wheezing 29 35 73

Whites in women 2 17 29

33 35 36 50 52 78 83

160

Wind 2 3 4 7 12 13 13 14  
14 15 16 17 20 21 24 27

29 31 35 36 37 38 39 40

41 42 42 44 44 44 70 89

90 92 104 106 108 110

111 115 156 159 160 162

181 200 214 215 237 237

240 253

Wind expels 13 17 36 37 39

42 46 104 106 145 165

215

Wind-pipe 7 34 42 44 73

76

Witchcraft 2 8 50 84

Wisdom 51 161

Womb 39 41 42 43 45 98

214 214 215 219 220

233 236 243

Womb inflamed, see Inflammations.

Womb fallen out 23 42 233

Womens Travel 5 10 14 21

25 28 30 32 34 44 78 88

94 164 254

Womb swelled, see Swellings

Womb hardned 46 49 73 74

76

Womb softned 8

Womens breasts, see Breasts.

Women newly delivered, and

not well purged 50 146

195 216 236

Worms 4 9 9 13 16 20 21

22 23 25 26 27 29 29 29

34 34 36 38 42 43 44 45

51 74 88 105 135 251

Wounds 1 4 5 7 9 10 11 12

15

# *The Table of Diseases.*

15 17 17 18 19 20 21	for 35 36 96 146
22 23 23 24 25 25 25	
26 28 28 29 31 32 32 33	Y
34 35 36 37 38 46 52 75	
77 126 132 173 197 198	Youth restores and conserves,
200 208 215 220 221	151 253
221 222 224 225 226	Yard 39 40 219 252
228 232 234 235 240	Yard excoriated 24 33
244 245 248 249	Yellow Jaundice 4 5 12 14
VVry Mouths 218 220	18 19 20 22 23 25 28
VVry Necks 21 40	28 34 35 35 36 39 40 41
VVomens Breasts 22 77	41 43 47 48 51 70 75
VVomen with child, good for,	88 89 90 90 96 112 115
88	147 167 182 197
VVomen with Child naught	Youth preserves 37 253 255

## *Directions for the understanding the foregoing Table of Diseases.*

**I**N this Table you shall often find the same Pages referred unto two or three times over, or more: Therefore then take notice, that the same Disease is twice spoken of in that Page, or oftner.

For Instance, In the word *Bladder*, in the Table you shall find first the Figure (1) and then the Figure (7) and then the same Figure (7) again, because the *Bladder* is twice spoken of in that Page. And so is the rest.

**F I N I S.**